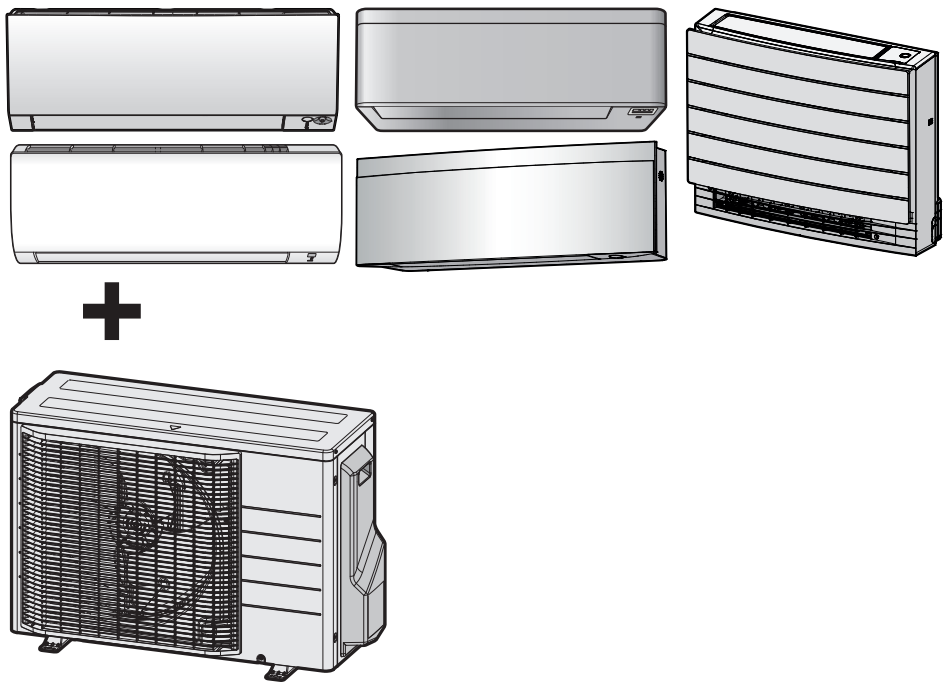
Service manual

R32 Optimized Heating 5 Split



RXTJ30A2V1B

RXTA30C2V1B

RXTM30A2V1B
RXTM40A2V1B

RXTP25A2V1B
RXTP35A2V1B

FTXTJ30A2V1BW
FTXTJ30A2V1BB

FTXTA30C2V1BW
FTXTA30C2V1BB

FTXTM30S2V1B
FTXTM40S2V1B

FVXTM30A3V1B

FTXTP25N5V1B
FTXTP35N5V1B

Disclaimer

The present publication is drawn up by way of information only and does not constitute an offer binding upon Daikin Europe N.V.. Daikin Europe N.V. has compiled the content of this publication to the best of its knowledge. No express or implied warranty is given for the completeness, accuracy, reliability or fitness for particular purpose of its content and the products and services presented therein. Specifications are subject to change without prior notice. Daikin Europe N.V. explicitly rejects any liability for any direct or indirect damage, in the broadest sense, arising from or related to the use and/or interpretation of this publication. All content is copyrighted by Daikin Europe N.V..

Version log

Version code	Description	Date
ESIE23-05	Document release	February 2024

Table of Contents

1 Safety precautions 7
1.1 Meaning of warnings and symbols 7
1.2 Dangers 8
1.3 Warnings 8
1.4 Cautions 14
1.5 Notices 14

2 General operation 15

3 Troubleshooting 16
3.1 To display the error code on the wireless remote controller 16
3.2 To reset the error code via remote controller 17
3.3 To reset the error code via outdoor unit 18
3.4 To perform a test run 18
3.4.1 To perform a test run in winter season 19
3.4.2 To perform a test run using the user interface 19
3.5 Error based troubleshooting 21
3.5.1 A0-00 – R32 leakage detection 21
3.5.2 A1-00 – PCB abnormality 22
3.5.3 A5-00 – Outdoor unit: High pressure peak cut / freeze protection problem 22
3.5.4 A6-00 – Indoor unit fan motor abnormality 23
3.5.5 AH-00 – Streamer unit abnormality 24
3.5.6 C4-00 – Heat exchanger temperature sensor problem 24
3.5.7 C9-00 – Room thermistor abnormality 25
3.5.8 CC-00 – Humidity sensor abnormality 25
3.5.9 CE-00 – Intelligent thermal sensor abnormality 25
3.5.10 CH-00 – R32 leak detection sensor abnormality 26
3.5.11 E1-00 – Outdoor unit: PCB defect 27
3.5.12 E3-00 – Outdoor unit: Actuation of high pressure switch 28
3.5.13 E5-00 – Outdoor unit: Overheat of inverter compressor motor 29
3.5.14 E6-00 – Outdoor unit: Compressor startup defect 30
3.5.15 E7-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor 31
3.5.16 E8-00 – Outdoor unit: Power input overvoltage 31
3.5.17 E9-00 – Expansion valve abnormality 32
3.5.18 EA-00 – Outdoor unit: Cool/heat switchover problem 32
3.5.19 F3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of discharge pipe temperature 34
3.5.20 F6-00 – Outdoor unit: Abnormal high pressure in cooling 34
3.5.21 F8-00 – System shutdown due to compressor internal temperature abnormality 35
3.5.22 H0-00 – Outdoor unit: Voltage/current sensor problem 36
3.5.23 H3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of high pressure switch 37
3.5.24 H6-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of position detection sensor 37
3.5.25 H8-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of compressor input system 38
3.5.26 H9-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of outdoor air thermistor 39
3.5.27 J3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor 39
3.5.28 J6-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor 40
3.5.29 L3-00 – Outdoor unit: Electrical box temperature rise problem 40
3.5.30 L4-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise 41
3.5.31 L5-00 – Outdoor unit: Inverter instantaneous overcurrent 42
3.5.32 LA-00 – IGBT temperature error 43
3.5.33 P4-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of radiating fin temperature sensor 44
3.5.34 U0-00 – Outdoor unit: Shortage of refrigerant 44
3.5.35 U2-00 – Outdoor unit: Defect of power supply voltage 45
3.5.36 U4-00 – Indoor/outdoor unit communication problem 46
3.5.37 U5-00 – Communication abnormality between indoor unit main PCB and remote controller 47
3.5.38 UA-00 – Indoor unit, outdoor unit mismatching problem 47
3.5.39 UH-00 – Malfunction of system 48
3.6 Symptom based troubleshooting 50
3.6.1 Operation does not start 50
3.6.2 Operation sometimes stops 51
3.6.3 Operation starts but the unit does not cool/heat 51
3.6.4 Operating noise and vibrations 53
3.6.5 Abnormal high pressure 54
3.6.6 Abnormal low pressure 55
3.6.7 Indoor fan starts operating but the compressor does not operate 57
3.6.8 Operation starts and the unit stops immediately 58

3.6.9 Operation stops, unit cannot start for a while ... 59
3.6.10 Indoor unit discharges white mist ... 59
3.6.11 Humidifying problem ... 60
3.6.12 Swing flap does not operate ... 60

4 Components ... 61

4.1 4-way valve ... 61
4.1.1 Checking procedures ... 61
4.1.2 Repair procedures ... 64
4.2 Compressor ... 67
4.2.1 Checking procedures ... 67
4.2.2 Repair procedures ... 73
4.3 Compressor thermal protector ... 80
4.3.1 Checking procedures ... 80
4.3.2 Repair procedures ... 81
4.4 Damper motor ... 85
4.4.1 Checking procedures ... 85
4.4.2 Repair procedures ... 86
4.5 Drain pan heater ... 88
4.5.1 Checking procedures ... 88
4.5.2 Repair procedures ... 89
4.6 Expansion valve ... 93
4.6.1 Checking procedures ... 93
4.6.2 Repair procedures ... 96
4.7 Front panel motor ... 100
4.7.1 Checking procedures ... 100
4.7.2 Repair procedures ... 101
4.8 Heater PCB ... 105
4.8.1 Checking procedures ... 105
4.8.2 Repair procedures ... 110
4.9 High pressure switch ... 113
4.9.1 Checking procedures ... 113
4.9.2 Repair procedures ... 114
4.10 Humidity sensor ... 116
4.10.1 Checking procedures ... 116
4.10.2 Repair procedures ... 118
4.11 Indoor unit fan motor ... 120
4.11.1 Wall mounted indoor units ... 120
4.11.2 Floor standing indoor units ... 125
4.12 Indoor unit heat exchanger ... 133
4.12.1 Checking procedures ... 133
4.12.2 Repair procedures ... 134
4.13 Indoor unit main PCB ... 140
4.13.1 Checking procedures ... 140
4.13.2 Repair procedures ... 145
4.14 Indoor unit power PCB ... 151
4.14.1 Checking procedures ... 151
4.14.2 Repair procedures ... 156
4.15 Intelligent eye sensor ... 163
4.15.1 Checking procedures ... 163
4.15.2 Repair procedures ... 165
4.16 Intelligent thermal sensor ... 167
4.16.1 Checking procedures ... 167
4.16.2 Repair procedures ... 168
4.17 Main PCB ... 171
4.17.1 Checking procedures ... 171
4.17.2 Repair procedures ... 179
4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor ... 180
4.18.1 Checking procedures ... 180
4.18.2 Repair procedures ... 182
4.19 Outdoor unit heat exchanger ... 185
4.19.1 Checking procedures ... 185
4.19.2 Repair procedures ... 186
4.20 Plate work ... 189
4.20.1 Outdoor unit ... 189
4.20.2 Indoor unit ... 193
4.21 R32 leak detection sensor ... 217
4.21.1 Checking procedures ... 217
4.21.2 Repair procedures ... 218
4.22 Reactor ... 220

4.22.1 Checking procedures ... 220
4.22.2 Repair procedures ... 222
4.23 Streamer unit ... 222
4.23.1 Checking procedures ... 222
4.23.2 Repair procedures ... 222
4.24 Swing flap motor ... 226
4.24.1 Main swing flap motor ... 226
4.24.2 Secondary swing flap motor ... 241
4.25 Swing raster motor ... 248
4.25.1 Checking procedures ... 248
4.25.2 Repair procedures ... 252
4.26 Thermistors ... 261
4.26.1 Checking procedures ... 261
4.26.2 Repair procedures ... 266
4.27 Wifi control PCB ... 271
4.27.1 Checking procedures ... 271
4.27.2 Repair procedures ... 273

5 Third party components 277
5.1 Electrical circuit ... 277
5.1.1 Checking procedures ... 277
5.1.2 Repair procedures ... 278
5.2 Refrigerant circuit ... 279
5.2.1 Checking procedures ... 279
5.2.2 Repair procedures ... 284
5.3 External factors ... 289
5.3.1 Checking procedures ... 289

6 Maintenance 290
6.1 To clean the outdoor unit heat exchanger ... 290
6.2 To clean the indoor unit heat exchanger ... 290
6.3 To clean the indoor unit heat exchanger in extreme condition ... 291
6.4 To clean the indoor unit and wireless remote control ... 291
6.5 To clean the front panel ... 292
6.6 To clean the air filters ... 293
6.7 To clean the titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) ... 298
6.8 To replace the titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) ... 300

7 Technical data 302
7.1 Detailed information setting mode ... 302
7.1.1 Detailed information setting mode: Indoor unit ... 302
7.1.2 Detailed information setting mode: Outdoor unit ... 302
7.1.3 Detailed information setting mode: Remote controller ... 302
7.2 Wiring diagram ... 303
7.2.1 Wiring diagram: Outdoor unit ... 303
7.2.2 Wiring diagram: Indoor unit ... 307
7.3 Piping diagram ... 316
7.3.1 Piping diagram: Outdoor unit ... 316
7.3.2 Piping diagram: Indoor unit ... 317
7.4 Component overview ... 322
7.4.1 Component overview: Outdoor unit ... 322
7.4.2 Component overview: Indoor unit ... 323
7.5 Field information report ... 329
7.6 Service tools ... 332
7.7 Field settings ... 333
7.7.1 Field settings: Indoor unit ... 333
7.7.2 Field settings: Outdoor unit ... 344

1 Safety precautions

The precautions described in this document cover very important topics, follow them carefully.

All activities described in the service manual must be performed by an authorized person.

If you are NOT sure how to install, operate or service the unit, contact your dealer.

In accordance with the applicable legislation, it might be necessary to provide a logbook with the product containing at least:

information on maintenance, repair work, results of tests, stand-by periods, …

Also, at least, following information must be provided at an accessible place at the product:

- Instructions for shutting down the system in case of an emergency
- Name and address of fire department, police and hospital
- Name, address and day and night telephone numbers for obtaining service

In Europe, EN378 provides the necessary guidance for this logbook.

1.1 Meaning of warnings and symbols



DANGER

Indicates a situation that results in death or serious injury.



DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Indicates a situation that could result in electrocution.



DANGER: RISK OF BURNING/SCALDING

Indicates a situation that could result in burning/scalding because of extreme hot or cold temperatures.



DANGER: RISK OF EXPLOSION

Indicates a situation that could result in explosion.



WARNING

Indicates a situation that could result in death or serious injury.



WARNING: FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



CAUTION

Indicates a situation that could result in minor or moderate injury.



NOTICE

Indicates a situation that could result in equipment or property damage.

INFORMATION

Indicates useful tips or additional information.

1.2 Dangers

DANGER: RISK OF BURNING/SCALDING

- Do NOT touch the refrigerant piping, water piping or internal parts during and immediately after operation. It could be too hot or too cold. Give it time to return to normal temperature. If you MUST touch it, wear protective gloves.
- Do NOT touch any accidental leaking refrigerant.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

- Turn OFF all power supply before removing the switch box cover, connecting electrical wiring or touching electrical parts.
- Where applicable, stop the equipment's operation first and allow (refrigerant) pressure to equalize, before turning OFF the power.
- Disconnect the power supply for more than 10 minutes, and measure the voltage at the terminals of main circuit capacitors or electrical components before servicing. The voltage MUST be less than 50 V DC before you can touch electrical components. For the location of the terminals, see the wiring diagram. If the measured voltage is still higher than 50 V DC, discharge the capacitors in a safe manner by using a dedicated capacitor discharge pen to avoid possibility of sparking.
- Do NOT touch electrical components with wet hands.
- Do NOT leave the unit unattended when the service cover is removed.
- Protect electric componennts from getting wet while the service cover is opened.

1.3 Warnings

WARNING

Improper installation or attachment of equipment or accessories could result in electrical shock, short-circuit, leaks, fire or other damage to the equipment. ONLY use accessories, optional equipment and spare parts made or approved by Daikin unless otherwise specified.

WARNING

Do NOT apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will NOT exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.

WARNING

If a fault exists that could compromise safety, Do NOT connect electrical supply to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with. If the fault CANNOT be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution MUST be used. This MUST be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.

Initial safety checks MUST include that:

- capacitors are discharged: this MUST be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking,
- NO live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system.

WARNING

Make sure that the refrigerating piping and components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any corroding substance.

WARNING

Make sure installation, testing and applied materials comply with applicable legislation (on top of the instructions described in the Daikin documentation).

WARNING

Make sure the work site environment is clean and safe to work in. Beware of spilled fluids, like water, oil or other substances.

Protect bystanders from injury and property from possible damage cause by service works.

WARNING

If any work is to be conducted on the refrigerating equipment or any associated parts which involves brazing, an appropriate dry powder or CO_2 fire extinguisher MUST be present.

When charging the unit, an appropriate dry powder or CO_2 fire extinguisher MUST be present.

WARNING

No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigerating system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion. All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, MUST be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space. Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks. "No Smoking" signs MUST be displayed.

WARNING

Tear apart and throw away plastic packaging bags so that nobody, especially NOT children, can play with them. **Possible consequence:** suffocation.

WARNING

During tests, NEVER pressurise the product with a pressure higher than the maximum allowable pressure (as indicated on the nameplate of the unit).

WARNING

Make sure the total refrigerant charge is in accordance with the room size in which the unit is installed: please consult the detailed instructions on charging and allowed room sizes in the installation manual.

WARNING

- NEVER mix different refrigerants or allow air to enter the refrigerant system.
- NEVER charge recovered refrigerant from another unit. Use recovered refrigerant only on the same unit where it was recovered from, or have it recycled at a certified facility.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

WARNING

ALWAYS recover the refrigerant. Do NOT release them directly into the environment. Use a vacuum pump to evacuate the installation.

WARNING

Removal of refrigerant MUST be according to the following:

When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs, be sure to remove the refrigerant from the system first. The refrigerant charge MUST be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.

WARNING

Take sufficient precautions in case of refrigerant leakage. If refrigerant gas leaks, ventilate the area immediately. Possible risks:

- Excessive refrigerant concentrations in a closed room can lead to oxygen deficiency.
- Toxic gas might be produced if refrigerant gas comes into contact with fire.

WARNING

- Under no circumstances, potential sources of ignition SHALL be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks. A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) MUST NOT be used.
- Ensure that the detector is NOT a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the detection of R32.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames MUST be removed or extinguished.
- Leak detection fluids are also suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine MUST be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant MUST be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut-off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
- Only use the electronic leak tester for R32. The old flame leak tester CANNOT be used on a system with HFC refrigerant because there is no chlorine component in the refrigerant. In case of R32 (HFC) refrigerant, any flame in contact with (leaking) refrigerant is extremely dangerous.

WARNING

- In order to prevent oxygen deficiency and R32 combustion, keep the room well-ventilated for a healthy work environment. Do NOT work in a confined space. If a refrigerant leak is detected in a confined room or an inadequately ventilated location, do NOT start the work until the area has been ventilated appropriately.
- If the work area is NOT located in the open air, make sure the work area is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any brazing. The ventilation MUST continue to operate during the period that the work is carried out to prevent accumulation of refrigerant in the work area. The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably ventilate to the open air.

WARNING

Ensure that no external live wiring is exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system. Sparks created when live wiring is short-circuited might ignite the refrigerant if it is leaked into the room while charging, recovering or purging the system.

WARNING

Ensure that the unit is properly earthed prior to conducting maintenance or service or charging the system with refrigerant. Do NOT earth the unit to a utility pipe, surge absorber, or telephone earth. Incomplete earthing may cause electrical shock.

WARNING

- ONLY use copper wires.
- Make sure the field wiring complies with the national wiring regulations.
- All field wiring MUST be performed in accordance with the wiring diagram supplied with the product.
- NEVER squeeze bundled cables and make sure they do NOT come in contact with the piping and sharp edges. Make sure no external pressure is applied to the terminal connections.
- Make sure to install earth wiring. Do NOT earth the unit to a utility pipe, surge absorber, or telephone earth. Incomplete earth may cause electrical shock.
- Make sure to use a dedicated power circuit. NEVER use a power supply shared by another appliance.
- Make sure to install the required fuses or circuit breakers.
- Make sure to install an earth leakage protector. Failure to do so may cause electrical shock or fire.
- When installing the earth leakage protector, make sure it is compatible with the inverter (resistant to high frequency electric noise) to avoid unnecessary opening of the earth leakage protector.

WARNING

Make sure the markings on the unit remain visible and legible after inspection or repair work. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected.

WARNING

- After finishing the electrical work, confirm that each electrical component and terminal inside the switch box is connected securely.
- Make sure all covers are closed before starting up the unit.

WARNING

- The area MUST be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e. non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.
- Prior to and during work, the area MUST be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector capable of detecting R32 refrigerant, to ensure a work environment free of refrigerant.

WARNING

- Equipment MUST be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant.
- The label MUST be dated and signed.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

WARNING

Before carrying out refrigerant recovery procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its details. It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely. Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample MUST be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of recovered refrigerant. It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

- Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
- Isolate system electrically.
- Ensure that mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders.
- Ensure that all personal protective equipment is available and is used correctly.
- Ensure that the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person.
- Ensure that recovery equipment and cylinders are conform to the appropriate standards.
- If a vacuum is NOT possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
- Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
- Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with instructions.
- Do NOT overfill cylinders (no more than 60% volume liquid charge).
- Do NOT exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, NOT even temporarily.
- When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed.
- Recovered refrigerant MUST NOT be charged into another refrigerating system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

WARNING

All maintenance staff and others working in the local area MUST be instructed on the nature of work being carried out.

WARNING

Provide adequate measures to prevent that the unit can be used as a shelter by small animals. Small animals that make contact with electrical parts can cause malfunctions, smoke or fire.

WARNING

Prior to start working on systems containing flammable refrigerant, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised. Therefore, some instructions should be followed.

Please refer to the service manual for more information.

WARNING

- In case refrigerant recovery is required, use the appropriate service ports.
- If applicable for your unit, use the appropriate recovery mode or field setting to smoothly recover the refrigerant.
- ONLY use leak free hoses, couplings and manifolds in good working condition.
- ONLY use recovery cylinders designated and labelled to recover R32. Note that thread connection to the cylinder is counter clock.
- Always use a calibrated scale in good condition prior and during the refrigerant recovery process to determine the weight of the recovered refrigerant into the external refrigerant cylinder.
- Read the operation instructions of the recovery unit prior to connecting the recovery unit. Verify the recovery unit is suited for R32 refrigerant, check that it is in good working condition, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release. Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- Do NOT overfill the refrigerant cylinder, confirm with the supplier of the refrigerant cylinder about maximum filling ratio if NOT mentioned on the refrigerant cylinder itself. Generally the maximum filling amount should be limited to 60% of the maximum volume of the cylinder.
- Do NOT exceed the maximum working pressure of the refrigerant cylinder, NOT even temporarily.
- When the cylinders have been filled correctly, and the refrigerant recovery process is completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all stop valves on the equipment are (kept) closed.
- The recovered refrigerant MUST be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant waste transfer note arranged. Do NOT mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially NOT in cylinders.
- Recovered refrigerant MUST NOT be charged into another refrigerant system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

WARNING

If compressor is to be removed, ensure that the compressor has been evacuated to an acceptable level to make sure that flammable refrigerant does NOT remain within the lubricant. The evacuation process MUST be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the supplier. During the refrigerant recovery, confirm that the crankcase heater of the compressor body is energized to accelerate this process. When oil is drained from a system, it MUST be carried out safely.

WARNING

Make sure the ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are NOT obstructed.

1.4 Cautions

CAUTION

Wear adequate personal protective equipment (protective gloves, safety glasses,...) when installing, maintaining or servicing the system.

CAUTION

To avoid injury, do NOT touch the air inlet or aluminium fins of the unit.

CAUTION

- Do NOT place any objects or equipment on top of the unit.
- Do NOT sit, climb or stand on the unit.

1.5 Notices

NOTICE

- Make sure water quality complies with EU directive 2020/2184.
- Check the system for leaks after each repair/modification of the water side.
- Check drainage system(s) after repairs.
- Be careful when tilting units as water may leak.

NOTICE

Make sure refrigerant piping installation complies with applicable legislation. In Europe, EN378 is the applicable standard.

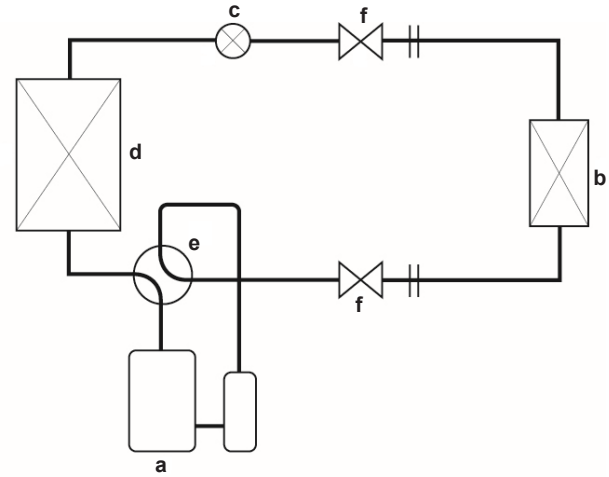
NOTICE

Make sure the field piping and connections are NOT subjected to stress.

2 General operation

The Split is typically used for cooling or heating in residential applications.

The medium which is used to transfer the heat from inside to outside or vice versa, is refrigerant R32.



a Compressor
b Indoor heat exchanger
c Expansion valve
d Outdoor heat exchanger
e 4-way valve
f Stop valves

In case of cooling, the compressor builds up pressure and hence the temperature of the refrigerant is increased. The hot refrigerant is carried to the outdoor heat exchanger which will cool down the hot refrigerant by the fan.

The temperature of the refrigerant is further decreased by expansion through the expansion valve. The cold refrigerant flows into the indoor unit and is capable of taking up heat again. This is enabled by a fan that sucks indoor air over the heat exchanger.

This refrigerant is then transported to the compressor where temperature is built up again and the cycle restarts.

For heating, it's just the other way round.

The expansion valve is to control the amount of refrigerant flowing into the heat exchanger. This is defined by its own parameters (setpoint, air temperature, ...).

3 Troubleshooting

3.1 To display the error code on the wireless remote controller

FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N + FVXTM-A

1 Hold CANCEL Cancel for about 5 seconds.

Result: 00 blinks in the temperature display section.

2 Press CANCEL Cancel repeatedly until a continuous beep is heard.

Result: The code is now displayed on the display.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> - A short beep and 2 consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
> - To cancel the code display, hold CANCEL Cancel for 5 seconds. The code will also disappear from the display if the button is NOT pressed within 1 minute.

FTXTJ-A

1 Press ··· to enter the main menu and navigate to the wireless remote control settings menu using < and >.

Wireless remote control setting menu



Software version (self-diagnosis menu)



2 Press ✓ to enter the menu.

3 Navigate to the software and version screen using < and >.

4 Keep ✓ pressed for at least 5 seconds to enter the self-diagnosis menu.

5 Navigate to the error code indication screen using < and >. Press ✓ to confirm your selection.

Error code indication



Error code list



6 Aim the wireless remote control at the unit and scroll through the list of error codes using < and >, until you hear a long beep.

Result: A long beep indicates the corresponding error code.

7 Press ··· to return to the home screen or press ✓ to return to the self-diagnosis menu.

3.2 To reset the error code via remote controller

FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N + FVXTM-A

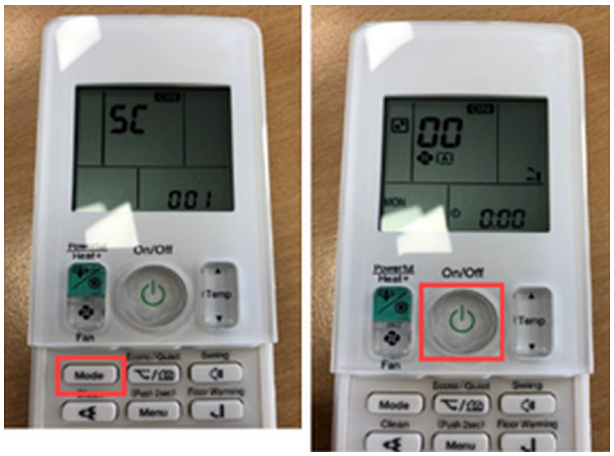
Prerequisite: Problem is solved.

1 Press the ON/OFF button of the remote controller to reset the error.

- TO CLEAR THE ERROR CODES A0-00 AND CH-00

1 On the home screen, (strongly) press Mode and Temp ▼ simultaneously.

Result: SC is displayed on the remote controller.



2 Press Mode to enter the setting.

Result: 00 is displayed on the remote controller.

3 Press ⏻ for more than 2 seconds.

4 Power OFF and ON the unit.

Result: Error code has been cleared.

FTXTJ-A

1 Press ··· button.

Result: Main menu is entered.

2 Navigate to the wireless remote control setting menu using < and >.

Wireless remote control setting menu



3 Press ✓ to confirm.

Result: Setting menu is entered.

4 Navigate to the software and version menu using < and >.

Software and version menu



5 Keep ✓ pressed for at least 5 seconds.

Result: Software and version menu is entered.

6 Navigate to the self-diagnosis menu using < and >.

Self-diagnosis menu



7 Keep ∨ pressed for at least 5 seconds.

Result: Self-diagnosis menu is entered.

8 Enter password 5902 using <, >, ∧ and ∨.

9 Press ∨ to confirm password.

10 Navigate to the Inspection mode menu using < and >.

Inspection mode menu



11 Press ∨ to confirm.

Result: Inspection mode menu is entered.

12 The correct error code can be found as follows:

- Using ∧ and ∨, change the first character of the error code until the user interface sounds a double beep. 1 short beep will sound on every ∧/∨.
- Using < and >, select the secondary character of the error code.
- Using ∧ and ∨, change the secondary character of the error code until the user interface sounds a long beep. 2 short beeps will sound on every ∧/∨.

Inspection mode setting



13 Keep ∨ pressed for 3 seconds.

Result: Error code is reset.

3.3 To reset the error code via outdoor unit

Prerequisite: Problem is solved.

1 Perform a power reset to reset the error code.

3.4 To perform a test run

Prerequisite: The power supply MUST be in the specified range.

Prerequisite: Test run may be performed in cooling or heating mode.

Prerequisite: Refer to the operation manual of the indoor unit for setting temperature, operation mode….

1 In cooling mode, select the lowest programmable temperature. In heating mode, select the highest programmable temperature. The test run can be disabled if necessary.
2 When the test run is finished, set the temperature to a normal level. In cooling mode: 26~28°C, in heating mode: 20~24°C.
3 Make sure that all functions and parts are working properly.
4 The system stops operating 3 minutes after the unit is turned OFF.

INFORMATION

- Even if the unit is turned OFF, it consumes electricity.
- When the power turns back on after a power break, the previously selected mode will be resumed.

3.4.1 To perform a test run in winter season

FTXTP-N

When operating the air conditioner in **Cooling** mode in winter, set it to test run operation using the following method.

1 Press TEMP, TEMP, and OFF simultaneously.
2 Press TEMP.
3 Select T.
4 Press FAN.
5 Press COOL to switch the system on.
Result: Test run operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes.
6 To stop operation, press OFF.

INFORMATION

Some of the functions CANNOT be used in the test run operation mode.

If a power failure occurs during operation, the system automatically restarts immediately after power is restored.

3.4.2 To perform a test run using the user interface

Floor standing units

1 Press ⏻ to switch the system on.
2 Press the middle of Temp and Mode simultaneously.
3 Press Temp twice to choose T and confirm selection by pressing Mode.

Result: T on the display indicates that the test run is selected. Test run operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes.

4 To stop operation sooner, press the ON/OFF button.

FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S

1 Press ⏻ to switch the system on.
2 Press Temp and Mode simultaneously.
3 Press Temp, select T and press Mode.

Result: Test run operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes.

4 To stop operation sooner, press ⏻.

FTXTJ-A

1 Press ··· to enter main menu and navigate to “Wireless remote control settings menu” by < and >. Press ✓ to enter menu.

2 Navigate to “Software and version” screen by < and >.

3 Keep pressed ✓ for at least 5 seconds to enter “Self-diagnosis menu”.

Wireless remote control setting menu



Self-diagnosis menu



4 In the "Self-diagnosis menu", navigate to "Test run menu" by < and >.

Test run menu



5 Press ✓ to enter the menu.

6 Change status to ON by ^ and v.

7 Press ✓ to confirm the selection.

Result: The indoor unit enter test run mode, during which normal operation is not possible.

Test run OFF



Test run ON



During test run



Result: Test run operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes.

8 Test run mode will stop if the ON/OFF button is pressed.

Result: The indoor units leave test operation mode.

9 Check the function of operation modes.

INFORMATION

You CANNOT set the Econo, Outdoor unit silent and Powerful operation or change the temperature setpoint during the test run.

10 Check the error code history. If required, solve the cause of the errors and perform the test operation again.

INFORMATION

- The test run is only completed if the indoor unit does not report any error code.
- See the service manual for the complete list of error codes and a detailed troubleshooting guideline for each error.

3.5 Error based troubleshooting

3.5.1 A0-00 – R32 leakage detection

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Detection of R32 refrigerant gas leakage.	Outdoor unit stops operating. Indoor fan starts in fan ONLY. Blinking LED indoor unit.	After 320 seconds of NO gas detection, auto reset: ▪ A0 error disappears. ▪ Unit starts working again.
Detection of R32 refrigerant gas leakage 4 times within 1 hour.	Outdoor unit stops operating. Indoor fan starts in fan ONLY. Blinking LED indoor unit. Abnormality notice tone[(a)].	Manual reset, see "3.2 To reset the error code via remote controller" [▸ 17].
Detection of R32 refrigerant gas leakage continuously for 10 minutes.		

[(a)] To stop the abnormality notice tone (continuous beep) in case of refrigerant leakage detection, press remote controller "cancel" button for 5 seconds.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1. Stop the outdoor unit operation for at least 30 minutes.
2. Using a leak tester, check the faulty indoor unit for refrigerant leak. If refrigerant leak is found, repair the leak.
3. If NO refrigerant leak was found, perform as described below.
4. Perform a check of the R32 leak detection sensor of the faulty indoor unit. See "4.21 R32 leak detection sensor" [▸ 217].

   Possible cause: Faulty R32 leak detection sensor.
5. Check if any external (foreign) vapor substance influenced the functioning of the R32 leak detection sensor. Repair as needed.

   Possible cause: External (foreign) vapor substance reacted with R32 leak detection sensor.
6. Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

   Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.2 A1-00 – PCB abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
The system CANNOT set the internal settings.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check for improper combination of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit. See the combination table in the Databook for more information.

2 Perform a check of the power supply, connections, wiring,... between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause: Faulty wiring between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit.

3 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

4 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.3 A5-00 – Outdoor unit: High pressure peak cut / freeze protection problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
During cooling operation, indoor heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C (freeze-up protection control).	Unit will stop operating.	Automatic reset when temperature is within range.
During heating operation, indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 65°C (heating peak-cut control).		

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS.

1 Check for objects near the indoor unit that may block the airflow. See "5.3 External factors" [▸ 289].

Possible cause: Airflow of the indoor unit is blocked.

2 Clean the air filter of the indoor unit(s). See "6 Maintenance" [▸ 290].

Possible cause: Faulty or dirty air filter.

3 Clean the indoor unit heat exchanger. See "6 Maintenance" [▸ 290].

Possible cause: Dirty indoor unit heat exchanger.

4 Perform a check of the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.

5 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.4 A6-00 – Indoor unit fan motor abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
The rotation speed of the fan motor is NOT detected while the output voltage to the fan is at its maximum.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via the outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

2 Perform a check of the indoor unit fan motor. See "4.11 Indoor unit fan motor" [▸ 120].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit fan motor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.5 AH-00 – Streamer unit abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Streamer unit starts electric discharge when operation starts after approximately 90 to 180 seconds.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the streamer unit. See "4.23 Streamer unit" [▸ 222].

Possible cause: Faulty streamer unit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.6 C4-00 – Heat exchanger temperature sensor problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Refrigerant liquid thermistor detects an open or short circuit during compressor operation.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.

2 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.7 C9-00 – Room thermistor abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Resistance value is out of range. Temperature measured <–43.6°C or >90°C.	Unit will stop operating.	Automatic reset when resistance is within range.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the indoor unit air (room) thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit air (room) thermistor.

2 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.8 CC-00 – Humidity sensor abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
▪ Disconnected sensor ▪ Broken sensor ▪ Communication error	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the humidity sensor. See "4.10 Humidity sensor" [▸ 116].

Possible cause: Faulty humidity sensor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.9 CE-00 – Intelligent thermal sensor abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
▪ Disconnected sensor ▪ Broken sensor ▪ Communication error	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the intelligent thermal sensor. See "4.16 Intelligent thermal sensor" [▶ 167].

Possible cause: Faulty intelligent thermal sensor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.10 CH-00 – R32 leak detection sensor abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
The R32 sensor NOT connected to indoor unit main PCB.	Indoor unit will stop operating.	Manual reset, see "3.2 To reset the error code via remote controller" [▶ 17].
R32 sensor PCB failure		
The R32 sensor detected operation of 10 years or more.		
The R32 sensor detected operation of 9.5 years or more.	Indoor unit continues operating. Blinking LED at indoor unit.	Not possible to reset.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check wiring (insertion and continuity) on connector S903 on the indoor unit display PCB and connectors CN1-2 on the PCB of the R32 leak detection sensor. See "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

Possible cause: Faulty or damaged wiring between indoor unit display PCB and R32 leak detection sensor.

2 Check the operation time of the R32 leak detection sensor of the faulty indoor unit. If operation time is 10 years, replace the R32 leak detection sensor. See "4.21 R32 leak detection sensor" [▶ 217]. If operation time approaches 10 years, order a new R32 leak detection sensor and replace at the next maintenance interval.

Possible cause: R32 leak detection sensor operation time reached or approaches maximum value (10 years).

3 Perform a check of the R32 leak detection sensor of the faulty indoor unit. See "4.21 R32 leak detection sensor" [▶ 217].

Possible cause: Faulty R32 leak detection sensor.

4 Check if any external (foreign) vapor substance influenced the functioning of the R32 leak detection sensor. Repair as needed.

Possible cause: External (foreign) vapor substance reacted with R32 leak detection sensor.

5 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.11 E1-00 – Outdoor unit: PCB defect

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Main PCB detects that EEPROM is abnormal.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.
		Power reset.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

2 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

3 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

4 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

5 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

6 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.12 E3-00 – Outdoor unit: Actuation of high pressure switch

Trigger	Effect	Reset
High pressure switch opens due to measured pressure above high pressure switch operating point.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.
High pressure control (measured pressure just below high pressure switch operating point) occurs 16 times within 300 minutes.		

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To judge if there is refrigerant overcharge, clogged refrigerant circuit, ….

1. Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

   Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

2. Perform a check of the high pressure switch. See "4.9 High pressure switch" [▶ 113].

   Possible cause: Faulty high pressure switch.

3. Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▶ 171].

   Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

4. Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

   Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge.

5. Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

   Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

6. Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

   Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

7 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.13 E5-00 – Outdoor unit: Overheat of inverter compressor motor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Compressor overload is detected.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset if the unit runs without warning for 60 seconds.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To judge if there is refrigerant shortage, clogged refrigerant circuit, ….

1 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

2 Perform a check of the discharge pipe thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty discharge pipe thermistor or connector fault.

3 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

4 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

5 Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▸ 93].

Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

6 Perform a check of the 4-way valve. See "4.1 4-way valve" [▸ 61].

Possible cause: Faulty 4-way valve.

7 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

8 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant shortage.

9 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

10 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.14 E6-00 – Outdoor unit: Compressor startup defect

Trigger	Effect	Reset
The motor rotor does NOT rotate when the compressor is energized.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset after a continuous run for 10 minutes.
	Unit will stop operating	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the discharge pipe thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty discharge pipe thermistor or connector fault.

2 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

3 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

4 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge or shortage.

5 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

6 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

7 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

8 Perform a check of the 4-way valve. See "4.1 4-way valve" [▸ 61].

Possible cause: Faulty 4-way valve.

9 Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▸ 93].

Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.15 E7-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of outdoor unit fan motor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Fan does NOT start 15~30 seconds after ON signal. It can occur that the error code is triggered when the fan motor is running caused by a faulty rotating sensor signal.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.16 E8-00 – Outdoor unit: Power input overvoltage

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Compressor running current exceeds standard value for 2.5 seconds.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To judge if outdoor ambient temperature is out of range.

1 Check the outdoor temperature. See "5.3 External factors" [▸ 289].

Possible cause: Outdoor temperature is out of operation range.

2 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

3 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

4 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.17 E9-00 – Expansion valve abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
PCB detects expansion valve coil overcurrent or disconnection.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▸ 93].

Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.18 EA-00 – Outdoor unit: Cool/heat switchover problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Room thermistor is NOT functioning within operation range.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset after a continuous operation for some time.
	If the error occurs too soon: unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To know the temperature data on both heat exchangers.

To trigger the error code:

- In cooling mode; Indoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than outdoor heat exchanger temperature.
- In heating mode; Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is higher than indoor heat exchanger temperature.

1 Perform a check of the 4-way valve. See "4.1 4-way valve" [▸ 61].

Possible cause: Faulty 4-way valve.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

3 Perform a check of the indoor unit air (room) thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit air (room) thermistor.

4 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

5 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

6 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

7 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge or shortage.

8 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.19 F3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of discharge pipe temperature

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Discharge pipe thermistor detects a too high temperature.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset when temperature drops normal level.
	If the error re-occurs too soon: unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1. Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

   Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

2. Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

   Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge or shortage.

3. Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

   Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

4. Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

   Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

5. Perform a check of the 4-way valve. See "4.1 4-way valve" [▸ 61].

   Possible cause: Faulty 4-way valve.

6. Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▸ 93].

   Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

7. Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

   Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

8. Perform a check of all refrigerant side thermistors. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

   Possible cause: Faulty refrigerant side thermistor(s).

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.20 F6-00 – Outdoor unit: Abnormal high pressure in cooling

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor measures a too high temperature.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset when temperature drops.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Clean the outdoor heat exchanger. See "6 Maintenance" [▶ 290].

Possible cause: Dirty outdoor heat exchanger.

2 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

3 Perform a check of the heat exchanger thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▶ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty heat exchanger thermistor.

4 Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▶ 93].

Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

5 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▶ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

6 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge.

7 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

8 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

9 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▶ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.21 F8-00 – System shutdown due to compressor internal temperature abnormality

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Temperature discharge pipe thermistor exceeds the determined limit.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▶ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

2 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge.

3 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

4 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

5 Perform a check of the discharge pipe thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty discharge pipe thermistor or connector fault.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.22 H0-00 – Outdoor unit: Voltage/current sensor problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Compressor voltage (DC) is out of range before start-up.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

2 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

3 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

4 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.23 H3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of high pressure switch

Trigger	Effect	Reset
High pressure switch is activated when compressor is off.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the high pressure switch. See "4.9 High pressure switch" [▸ 113].

Possible cause: Faulty high pressure switch.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

3 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.24 H6-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of position detection sensor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Compressor fails to start within 15 seconds after the compressor run command signal is sent.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset after a continuous operation of 10 minutes.
	If the error re-occurs within 8 minutes: unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

3 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

4 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

5 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge or shortage.

6 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

7 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.25 H8-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of compressor input system

Trigger	Effect	Reset
DC voltage or current sensor abnormality based on the compressor running frequency and the input current.	Unit will NOT stop operating.	Automatic reset when compressor runs normally for 60 minutes.
	If the error re-occurs too soon: unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▶ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

2 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▶ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

3 Perform a check of the reactor. See "4.22 Reactor" [▶ 220].

Possible cause: Faulty reactor.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.26 H9-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of outdoor air thermistor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Outdoor air thermistor input is out of range.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the outdoor air thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▶ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty ambient air thermistor.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▶ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.27 J3-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of discharge pipe thermistor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Discharge pipe thermistor input is out of range.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the discharge pipe thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▶ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty discharge pipe thermistor or connector fault.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▶ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.28 J6-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of heat exchanger thermistor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor input is out of range.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the heat exchanger thermistor. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty heat exchanger thermistor.

2 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.29 L3-00 – Outdoor unit: Electrical box temperature rise problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Switch box temperature is too high.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via remote controller.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

2 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

3 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

4 Clean the outdoor heat exchanger. See "6 Maintenance" [▸ 290].

Possible cause: Dirty outdoor heat exchanger.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.30 L4-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of inverter radiating fin temperature rise

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Radiating fin thermistor measures a too high temperature.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

2 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

3 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

4 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

5 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.31 L5-00 – Outdoor unit: Inverter instantaneous overcurrent

Trigger	Effect	Reset
An output overcurrent is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

2 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

3 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant overcharge or shortage.

4 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

5 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

6 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

7 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

8 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

9 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.32 LA-00 – IGBT temperature error

Trigger	Effect	Reset
PCB detects too high temperature of IGBT.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

2 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

3 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

4 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

5 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.33 P4-00 – Outdoor unit: Malfunction of radiating fin temperature sensor

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Radiating fin thermistor input is out of range.	Unit will stop operating.	Manual reset via user interface.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.34 U0-00 – Outdoor unit: Shortage of refrigerant

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Refrigerant shortage detected.	Unit will stop operating.	Automatic reset.
		Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To judge if there is refrigerant shortage, clogged refrigerant circuit, ….

1 Perform a check of all refrigerant side thermistors. See "4.26 Thermistors" [▸ 261].

Possible cause: Faulty refrigerant side thermistor(s).

2 Check that all stop valves of the refrigerant circuit are open. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Closed stop valve in the refrigerant circuit.

3 Check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Clogged refrigerant circuit.

4 Check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Refrigerant shortage.

5 Check for the presence of non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit. See "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Non-condensables and/or humidity in the refrigerant circuit.

6 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

7 Perform a check of the expansion valve. See "4.6 Expansion valve" [▸ 93].

Possible cause: Faulty expansion valve.

8 Check for leaks in the refrigerant circuit. Look for oil traces on the unit(s). Check the brazing points on the field piping. Perform a pressure test, see "5.2 Refrigerant circuit" [▸ 279].

Possible cause: Leak in the refrigerant circuit.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.35 U2-00 – Outdoor unit: Defect of power supply voltage

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Power supply abnormality or instant power failure is detected.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

2 Perform a check of the compressor. See "4.2 Compressor" [▸ 67].

Possible cause: Faulty compressor or miswiring of the compressor power supply cable.

3 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

4 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

5 Wait until the compressor restarts.

Possible cause:
- Momentary drop of voltage,
- Momentary power failure.

6 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

7 Perform a check of the indoor unit power PCB. See "4.14 Indoor unit power PCB" [▸ 151].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit power PCB.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.36 U4-00 – Indoor/outdoor unit communication problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Communication failure between outdoor and indoor unit.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause:
- Faulty or disturbance of the power supply (power supply MUST be within range of nominal operating voltage ±4%),
- Power drop,
- Short circuit.

2 Perform a check of the power supply, connections, wiring,... between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause: Faulty wiring between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit.

3 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

4 Perform a check of the outdoor unit fan motor. See "4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor" [▸ 180].

Possible cause: Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.

5 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

6 Perform a check of the indoor unit power PCB. See "4.14 Indoor unit power PCB" [▸ 151].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit power PCB.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

7 Wait until the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

8 Check that the thermal interface grease is applied properly on the (PCB or refrigerant piping) contact surface of the heat sink. Adjust if needed.

Possible cause: Thermal interface grease NOT applied properly on the heat sink.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.37 U5-00 – Communication abnormality between indoor unit main PCB and remote controller

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Transmission abnormality between indoor unit main PCB and remote controller.	Unit will stop operating.	Auto reset.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

1 Check for improper combination of the indoor unit and the remote controller. See Business Portal for more information.

Possible cause: Improper combination of indoor unit and remote controller.

2 Perform a check of the remote controller. See documentation of the specific remote controller for more information.

Possible cause: Faulty remote controller.

3 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.38 UA-00 – Indoor unit, outdoor unit mismatching problem

Trigger	Effect	Reset
Signal transmission between outdoor and indoor unit abnormality. Improper combination of outdoor and indoor unit.	Unit will stop operating.	Power reset via outdoor unit.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To check the model names of the units.

1 Check for improper combination of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit. See the combination table in the Databook for more information.

2 Perform a check of the power supply, connections, wiring,... between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit. See "5.1 Electrical circuit" [▸ 277].

Possible cause: Faulty wiring between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit.

3 Perform a check of the main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

Possible cause: Faulty main PCB.

4 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

5 Perform a check of the indoor unit power PCB. See "4.14 Indoor unit power PCB" [▸ 151].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit power PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.5.39 UH-00 – Malfunction of system

Trigger	Effect	Reset
In case of connection with multi indoor units, when error UA, U0 or A5 occurs in other indoor unit.	Unit will stop operating.	Auto reset.

To solve the error code

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

INFORMATION

It is possible to analyse the data history by DCS. To check if there are A5, U0, and UA errors on other units.

1 Check all other indoor units for the following error codes. If found, see "3.5 Error based troubleshooting" [▸ 21] to solve the specific error.

- A5-00 – Outdoor unit: High pressure peak cut / freeze protection problem
- U0-00 – Outdoor unit: Shortage of refrigerant
- UA-00 – Indoor unit, outdoor unit mismatching problem
  Possible cause: Error on other indoor unit.

2 Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB. See "4.13 Indoor unit main PCB" [▸ 140].

Possible cause: Faulty indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

If all procedures listed above have been performed and the problem is still present, contact the helpdesk.

3.6 Symptom based troubleshooting

3.6.1 Operation does not start

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
When the operation lamp is off, there is a power failure. Check the power supply.	▪ Is the power supply breaker ON? ▪ Do other electrical appliances work? ▪ Is the rated voltage (± 10%) supplied? ▪ Check the insulation of the electric system.	No
Check the type of the indoor unit.	Is the indoor unit type compatible with the outdoor unit?	Yes
Check the transmission between indoor and outdoor.	▪ Connection wires.	No
Check the outdoor temperature.	▪ Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is 18°C WB or higher. ▪ Cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is below −10°C DB.	Yes
When the operation lamp blinks, there may be an error code, activating the protection device. Diagnose with remote controller indication.	See "3.5 Error based troubleshooting" [▸ 21].	Yes
Check the remote controller addresses.	Are the address settings for the remote controller and indoor unit correct?	No
Check the operation circuit.	▪ Is the thermal fuse blown. ▪ Are wire size and wire connections OK?.	No
Check fan motor.	▪ Is the magnetic switch defective? ▪ Is the overcurrent relay defective?	No
Check compressor.	▪ Is the contact defective? ▪ Is the protection thermostat defective? ▪ Is the compressor itself defective?	No
Check remote controller.	▪ Are the batteries LOW? ▪ Are there incorrect settings?	No

3.6.2 Operation sometimes stops

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
When the operation lamp is off, there is a power failure. Check the power supply.	▪ A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles stops air conditioner operation.	No
Check the outdoor temperature.	▪ Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is 18°C WB or higher. ▪ Cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is below –10°C DB.	Yes
When the operation lamp blinks, there may be an error code, activating the protection device. Diagnose with remote controller indication.	See "3.5 Error based troubleshooting" [▸ 21].	Yes

3.6.3 Operation starts but the unit does not cool/heat

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the operation mode of the air conditioner	Check the operation mode. It should be COOL or AUTO in cooling. It should be HEAT or AUTO in heating.	Yes
Check the electrical power supply.	Is the rated voltage (± 10%) supplied?	No
Check for piping and wiring errors in the connection between the indoor unit and outdoor unit.	▪ Refrigerant piping is too long; is the length within specified range? ▪ Field piping is defective; is there a refrigerant leakage? ▪ Is there capacity loss over the condensor, saturation pressure or sound because of air mixed in to the circuit? ▪ Incorrect size of connection wiring.	No
When the operation lamp blinks, there may be a thermistor detection error code, activating the protection device.	▪ Check the resistance of all thermistors. ▪ Check the connection of all thermistors. ▪ Is there a malfunction in the room temperature thermistor or outdoor temperature thermistor?	No
Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set the unit to cooling operation, and check the temperature of the liquid pipe to see if the electronic expansion valve works.	No

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check for refrigerant shortage	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current . ▪ Is the unit filled with the specified refrigerant volume? ▪ Is there a flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage?	No
	If the difference between room air and indoor heat exchanger temperature is less than 4K, there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage. If the difference between compressor discharge temperature and condenser temperature is too much (range 30~50K), there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage.	Yes See details on the left.
Check if the set temperature is appropriate.	thermostat "off" can be activated, set the appropriate temperature.	Yes
Check the type of the indoor and outdoor units.	Is the indoor unit type compatible with the outdoor unit?	Yes
Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clogged.	Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between room air temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and indoor fan frequency is more than 1000 rpm, the filter/heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left.
Check the flap position.	In cooling: ▪ If it is upward, this is good for cooling the room but the customer may not feel the cold air. So, the falp angle can be changed to mid position or AUTO. ▪ If it is downward, there are two possibilities. The indoor ambient will not be cold homogeneously and the customer will complain due to cold air. So, the flap angle can be changed to higher position or Auto. In heating: ▪ If it is upward, the indoor ambient will not be heated homogeneously and the customer will complain due to cold temperature. So, the flap angle can be changed to lower position or Auto.	Yes
Check the fan speed.	It should be auto ot manual setting lower than HIGH for cold air preference.	Yes

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the defrost operation ferquency in Heat mode	Check if the defrost operation frequency is normal according to the outdoor ambient temperature and outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Values depend on the models).	Yes See details on the left.
	▪ If the product goes to defrost frequently: - Possible problem: Low amount of refrigerant. - Check refrigerant amount and add more if necessary. ▪ If the product does NOT go to defrost frequently: - Possible problem: Faulty thermistors. - Check outdoor heat exchanger temperature and outdoor ambient temperature.	No

3.6.4 Operating noise and vibrations

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the installation conditions (specified in the installation manual).	▪ Use general vibration prevention where needed. ▪ If the mounting wall is too thin, you must use cushion material or rubber, or change the installation place. ▪ Refrigerant piping is too short; is the length within specified range? ▪ Due to bad installation or general conditions there may be deformation of the unit. ▪ Are all the screws installed and tightened properly? ▪ Is all piping secured, fixed and supported by inserting a cushion material where needed? ▪ Install piping weights or correct by hand if any piping is in contact with other parts. ▪ Is the fan in contact with other parts? If so separate the fan from the other parts.	No

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check for refrigerant shortage	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current . ▪ Is the unit filled with the specified refrigerant volume? ▪ Is there a flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage?	No
	If the difference between room air and indoor heat exchanger temperature is less than 4K, there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage. If the difference between compressor discharge temperature and condenser temperature is too much (range 30~50K), there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage.	Yes See details on the left.
Check the expansion valve.	If a passing sound is heard from the pressure reducing valve, apply sound insulation sheets of putty to reduce the valve noise.	No
Check for the impurities in the refrigerant pipes.	Usually happens on the new installations. Not good vacuuming, there are nitrogen, air and other contaminants.	No

3.6.5 Abnormal high pressure

In cooling mode

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Does the outdoor unit fan run normally?	Visual inspection	No
Is the outdoor unit heat exchanger clogged?	Check if the outdoor unit heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between outdoor ambient temperature and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and outdoor fan is working, the outdoor unit heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left
Is there clogging before or after the expansion valve (capillary)?	▪ Check if there is a temperature difference before and after expansion valve (capillary). ▪ Check if the main valve unit of expansion valve operates (by noise, vibration).	No
Is the High Pressure Switch normal?	Check continuity by using a tester.	No
Is the outdoor unit installed under such conditions that short circuit easily occurs?	Visual inspection	No
Is the piping length ≤5 m?	Visual inspection	No

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check for refrigerant overcharge.	Check both heat exchanger temperatures. If evaporator and condenser temperatures are too high, there might be overcharge.	Yes See details on the left
	Loud squealing might be heard due to the excess pressure in the pipes.	No
Check for impurities in the refrigerant pipes.	Usually happens on the new installations. Not good vacuuming, there are nitrogen, air and other contaminants.	No

In heating mode

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Does the indoor unit fan run normally?	Visual inspection	No
Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clogged.	Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between room air temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and indoor fan frequency is more than 1000 rpm, the filter/heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left.
Is the indoor unit installed under such conditions that short circuit easily occurs?	Visual inspection	No
Is there clogging before or after the expansion valve (capillary)?	▪ Check if there is a temperature difference before and after expansion valve (capillary). ▪ Check if the main valve unit of expansion valve operates (by noise, vibration).	No
Is the High Presure Switch normal?	Check continuity by using a tester.	No
Is the minimum piping length respected?	Visual inspection	No
Check for refrigerant overcharge.	Check both heat exchanger temperatures. If evaporator and condenser temperatures are too high, there might be overcharge.	Yes See details on the left.
	Loud squealing might be heard due to the excess pressure in the pipes.	No
Check for impurities in the refrigerant pipes.	Usually happens on the new installations. Not good vacuuming, there are nitrogen, air and other contaminants.	No

3.6.6 Abnormal low pressure

Abnormally low pressure level is mostly caused by the evaporator side. The following contents are provided based on field checking of service engineer. Further, the number is listed in the order of degree of influence.

In cooling mode

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Does the indoor unit fan run normally?	Visual inspection	No
Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clogged.	Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between room air temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and indoor fan frequency is more than 1000 rpm, the filter/heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left.
Is the indoor unit installed under such conditions that short circuit easily occurs?	Visual inspection	No
Is there clogging before or after the expansion valve (capillary)?	▪ Check if there is a temperature difference before and after expansion valve (capillary). ▪ Check if the main valve unit of expansion valve operates (by noise, vibration).	No
Is the check valve (if applicable) clogged?	Check if there is a temperature difference before and after check valve. If YES, the check valve is clogged.	No
Check for refrigerant shortage.	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current ▪ Is the unit filled with the specified refrigerant volume? ▪ Is there a flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage?	No
	If the difference between room air and indoor heat exchanger temperature is less than 4K, there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage. If the difference between compressor discharge temperature and condenser temperature is too much (range 30~50K), there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage.	Yes See details on the left.

In heating mode

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Does the outdoor unit fan run normally?	Visual inspection	No
the outdoor unit heat exchanger clogged?	Check if the outdoor unit heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between outdoor ambient temperature and the outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and outdoor fan is working, the outdoor unit heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left

Check item	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Is there clogging before or after the expansion valve (capillary)?	▪ Check if there is a temperature difference before and after expansion valve (capillary). ▪ Check if the main valve unit of expansion valve operates (by noise, vibration).	No
Is the check valve (if applicable) clogged?	Check if there is a temperature difference before and after check valve. If YES, the check valve is clogged.	No
Is the outdoor unit installed under such conditions that short circuit easily occurs?	Visual inspection	No
Check for refrigerant shortage.	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current ▪ Is the unit filled with the specified refrigerant volume? ▪ Is there a flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage?	No
	If the difference between room air and indoor heat exchanger temperature is less than 4K, there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage. If the difference between compressor discharge temperature and condenser temperature is too much (range 30~50K), there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage.	Yes See details on the left.

3.6.7 Indoor fan starts operating but the compressor does not operate

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the power supply.	▪ Is the rated voltage (± 10%) supplied? ▪ Check the insulation of the electric system.	No
Check the thermistor.	▪ Connection with PCB. ▪ Output.	No
Check PCB's HAP LED's (if applicable).	▪ if green led on the control PCB is not blinking, then the microprocessor is not working. ▪ if the green led on the main PCB is not blinking, then the microprocessor is not working. ▪ if first green LED on the service monitor PCB is not blinking, then the microprocessor is not working.	No
Check the magnetic switch.		No
Check the power transistor.		No

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the compressor.	▪ Defective contact. ▪ Defective compressor. ▪ Defective protection thermostat.	No
Check the outdoor temperature.	▪ Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is 18°C WB or higher. ▪ Cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor temperature is below −10°C DB.	Yes

3.6.8 Operation starts and the unit stops immediately

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the power supply.	▪ Is the capacity of the safety breaker as specified? ▪ If the earth leakage breaker is too sensitive, then increase the set value of the earth leakage current of the breaker or replace the breaker. ▪ Is the circuit exclusive? ▪ Is the rated voltage (± 10%) supplied? ▪ Is there an incorrect size of connection wiring?	No
Check for refrigerant overcharge.	Check both heat exchanger temperatures. If evaporator and condenser temperatures are too high, there might be overcharge.	Yes See details on the left
	Loud squealing might be heard due to the excess pressure in the pipes.	No
Check for impurities in the refrigerant pipes.	Usually happens on the new installations. Not good vacuuming, there are nitrogen, air and other contaminants.	No
Check the fan motor.	▪ Check the magnetic switch. ▪ Check the overcurrent relay.	No
Check the four way valve coil.	▪ Is there a short circuit? ▪ Is the four way valve coil broken?	No
Check the outdoor PCB.	▪ Is there a short circuit? ▪ Is the outdoor PCB broken?	No
Check the refrigerant circuit.	Soiled heat exchanger, obstruction in the refrigerant pipe.	No
Check the airflow.	Soiled air filter, obstruction, installation space.	No

3.6.9 Operation stops, unit cannot start for a while

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check if standby function is activated.	▪ Compressor delay timer is counting. ▪ Wait for minimum 3 minutes.	Yes
Check the power supply.	▪ Low voltage? ▪ Is the size of the power cable sufficient?	No
Check for refrigerant shortage.	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current ▪ Is the unit filled with the specified refrigerant volume? ▪ Is there a flushing noise due to refrigerant shortage?	No
	If the difference between room air and indoor heat exchanger temperature is less than 4K, there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage. If the difference between compressor discharge temperature and condenser temperature is too much (range 30~50K), there is a possibility of refrigerant shortage.	Yes See details on the left.
Check compressor.	▪ Overcurrent relay. ▪ Protection thermostat.	No

3.6.10 Indoor unit discharges white mist

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check installation conditions.	▪ Humid site. ▪ Dirty site. ▪ Oil mist.	No
Check installation conditions.	Dirty heat exchanger.	No
Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clogged.	Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between room air temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and indoor fan frequency is more than 1000 rpm, the filter/heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left.
Check indoor fan motor.	See the chapter of component check in the manual.	No

3.6.11 Humidifying problem

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check the installation conditions.	▪ Insufficient heat insulation of duct. ▪ Ceiling too high for the floor size. ▪ Short circuit air flow caused by insufficient installation space.	No
Check the installation.	▪ Is the proper humidification hose, specified by Daikin, used? ▪ Breakage or blockage of the humidification hose. ▪ Is the length of the humidification hose correct (within specified length)? ▪ Is setting correct for the humidification hose length?	No
Check the outdoor temperature and humidity.	In case of extremely low outdoor temperature or extremely low humidity, the air outlet must be set at the height of 1.8m.	Yes
Check if the set temperature is appropriate.	Thermostat "off" can be activated, set the appropriate temperature.	Yes
Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clogged.	Check if the air filter/heat exchanger is clean by visual inspection.	No
	If the difference between room air temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is more than 20°C and indoor fan frequency is more than 1000 rpm, the filter/heat exchanger is possibly clogged.	Yes See details on the left.

3.6.12 Swing flap does not operate

Check	Detail	Possible to be checked by DCS Residential
Check swing flap motor	Some functions can force the swing flap into a fixed position, although swing mode is selected on the remote controller. This is not a unit error, but a control function to prevent draft to the customer.	Yes
Check indoor unit PCB	Connector connection	No

4 Components

CAUTION

When replacing a component ALWAYS make sure the correct spare part for your unit is installed.

4.1 4-way valve

4.1.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the 4-way valve

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

DANGER: RISK OF BURNING/SCALDING

The coil gets hot while energized. Wait for it to cool down.

2 Verify that the screw is firmly fixing the coil to the valve body.

3 Check if any damage or burst is present.

Is the 4-way valve coil firmly fixed and not visually damaged?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 61].
No	Fix or replace the 4-way valve coil, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

To perform an electrical check of the 4-way valve

1 First perform a mechanical check of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 61].

2 Unplug the 4-way valve connector from the appropriate PCB.

3 Measure the resistance of the 4-way valve coil between the pins of the 4-way valve connector.

Result: The measured value must be 585 Ω ± 5% (20°C).

Is the measured value correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Replace the 4-way valve coil, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

When outdoor temperature is mild and unit can switch between heating and cooling

INFORMATION

This procedure is ONLY possible when the outdoor temperature is within the temperature range for both **Heating** and **Cooling** operation mode. See the databook on Business Portal for the temperature range of the operation modes.

1. Connect the 4-way valve connector to the appropriate PCB.
2. Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.
3. Activate **Heating** operation via the user interface.
4. With the 4-way valve connector connected to the PCB, measure the voltage on the 4-way valve connection of the PCB.

   Result: The measured voltage MUST be 24 V DC.
5. De-activate **Heating** and activate **Cooling** operation via the user interface.
6. Measure the voltage on the 4-way valve connection on the PCB.

   Result: The measured voltage MUST be <10 V DC.

Are the measured voltages correct?	Action
Yes	Perform a position check of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 61].
No	Perform a check the main PCB, see "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

When outdoor temperature does not allow the unit to run in cooling or heating mode

INFORMATION

Follow this procedure when the outdoor temperature is outside the temperature range for one of the operation modes (**Heating** or **Cooling**). The unit CANNOT operate in the mode for which the outdoor temperature is outside its temperature range. See the databook on Business Portal for the temperature range of the operation modes.

1. Connect the 4-way valve connector to the appropriate PCB.
2. Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.
3. With the unit operating, connect the service monitoring tool to the unit and check whether the unit is operating in **Heating** or **Cooling** mode.
4. With the 4-way valve connector connected to the PCB, measure the voltage on the 4-way valve connection of the PCB.

   Result: The measured voltage MUST be:

   - 24 V DC when operating in **Heating** mode.
   - <10 V DC when operating in **Cooling** mode.

Is the measured voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Perform a position check of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 61].
No	Perform a check the main PCB, see "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

To perform a position check of the 4-way valve

1 First perform an electrical check of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 61].

When outdoor temperature is mild and unit can switch between heating and cooling

INFORMATION

This procedure is ONLY possible when the outdoor temperature is within the temperature range for both `Heating` and `Cooling` operation mode. See the databook on Business Portal for the temperature range of the operation modes.

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

INFORMATION

It is recommended to connect the service monitoring tool to the unit and verify the operation mode of the 4-way valve.

2 Check with a contact thermometer (or by touching) if the flow through the 4-way valve corresponds with the flow shown in the flow diagram. (See "7.3 Piping diagram" [▸ 316]).

Is the flow correct?	Action
Yes	Skip the next step of this procedure.
No	Perform the next step of this procedure.

3 Connect a manifold to one of the service ports of the refrigerant circuit and check the pressure (suction, discharge). Compare with normal operation conditions of the unit.

Refrigerant pressure correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the body of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].
No	Leaks may be found in the refrigerant circuit. Perform a pressure test of the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

4 De-activate `Heating` and activate `Cooling` operation via the user interface.

5 Check with a contact thermometer (or by touching) if the flow through the 4-way valve corresponds with the flow shown in the flow diagram. (See "7.3 Piping diagram" [▸ 316]).

Is the flow correct?	Action
Yes	4-way valve is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the body of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

When outdoor temperature does not allow the unit to run in cooling or heating mode

INFORMATION

Follow this procedure when the outdoor temperature is outside the temperature range for one of the operation modes (`Heating` or `Cooling`). The unit CANNOT operate in the mode for which the outdoor temperature is outside its temperature range. See the databook on Business Portal for the temperature range of the operation modes.

1 With the unit operating, connect the service monitoring tool to the unit and check whether the unit is operating in `Heating` or `Cooling` mode.

2 Check with a contact thermometer (or by touching) if the flow through the 4-way valve corresponds with the flow shown in the flow diagram of the specific operation mode. (See "7.3 Piping diagram" [▸ 316]).

Is the flow correct?	Action
Yes	4-way valve is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Perform the next step of this procedure.

3 Connect a manifold to one of the service ports of the refrigerant circuit and check the pressure (suction, discharge). Compare with normal operation conditions of the unit.

Refrigerant pressure correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the body of the 4-way valve, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].
No	Leaks may be found in the refrigerant circuit. Perform a pressure test of the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

4.1.2 Repair procedures

To remove the 4-way valve coil

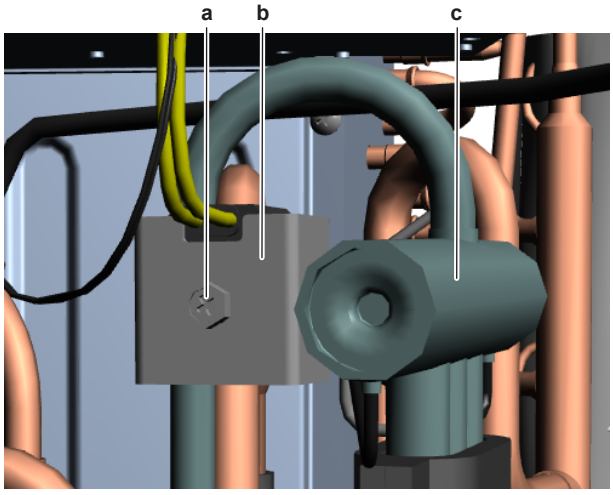
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: If needed, remove any parts to create more space for the removal of the 4-way valve coil.

1 Remove the screw and remove the 4-way valve coil from the 4-way valve body.



a Screw
b 4-way valve coil
c 4-way valve body

2 Cut all tie straps that fix the 4-way valve coil harness.

3 Unplug the 4-way valve connector from the appropriate PCB.

4 To install the 4-way valve coil, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

To remove the 4-way valve body

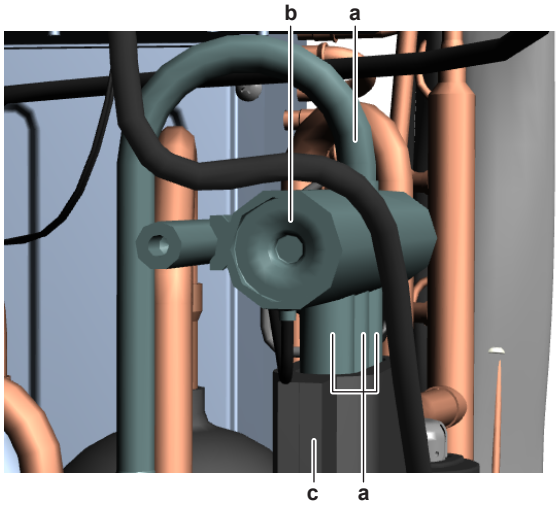
Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

1 Remove the 4-way valve coil from the 4-way valve body, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

2 Remove and keep the putty (if installed) and the insulation (if installed) for re-use.

3 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

4 Wrap a wet rag around the components near the 4-way valve pipes. Heat the brazing points of the 4-way valve pipes using an oxygen acetylene torch and remove the 4-way valve pipes from the refrigerant pipes using pliers.



a 4-way valve pipe
b 4-way valve
c Putty

5 Stop the nitrogen supply when the piping has cooled down.

6 Remove the 4-way valve.

INFORMATION

It is ALSO possible to cut the component pipe(s) using a pipe cutter. Make sure to remove the remaining component pipe end(s) from the refrigerant pipes by heating the brazing point(s) of the component pipe(s) using an oxygen acetylene torch.

7 Install plugs or caps on the open pipe ends of the refrigerant piping to avoid dirt or impurities from entering the piping.

8 To install the 4-way valve body, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

To install the 4-way valve body

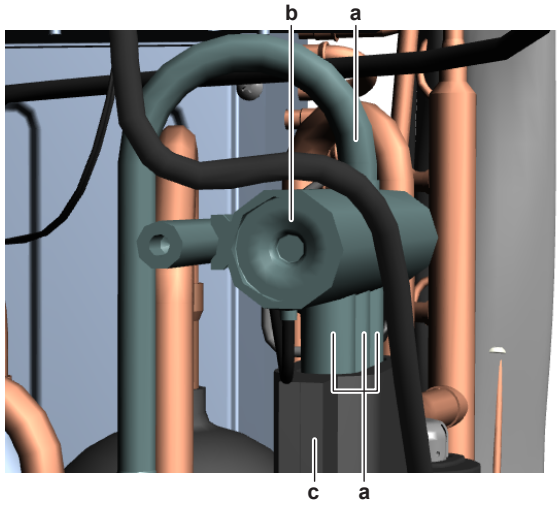
1 Remove the plugs or caps from the refrigerant piping and make sure they are clean.

2 Remove the 4-way valve coil from the spare part 4-way valve body.

3 Install the 4-way valve body in the correct location and correctly oriented. Insert the pipe ends in the pipe expansions.

4 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

5 Wrap a wet rag around the 4-way valve body and any other components near the 4-way valve and solder the 4-way valve pipes to the refrigerant pipes.



a 4-way valve pipe
b 4-way valve
c Putty

CAUTION

Overheating the valve will damage or destroy it.

6 After soldering is done, stop the nitrogen supply after the component has cooled-down.

7 Install the putty (if available) and the insulation (if available) in their original location.

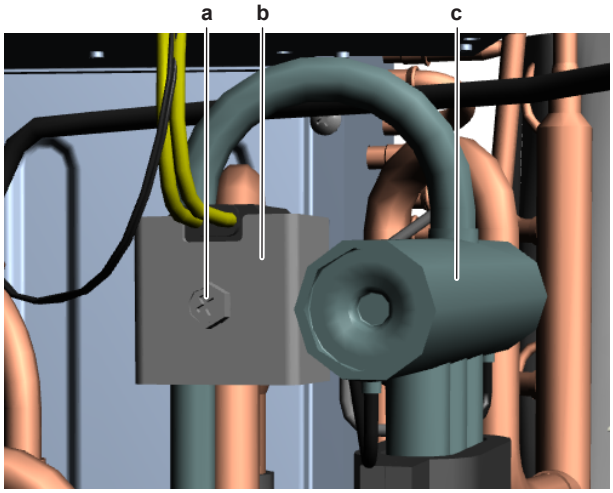
8 Install the 4-way valve coil on the 4-way valve body, see "4.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 64].

9 Perform a pressure test, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

10 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

To install the 4-way valve coil

1 Install the 4-way valve coil on the 4-way valve body.



a Screw
b 4-way valve coil
c 4-way valve body

2 Install and tighten the screw to fix the 4-way valve coil.

3 Route the 4-way valve coil harness towards the appropriate PCB.

4 Connect the 4-way valve connector to the appropriate PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

5 Fix the 4-way valve coil harness using new tie straps.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.2 Compressor

4.2.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform an auditive check of the compressor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Open the compressor insulation.

2 Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.

3 Start the unit operation via the user interface.

4 Wait for - or create condition to operate the compressor.

5 Listen to the compressor when it tries to operate. Judge if a mechanical lock is present.

INFORMATION

If you have a multimeter with data logging functionality, record the current in 1 of the U-V-W wires at compressor start-up. If mechanical lock is present, logged current will drastically increase to a peak value and the unit will trigger an error.

INFORMATION

If a mechanical lock is present, also check and eliminate the root cause. Mechanical lock is most likely caused by lack of lubrication (which might be related to overheat or wet operation), failing crankcase heater (if available), impurities in the refrigerant, ...

A mechanical lock is present on the compressor?	Action
Yes	Replace the compressor, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].
No	Perform an mechanical check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 67].

To perform a mechanical check of the compressor

Prerequisite: First perform an auditive check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 67].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Before proceeding:

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Visually check:

- For oil drops around the compressor. Locate and fix as needed.
- Pipes for signs of damage. Replace pipes as needed.

3 Check that the compressor bolts are correctly fixed. Fix as needed.

4 Check that the compressor wire terminals cover is correctly installed and fixed. Correct as needed.

5 Check the compressor dampers for any damage.



a Damper

INFORMATION

The compressor dampers may look different.

Compressor dampers are in a good condition?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 67].
No	Replace the compressor and/or damaged dampers, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 73].

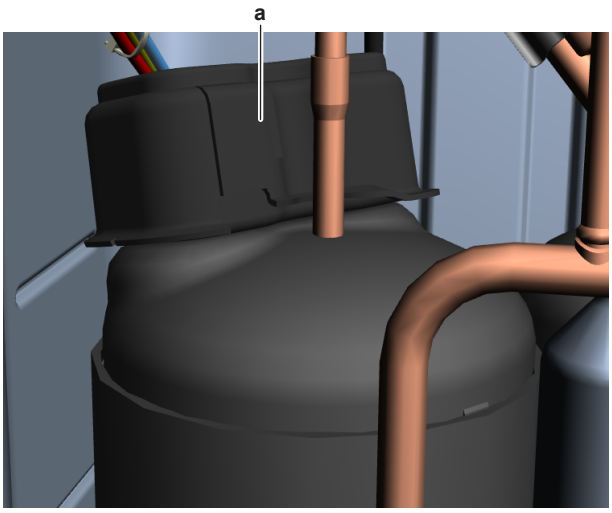
To perform an electrical check of the compressor

1 First perform a mechanical check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 67].

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Remove the cover of the compressor wire terminals.

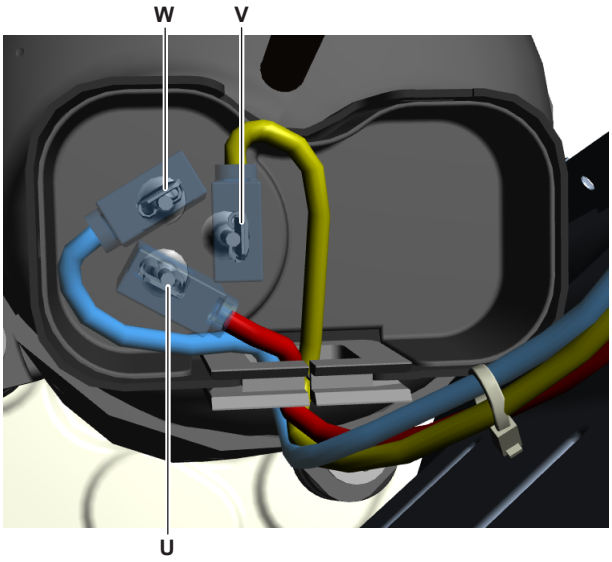


a Compressor wire terminals cover

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the compressor wire terminals U, V and W.

INFORMATION

Note the position of the Faston connectors on the compressor wire terminals to allow correct connection during installation.



U Wire terminal U
V Wire terminal V
W Wire terminal W

CAUTION

Before measuring the compressor motor windings resistance, measure the resistance of the multimeter probes by holding the probes against each other. If the measured resistance is NOT 0 Ω, this value MUST be subtracted from the measured winding resistance.

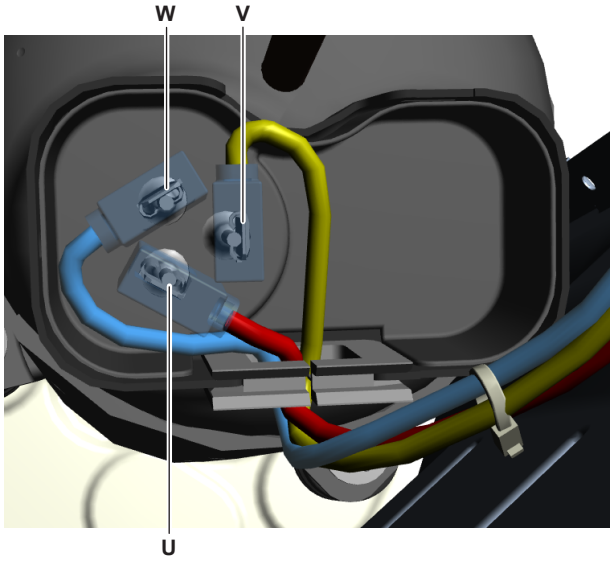
4 Measure the resistance between the compressor motor windings U-V, V-W and U-W.

Result: All measurements MUST be 1.466±5% Ω and equal.

Compressor motor winding measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Replace the compressor, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 73].

5 Measure the continuity of the U, V and W wires between the compressor and the PCB. If no continuity, correct as needed, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

6 Connect the Faston connectors to the compressor wire terminals U, V and W



U Wire terminal U
V Wire terminal V
W Wire terminal W

7 Install the compressor wire terminals cover.

8 Install the compressor insulation.

9 Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.

10 Start the unit operation via the user interface.

CAUTION

NEVER operate the compressor with the compressor wire terminals cover removed.

11 Wait for – or create condition to operate the compressor.

12 Once the compressor operates, measure the U-V-W inverter voltages. ALWAYS measure at the PCB side.

Result: All measurements MUST be the same.

Inverter voltage measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Perform a check of the appropriate PCB, see "4 Components" [▶ 61].

13 While compressor is operating, measure the current in each phase U, V and W. ALWAYS measure at the PCB side.

Result: All measurements MUST be the same.

Compressor motor winding current measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Perform an insulation check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 67].
No	Preventively replace the compressor, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

To perform an insulation check of the compressor

Prerequisite: First perform an electrical check of the compressor, see "4.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 67].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

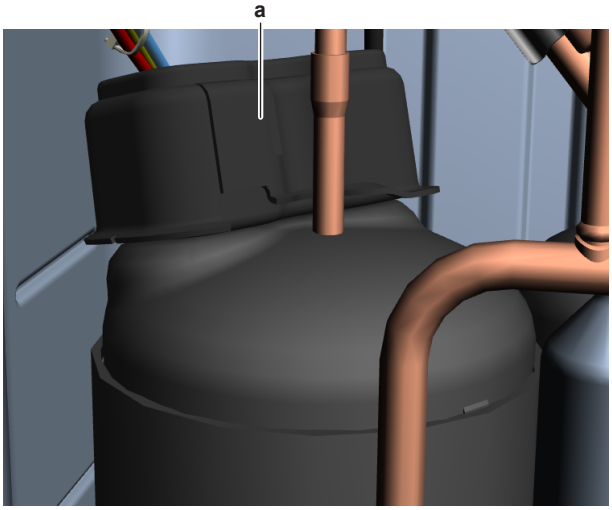
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Before proceeding:

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Remove the cover of the compressor wire terminals.

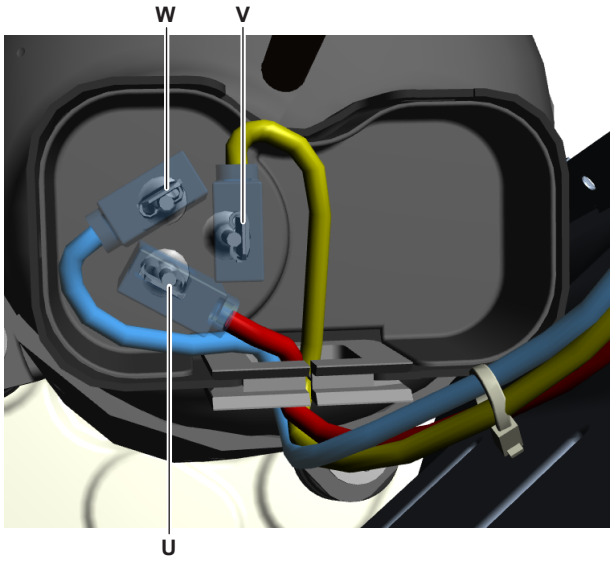


a Compressor wire terminals cover

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the compressor wire terminals U, V and W.

INFORMATION

Note the position of the Faston connectors on the compressor wire terminals to allow correct connection during installation.



U Wire terminal U
V Wire terminal V
W Wire terminal W

4 Set the Megger voltage to 500 V DC or 1000 V DC.

5 Measure the insulation resistance between the following terminals. The measured insulation resistance MUST be >3 MΩ.

- U–ground,
- V–ground,
- W–ground.

Compressor insulation measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Compressor is OK. Return to troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the compressor, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

4.2.2 Repair procedures

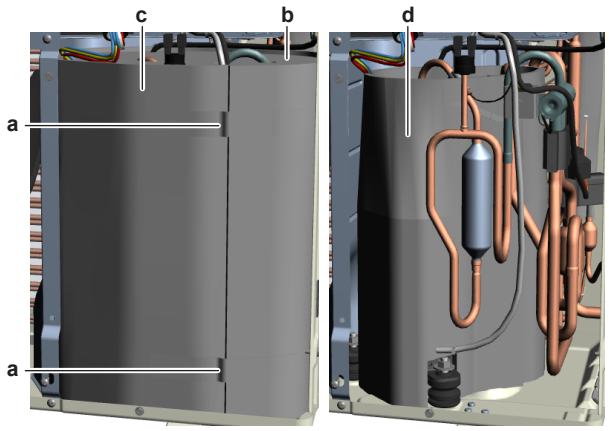
To remove the compressor insulation

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Detach all the strips.



a Strip
b Top insulation
c Outer body jacket
d Secondary (inner) body jacket

2 Open the body jacket.

3 Remove the top insulation from the compressor.

> **INFORMATION**
> Some units have multiple parts of top insulation. Remove ALL top insulation.

4 Open the secondary (inner) body jacket from the compressor.

5 Remove the body jackets from the compressor.

6 To install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

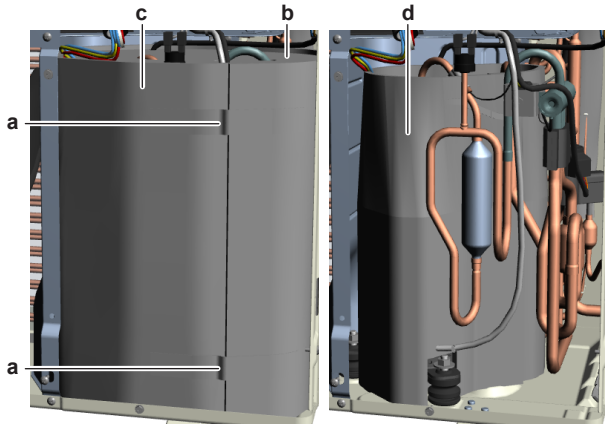
To install the compressor insulation

1 Install the secondary (inner) body jacket on the compressor.

2 Route the compressor and the compressor thermal protector wiring out of the body jacket.

3 Install the top insulation on the compressor.

> **INFORMATION**
> Some units have multiple parts of top insulation. Install ALL top insulation.



a Strip
b Top insulation
c Outer body jacket
d Secondary (inner) body jacket

4 Install the (outer) body jacket around the compressor.

5 Properly fit the top insulation in the body jacket.

6 Attach the strips.

INFORMATION

Make sure that the insulation nicely fits around the compressor.

To remove the compressor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: Remove the compressor insulation.

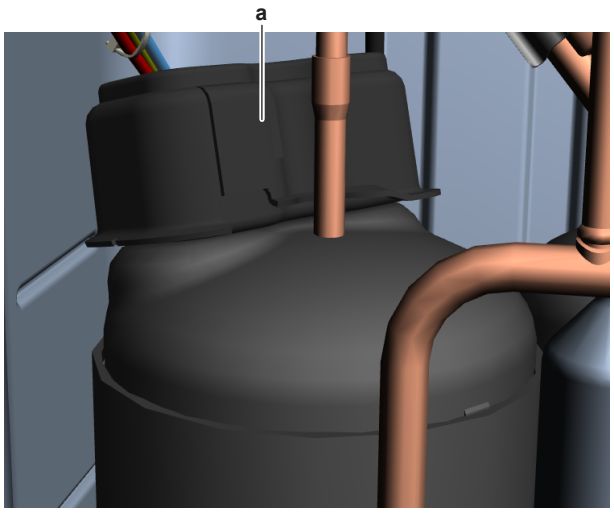
Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

1 If needed, remove any parts to create more space for the removal of the compressor.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Remove the cover of the compressor wire terminals.

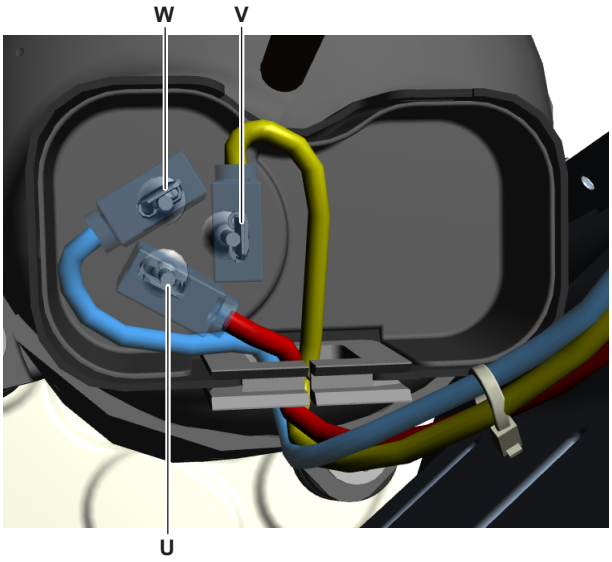


a Compressor wire terminals cover

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the compressor wire terminals U, V and W.

INFORMATION

Note the position of the Faston connectors on the compressor wire terminals to allow correct connection during installation.



U Wire terminal U
V Wire terminal V
W Wire terminal W

4 If applicable, remove the screw and disconnect the ground wire from the compressor.

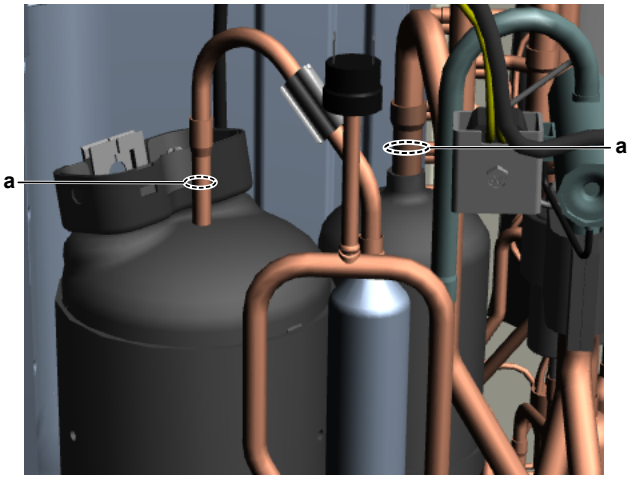
5 Remove the compressor thermal protector, see "To remove the compressor thermal protector" [▸ 81].

6 Remove the following thermistors from their holder:

- Suction thermistor
- Discharge pipe thermistor
- Compressor body thermistor (if applicable)

7 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

8 Wrap a wet rag around the components near the compressor pipes. Heat the brazing points of the compressor pipes using an oxygen acetylene torch and remove the refrigerant pipes from the compressor pipes using pliers.



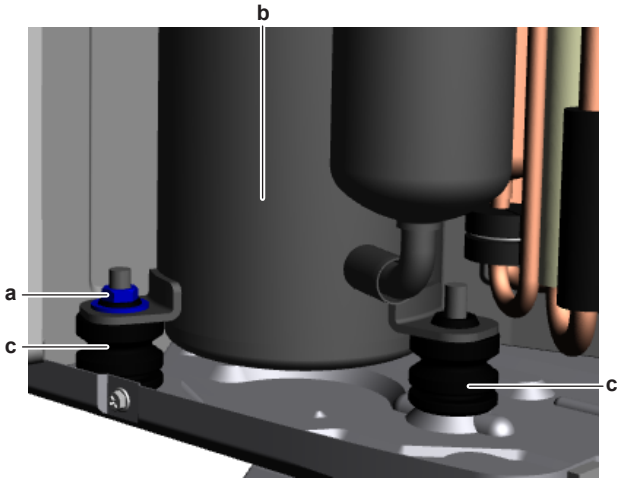
a Compressor pipe

9 Stop the nitrogen supply when the piping has cooled down.

INFORMATION

It is ALSO possible to cut the component pipe(s) using a pipe cutter. Make sure to remove the remaining component pipe end(s) from the refrigerant pipes by heating the brazing point(s) of the component pipe(s) using an oxygen acetylene torch.

10 Remove the nuts and bolts and remove the compressor from the unit.



a Nut
b Compressor
c Damper

11 Remove the 3 dampers from the compressor.

INFORMATION

The compressor dampers may look different.

12 Remove the bushings and keep them for re-use.

13 Install plugs or caps on the open pipe ends of the refrigerant piping to avoid dirt or impurities from entering the piping.

14 To install the compressor, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

To install the compressor

1 Check the state of the dampers. Replace if worn.

2 Install the 3 dampers in the correct location on the unit.

3 Remove the plugs or caps from the refrigerant piping and make sure they are clean.

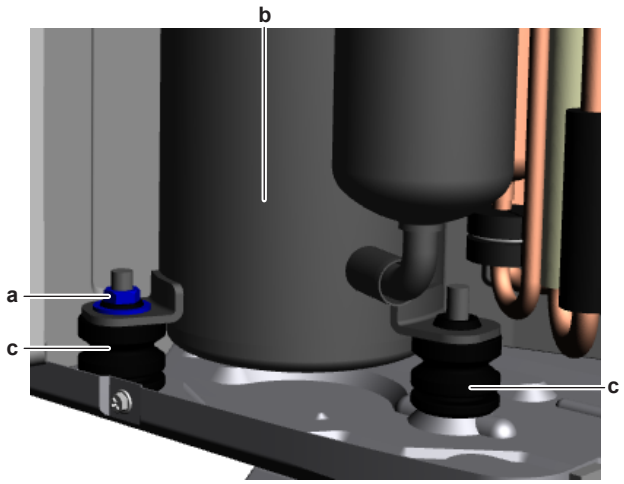
4 Remove the caps from the compressor pipes (of the new compressor).

CAUTION

The oil in the compressor is hygroscopic. Therefore remove the caps from the compressor pipes as late as possible.

5 Install the compressor on the correct location on the dampers. Properly insert the refrigerant pipes in the pipe expansions of the compressor pipes.

6 Install and tighten the bolts and nuts to fix the compressor to the dampers.



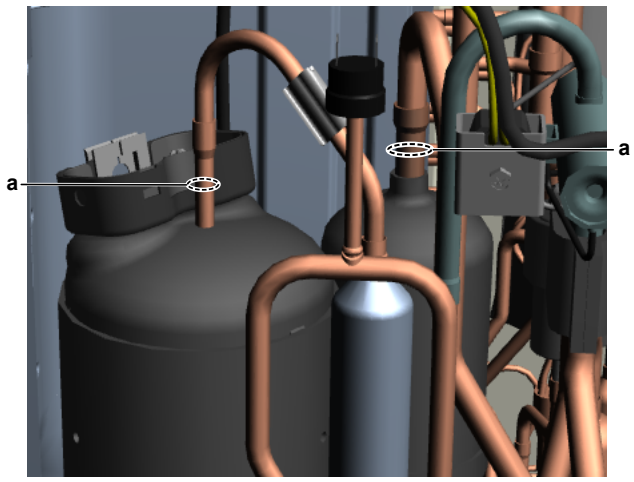
a Nut
b Compressor
c Damper

INFORMATION

The compressor dampers may look different.

7 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

8 Wrap a wet rag around the compressor pipes and any other components near the compressor and solder the compressor pipes to the refrigerant pipes.



a Compressor pipe

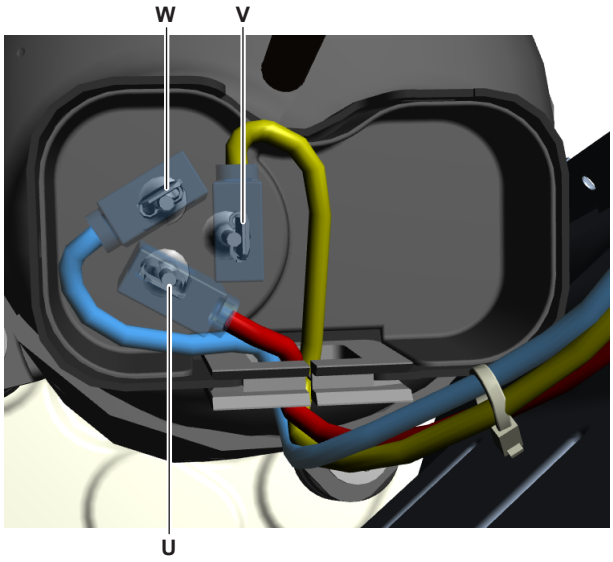
CAUTION

Overheating the compressor pipes (and the oil inside the compressor pipes) will damage or destroy the compressor.

9 After soldering is done, stop the nitrogen supply after the component has cooled-down.

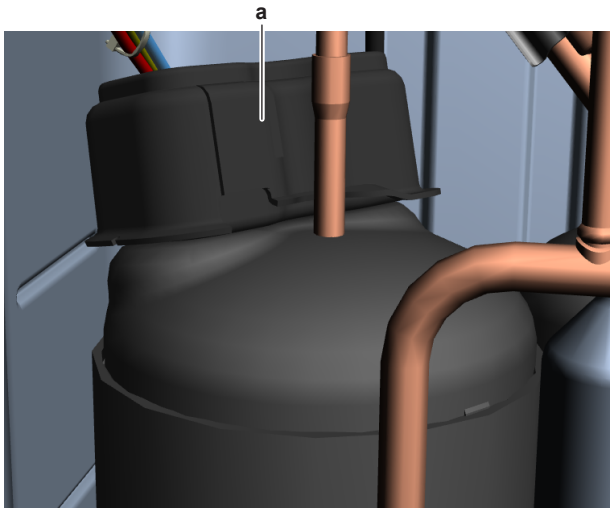
10 Install the compressor thermal protector, see "To install the compressor thermal protector" [▸ 83].

11 Connect the Faston connectors to the compressor wire terminals U, V and W



U Wire terminal U
V Wire terminal V
W Wire terminal W

12 Install the cover of the compressor wire terminals.



a Compressor wire terminals cover

13 If applicable, connect the ground wire to the compressor. Install and tighten the screw to fix the ground wire.

14 Install the following thermistors in their holder:

- Suction thermistor
- Discharge pipe thermistor
- Compressor body thermistor (if applicable)

15 Install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

16 Perform a pressure test, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

17 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.3 Compressor thermal protector

4.3.1 Checking procedures

To perform a mechanical check of the compressor thermal protector

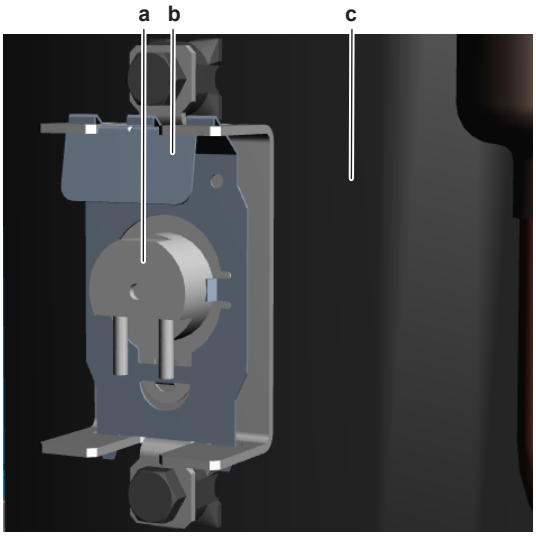
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: Remove the compressor insulation.

1 Remove the compressor thermal protection with bracket from the compressor.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket
c Compressor

2 If in doubt, measure the temperature of the compressor thermal protection.

Result: The temperature MUST be below 104°C.

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the compressor thermal protection.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> Make sure that the wiring between the compressor thermal protector and the connector on the PCB is properly connected and NOT damaged (check continuity), see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

4 Using a hot air gun, carefully heat the compressor thermal protection to slightly above 132°C (compressor thermal protection trips at 126~132°C).

5 Measure the resistance on the compressor thermal protector.

Result: The contact MUST be open (measured resistance = OL).

6 Let the compressor thermal protection cool down below 104°C (reset temperature is 104~116°C).

7 Again measure the resistance on the compressor thermal protector.

Result: The contact MUST be closed (measured resistance = 0 Ω).

Does the compressor thermal protector contact open and close at the correct temperature?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the compressor thermal protector, see "4.3.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 81].

4.3.2 Repair procedures

To remove the compressor thermal protector

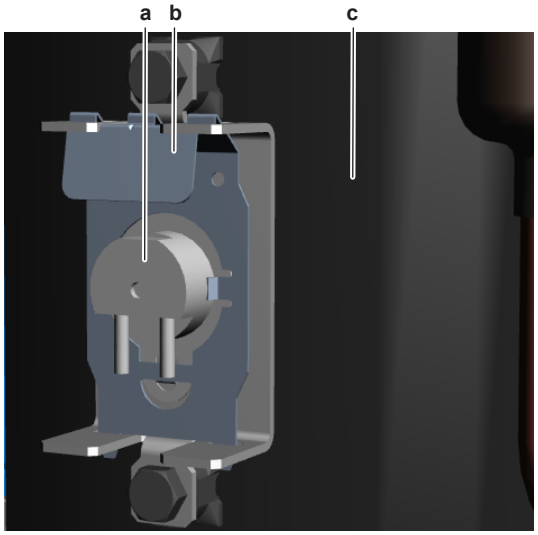
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: Remove the compressor insulation.

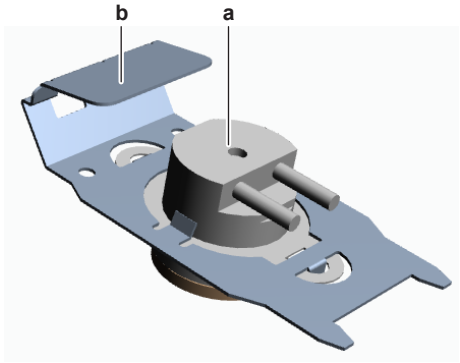
1 Remove the compressor thermal protector with bracket from the compressor housing.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket
c Compressor

2 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the compressor thermal protector.

3 Separate the compressor thermal protector and the compressor thermal protector bracket.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket

4 To install the compressor thermal protector, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

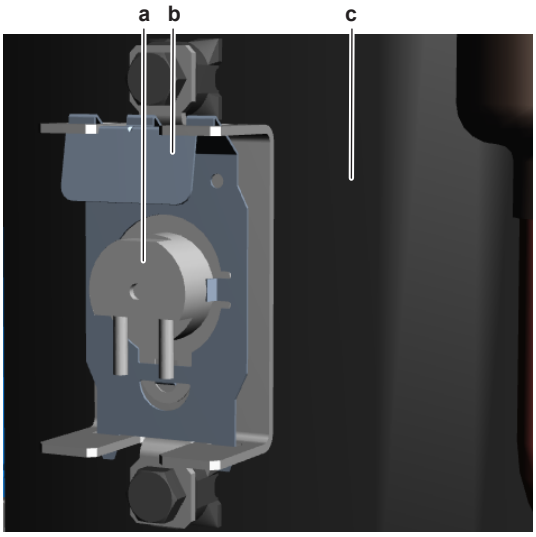
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: Remove the compressor insulation.

5 Remove the compressor thermal protector with bracket from the compressor housing.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket
c Compressor

6 Disconnect the connector X40A from the main PCB.

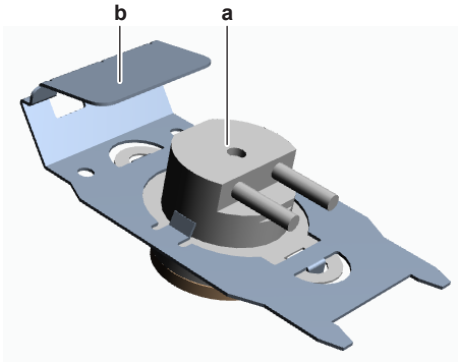
7 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the high pressure switch.

INFORMATION

As the compressor thermal protector and the high pressure switch are both wired to the same connector, the high pressure switch wiring harness needs to be replaced along with the compressor thermal protector.

8 Cut all tie straps that fix the high pressure switch wiring harness and the compressor thermal protector wiring harness.

9 Separate the compressor thermal protector and the compressor thermal protector bracket.

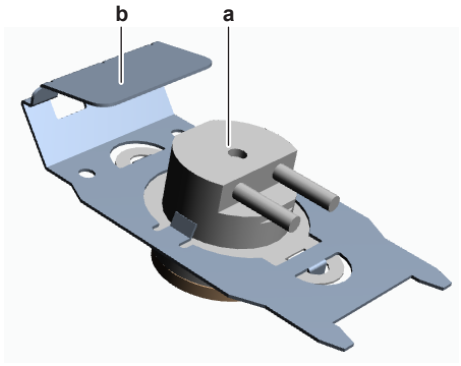


a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket

10 To install the compressor thermal protector, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

To install the compressor thermal protector

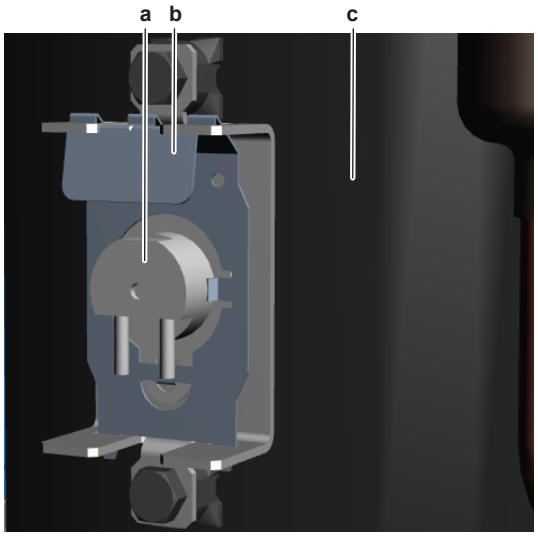
1 Install the compressor thermal protector on the compressor thermal protector bracket.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket

2 Connect the Faston connectors to the compressor thermal protector.

3 Install the compressor thermal protector and bracket on the compressor housing.

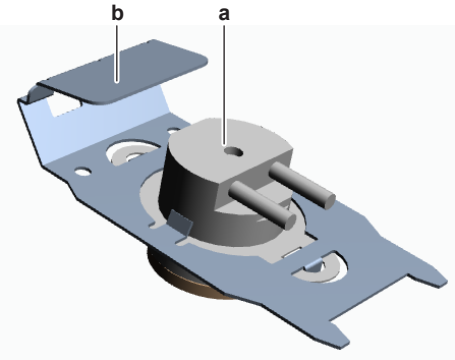


a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket
c Compressor

4 Install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

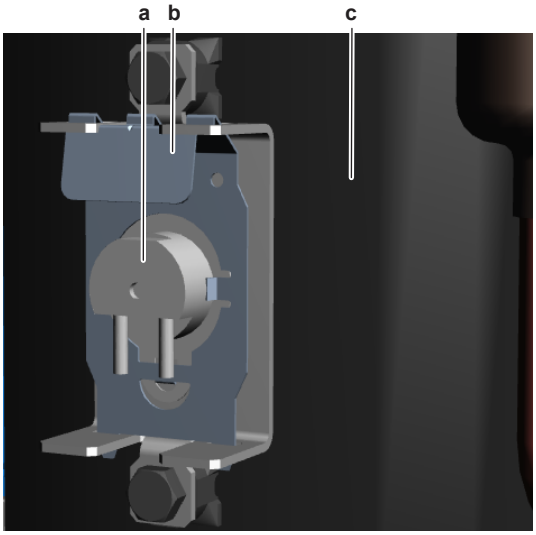
Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

5 Install the compressor thermal protector on the compressor thermal protector bracket.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket

6 Install the compressor thermal protector and bracket on the compressor housing.



a Compressor thermal protector
b Bracket
c Compressor

7 Connect the connector X40A to the main PCB.

8 Route the high pressure switch wiring harness towards the high pressure switch and connect the Faston connectors.

INFORMATION

As the compressor thermal protector and the high pressure switch are both wired to the same connector, the high pressure switch wiring harness needs to be replaced along with the compressor thermal protector.

9 Install new tie straps to fix the high pressure switch wiring harness and the compressor thermal protector wiring harness.

10 Install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.4 Damper motor

4.4.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the damper motor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the damper motor connector S400 from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the damper motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	139.5~160.5
1-13	
1-14	
1-15	
2-13	279~321
2-14	
2-15	
13-14	
13-15	
14-15	

Damper motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the damper motor, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the damper motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	139.5~160.5
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
2-3	279~321
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Damper motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the damper motor wiring harness, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].
No	Replace the damper motor, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

4.4.2 Repair procedures

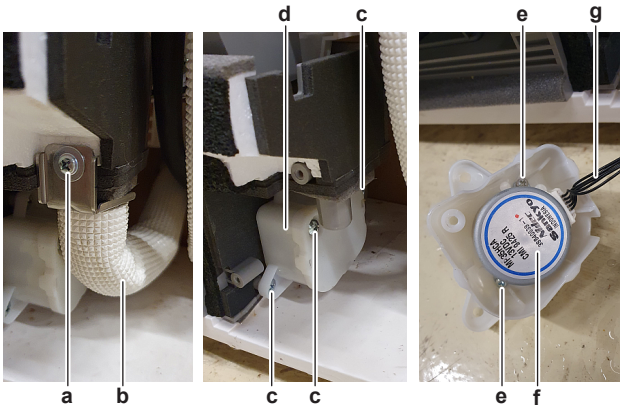
To remove the damper motor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.
2. Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.



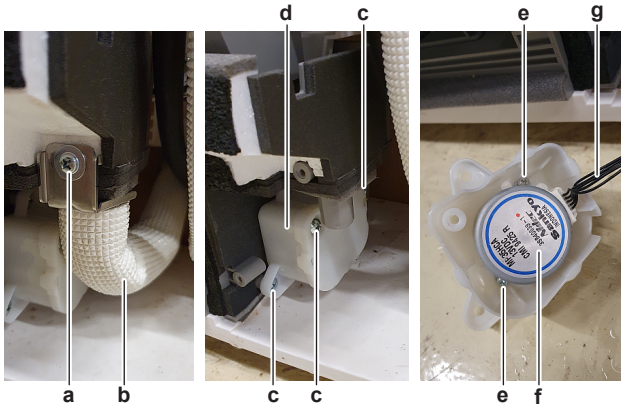
a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose
c Screw (damper motor cover)
d Damper motor cover
e Screw (damper motor)
f Damper motor
g Damper motor wiring harness

3. Remove the 3 screws and remove the damper motor cover from the indoor unit.
4. Remove the 2 screws to remove the damper motor from the cover.
5. Disconnect the damper motor wiring harness from the damper motor.
6. To install the damper motor, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

To install the damper motor

1 Connect the damper motor wiring harness to the damper motor.

2 Install the damper motor in the correct location on the damper motor cover. Fix the damper moto to the cover using the 2 screws.



- **a** Screw (drain hose)
- **b** Drain hose
- **c** Screw (damper motor cover)
- **d** Damper motor cover
- **e** Screw (damper motor)
- **f** Damper motor
- **g** Damper motor wiring harness

3 Install the damper motor cover in the correct location on the indoor unit. Make sure that the damper motor shaft is correctly inserted in the gear.

4 Install and tighten the 3 screw to fix damper motor covers.

5 Connect the drain hose to the indoor unit.

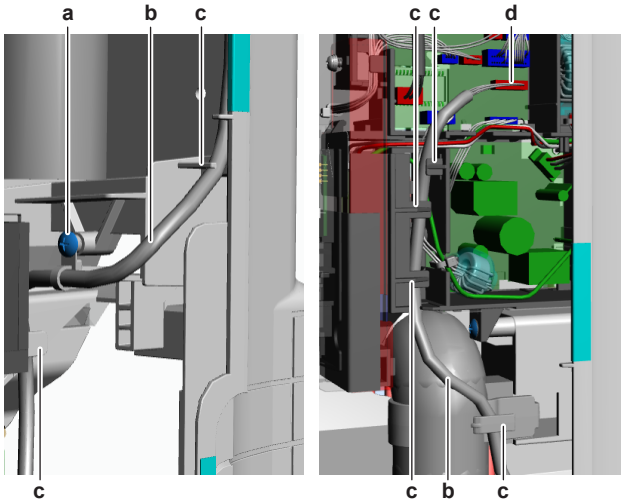
6 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the damper motor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Remove the damper motor, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

1 Remove the screw to disconnect the tie strap.



a Screw (tie strap)
b Damper motor wiring harness
c Harness retainer
d Damper motor connector on indoor unit main PCB

2 Route the damper motor wiring harness out of the harness retainers.

3 Disconnect the damper motor wiring harness from the indoor unit main PCB.

4 To install the damper motor wiring harness, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

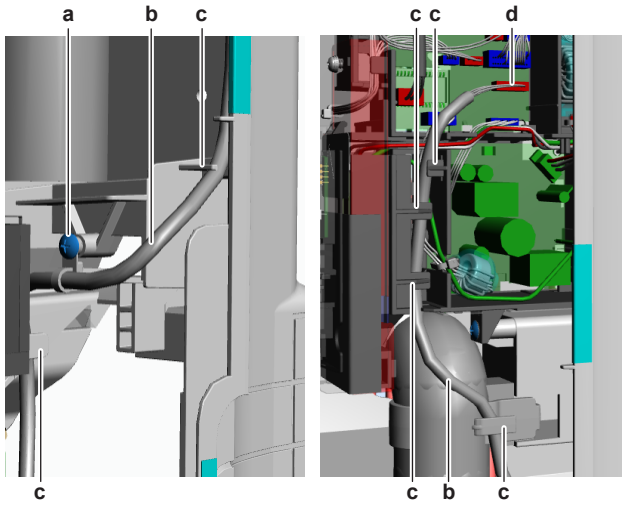
To install the damper motor wiring harness

1 Connect the damper motor wiring harness to the indoor unit main PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

2 Route the damper motor wiring harness through the harness retainers.



a Screw (tie strap)
b Damper motor wiring harness
c Harness retainer
d Damper motor connector on indoor unit main PCB

3 Install a new tie strap to fix the wiring harness. Install and tighten the screw.

4 Install the damper motor, see "4.4.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 86].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.5 Drain pan heater

4.5.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the drain pan heater

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Push on both sides of the fuse holder and slightly turn to reach the fuse.



a Fuse holder

3 Measure the continuity of both fuses. If no continuity is measured, the fuse(s) has blown.

Blown fuse?	Action
Yes	Replace the blown fuse, see "4.5.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 89].
No	Continue with the next step.

4 Disconnect the drain pan heater connector X29A from the heater PCB.

5 Measure the resistance between the pins of the disconnected drain pan heater connector.

Result: The measured resistance MUST be 475~525 Ω.

Drain pan heater resistance measurement is correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure..
No	Replace the drain pan heater, see "4.5.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 89].

4.5.2 Repair procedures

To remove the drain pan heater

Prerequisite: Perform pump down operation.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

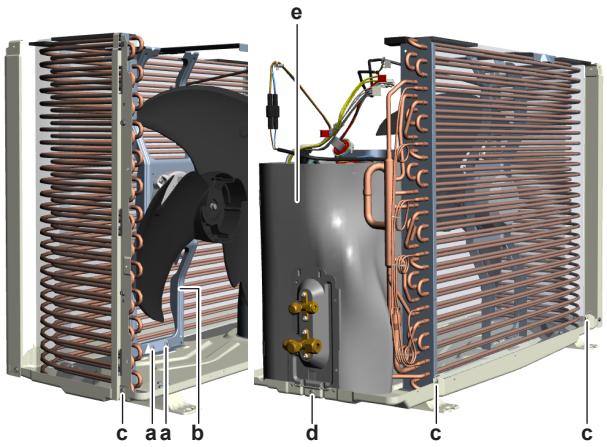
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Close the stop valves and disconnect the refrigerant field piping from the outdoor unit.

2 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

3 Carefully remove the 2 screws from the fan motor mounting bracket while supporting it. Remove the fan motor mounting bracket (with fan motor and propeller fan blade installed) from the unit.



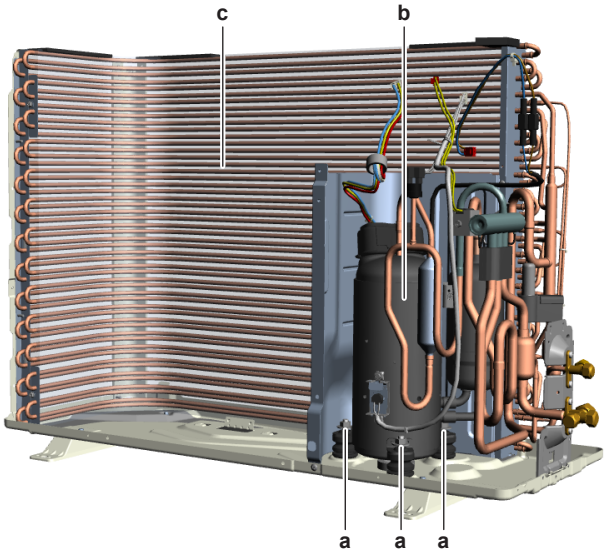
a Screw (fan motor mounting bracket)
b Fan motor mounting bracket
c Screw (heat exchanger)
d Screw (stop valve mounting plate)
e Compressor insulation

4 Remove the 3 screws that fix the heat exchanger to the bottom plate of the unit.

5 Remove the screw that fixes the stop valve mounting plate to the bottom plate.

6 Remove the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

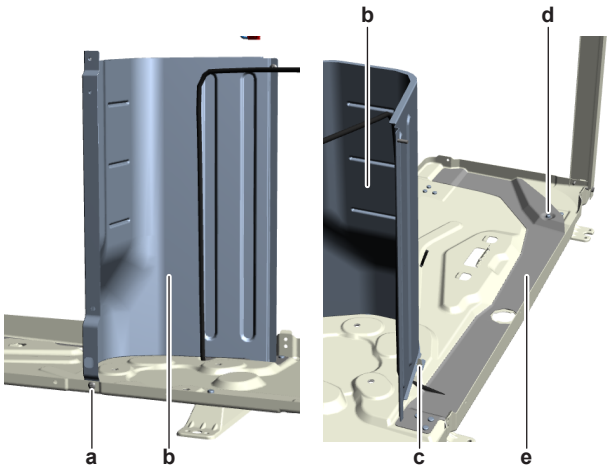
7 Remove the nuts that fix the compressor to the compressor dampers and bottom plate.



a Nut (compressor damper)
b Compressor
c Heat exchanger

8 Have 2 people to carefully lift the complete compressor, heat exchanger and refrigerant piping assembly and put it aside.

9 Remove the screw that fixes the partition plate to the bottom plate.



a Screw (partition plate)
b Partition plate
c Tab
d Screw (drain pan heater)
e Drain pan heater

10 Remove the partition plate from the bottom plate.

11 Remove the screw from the drain pan heater.

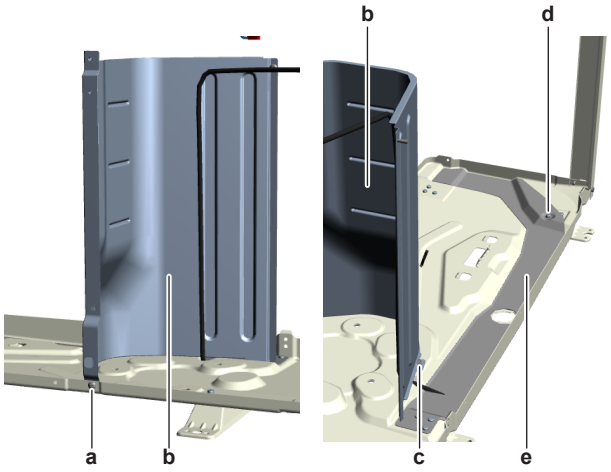
12 Remove the complete drain pan heater assembly from the unit.

13 To install the drain pan heater, see "4.5.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 89].

To install the drain pan heater

1 Install the drain pan heater in the correct location on the bottom plate of the unit.

2 Install and tighten the screw to fix the drain pan heater to the bottom plate.



a Screw (partition plate)
b Partition plate
c Tab
d Screw (drain pan heater)
e Drain pan heater

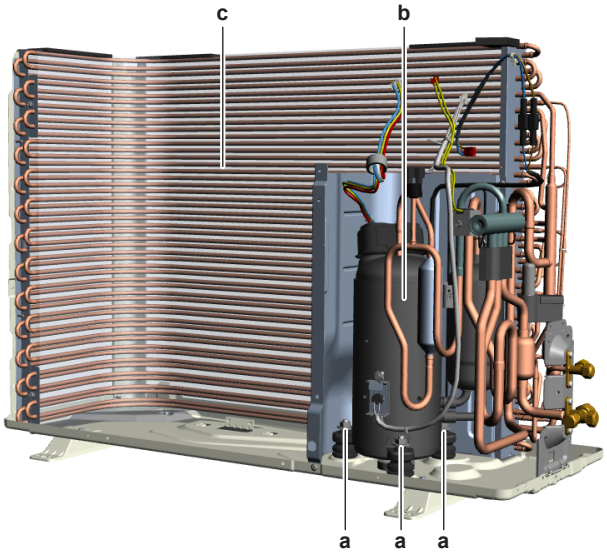
3 Route the drain pan heater wiring harness through the appropriate recess in the bottom plate.

4 Install the partition plate in the correct location on the bottom plate. Make sure that the tab is correctly inserted in the partition plate and that the drain pan heater wiring harness is correctly routed at the bottom of the partition plate.

5 Install and tighten the screw to fix the partition plate to the bottom plate.

6 Make sure the compressor dampers are installed in the correct location on the compressor fixation bolts.

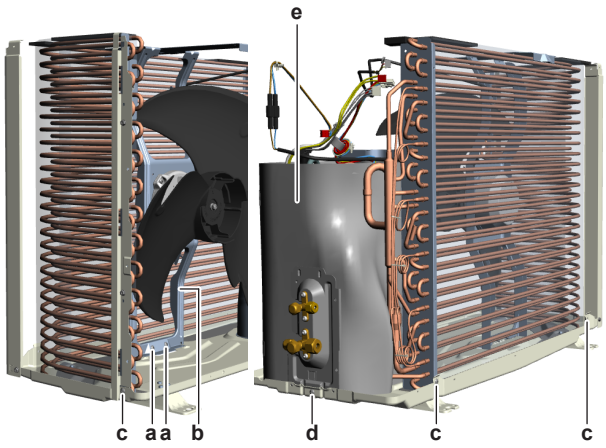
7 Have 2 people to install the complete compressor, heat exchanger and refrigerant piping assembly in the correct location on the bottom plate.



a Nut (compressor damper)
b Compressor
c Heat exchanger

8 Install and tighten the nuts to fix the compressor to the compressor dampers and bottom plate.

9 Install and tighten the screw to fix the stop valve mounting plate to the bottom plate.



a Screw (fan motor mounting bracket)
b Fan motor mounting bracket
c Screw (heat exchanger)
d Screw (stop valve mounting plate)
e Compressor insulation

10 Install and tighten the 3 screws to fix the heat exchanger to the bottom plate.

11 Install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

12 Carefully install the fan motor mounting bracket (with fan motor and propeller fan blade installed) in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws to fix the fan motor mounting bracket.

13 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

14 Connect the refrigerant field piping to the outdoor unit and open the stop valves.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.6 Expansion valve

4.6.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the expansion valve

Prerequisite: Power OFF the unit for 3 minutes. Then turn ON the unit and listen to the expansion valve assembly. If the expansion valve does NOT make a latching sound, continue with the electrical check of the expansion valve, see "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 93].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1. Remove the required plate work (see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189]).
2. Remove the expansion valve insulation (if applicable) and visually check:
   - For oil drops around the expansion valve. Locate and fix as necessary.
   - Pipes for signs of damage. Replace pipes as needed.
   - Coil wires for signs of damage. Replace expansion valve coil as needed. See "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].
3. Remove the expansion valve coil from the expansion valve body, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].
4. Slide the expansion valve magnet over the expansion valve body and gently rotate the magnet clockwise/counterclockwise to manually close/open the expansion valve. Listen to check if the valve is closing/opening and manually close the valve when check is done.

INFORMATION

After the check, remove the magnet from the expansion valve body and install the expansion valve coil on the expansion valve body. Make sure that the expansion valve coil is correctly installed on the expansion valve body.

INFORMATION

It is highly recommended to perform a power reset after checking the valve using a magnet.

Does the expansion valve open?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the expansion valve, see "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 93].

Does the expansion valve open?	Action
No	Replace the expansion valve body, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 96].

To perform an electrical check of the expansion valve

1 First perform a mechanical check of the expansion valve, see "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 93].

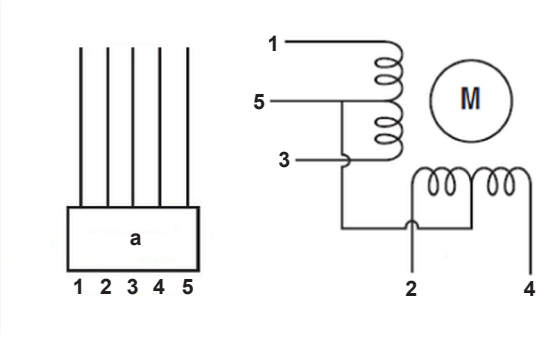
2 Disconnect the electrical connector of the expansion valve coil from the appropriate PCB and measure the resistance of all windings (between the pins of each phase (wire) and the common wire) using a multi meter. All measurements MUST be approximately the same.

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector	Winding resistance
Main expansion valve	Y1E	Main	X21A	46±3 Ω

INFORMATION

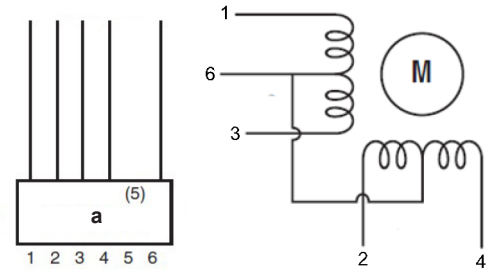
Below are shown examples of the resistance measurements in which the common wire is connected to pin 5 or to pin 6 of the expansion valve coil connector. Connections may differ according to the type of expansion valve.

- Connector pin 1-5,
- Connector pin 2-5,
- Connector pin 3-5,
- Connector pin 4-5.



a Connector

- Connector pin 1-6,
- Connector pin 2-6,
- Connector pin 3-6,
- Connector pin 4-6.



a Connector

3 Check the insulation resistance of the coil by measuring the resistance between the pins of each phase (1, 2, 3, 4) and GND on the unit.

Result: None of the measurements should be short-circuit.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the measured resistance correct?	Action
Yes	Perform an operation check of the expansion valve, see "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 93].
No	Replace the expansion valve coil, "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

To perform an operation check of the expansion valve

Prerequisite: First perform an electrical check of the expansion valve, see "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 93].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

INFORMATION

When power is switched ON, PCB checks all expansion valve coil windings by current check. If winding is short or open, expansion valve error is triggered.

2 Start the unit operation via the user interface.

3 With the unit operating, connect the service monitoring tool to the unit.

4 When the expansion valve is closed according to the service monitoring tool, check the inlet and outlet of the valve with a contact thermometer or use an expansion valve stethoscope to see if refrigerant flows through the expansion valve. Check that the valve is NOT bleeding.

Result: There MUST be NO flow through the expansion valve.

5 When the expansion valve is open according to the service monitoring tool, check the inlet and outlet of the valve with a contact thermometer or use an expansion valve stethoscope to see if refrigerant flows through the expansion valve.

Result: Refrigerant MUST flow through the expansion valve.

6 Wait for the PCB to command the expansion valve to open (when closed) or to close (when open) (pulse output to expansion valve visible on service monitoring tool).

INFORMATION

If the PCB does NOT command the expansion valve to open or close (when it is supposed to), perform a check of the appropriate thermistors and pressure sensors (as their measurements control the operation of the expansion valve(s)).

7 While in opening or closing sequence each expansion valve winding (Φ1, 2, 3, 4) is supplied with 12 V DC from the PCB. You will need a good multimeter, where its range is set to about 20 V DC, and during opening or closing sequence you may be able to measure the supply voltage for a short time. If you set the multimeter range to Auto, then most likely you may NOT read a

value between switching ranges. The best way to check is to feel the movement of the valve by touching, rather than trying to measure the driving voltage.

8 When the expansion valve was commanded to close, check the inlet and outlet of the valve with a contact thermometer or use an expansion valve stethoscope to see if refrigerant flows through the expansion valve. Check that the valve is NOT bleeding.

Result: There MUST be NO flow through the expansion valve.

9 When the expansion valve was commanded to open, check the inlet and outlet of the valve with a contact thermometer or use an expansion valve stethoscope to see if refrigerant flows through the expansion valve.

Result: Refrigerant MUST flow through the expansion valve.

Is the flow through the expansion valve correct?	Action
Yes	Component is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next step.
No	Replace the expansion valve, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.6.2 Repair procedures

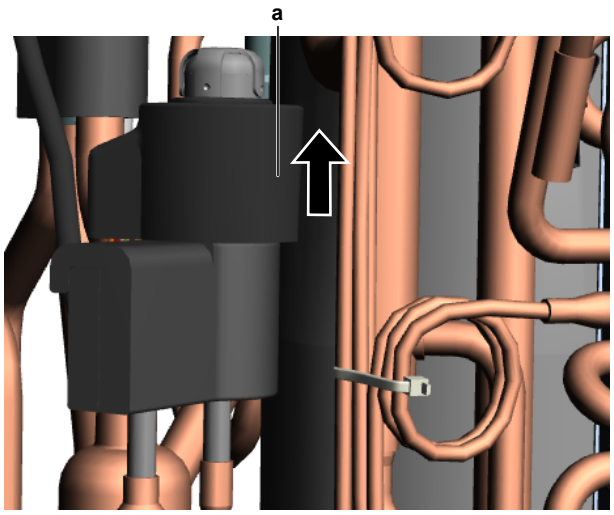
To remove the expansion valve coil

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 If needed, remove any parts or insulation to create more space for the removal.



a Expansion valve coil

2 Pull the expansion valve coil to remove it from the expansion valve body.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It may be needed to turn the expansion valve coil 1/8 turn counter clockwise to unlock it. Make sure to note the correct orientation (position) of the expansion valve coil before removal.

3 Cut all tie straps that fix the expansion valve coil harness.

4 Disconnect the expansion valve coil connector from the main PCB.

5 To install the expansion valve coil, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

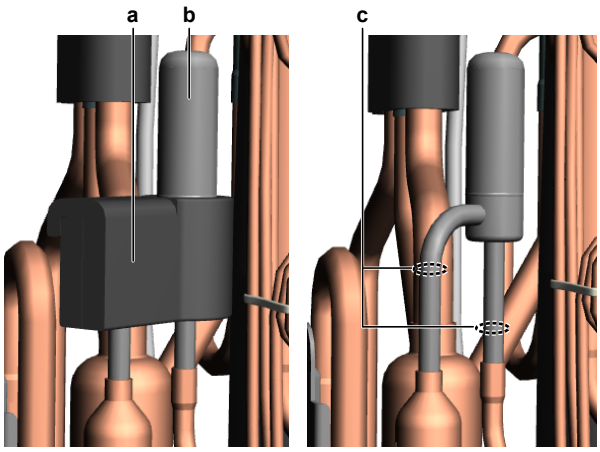
To remove the expansion valve body

Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Prerequisite: If needed, remove any parts or insulation to create more space for the removal.

1 Remove the expansion valve coil, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

2 Remove the putty. Keep for re-use.



a Putty
b Expansion valve body
c Expansion valve pipe

3 Using a valve magnet, open the expansion valve.

4 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

5 Wrap a wet rag around the components near the expansion valve pipes. Heat the brazing points of the expansion valve pipes using an oxygen acetylene torch and remove the expansion valve pipes from the refrigerant pipes using pliers.

6 Stop the nitrogen supply when the piping has cooled down.

7 Remove the expansion valve body.

INFORMATION

It is ALSO possible to cut the component pipe(s) using a pipe cutter. Make sure to remove the remaining component pipe end(s) from the refrigerant pipes by heating the brazing point(s) of the component pipe(s) using an oxygen acetylene torch.

8 Install plugs or caps on the open pipe ends of the refrigerant piping to avoid dirt or impurities from entering the piping.

9 To install the expansion valve body, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

To install the expansion valve body

1 Remove the plugs or caps from the refrigerant piping and make sure they are clean.

2 Remove the expansion valve coil from the spare part expansion valve body.

3 Install the expansion valve body in the correct location and correctly oriented. Insert the pipe ends in the pipe expansions.

4 Open the expansion valve using a valve magnet.

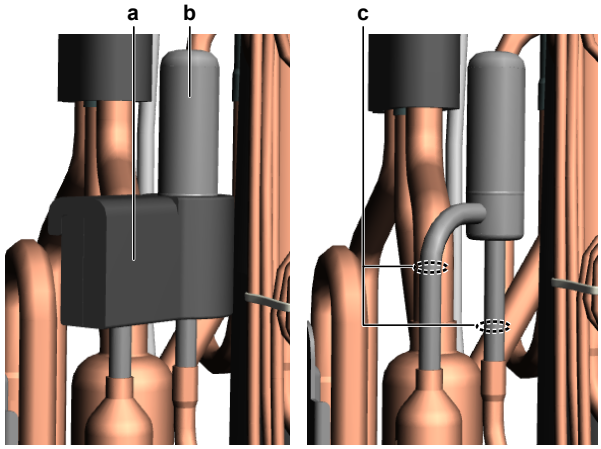
5 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

6 Wrap a wet rag around the expansion valve body and any other components near the expansion valve and solder the expansion valve pipes to the refrigerant pipes.

CAUTION

Overheating the valve will damage or destroy it.

7 After soldering is done, stop the nitrogen supply after the component has cooled-down.



a Putty
b Expansion valve body
c Expansion valve pipe

INFORMATION

The expansion valve and coil can have a different configuration / layout.

8 Reinstall the putty.

9 To install the expansion valve coil, see "4.6.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 96].

10 Perform a pressure test, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

11 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

To install the expansion valve coil with bracket

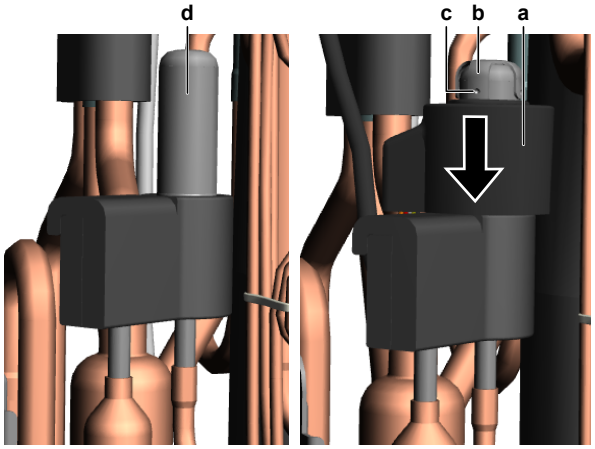
1 Install the expansion valve coil on the expansion valve body.

INFORMATION

The expansion valve coil is equipped with a metal bracket. Fit the nipples of the metal bracket into the notches of the expansion valve body.

CAUTION

Make sure to install the expansion valve coil in the correct position (orientation).



a Expansion valve coil
b Metal bracket
c Nipple
d Expansion valve body

2 Route the expansion valve coil harness towards the appropriate PCB.

3 Connect the expansion valve coil connector to the appropriate PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

4 Fix the expansion valve coil harness using new tie straps.

5 Install the insulation cap on the expansion valve coil (if applicable).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.

Is the problem solved?	Action
No	Return to "4.6.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 93] of the expansion valve and continue with the next procedure.

4.7 Front panel motor

4.7.1 Checking procedures

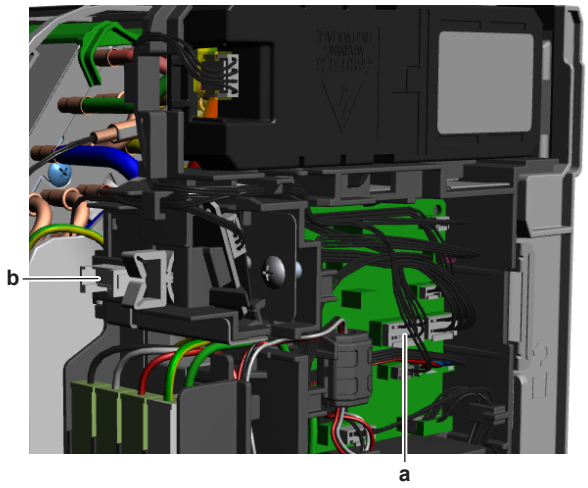
To perform an electrical check of the front panel motor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 In the switch box, disconnect the front panel motor wiring harness from the indoor unit main PCB.



a Connector on indoor unit main PCB
b Connector on switch box

2 Measure the continuity of all wires of the wiring harness between the disconnected connector and the connector on the switch box.

Is the wiring harness OK?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Replace the front panel motor wiring harness, see "4.7.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 101].

3 On the front grille (removed from the indoor unit), measure the resistance between the following pins of the front panel motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	204.6~235.4
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
2-3	409.2~470.8
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Front panel motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure..
No	Replace the front panel motor, see "4.7.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 101].

4.7.2 Repair procedures

INFORMATION

To replace the motor, the complete gearcase assembly MUST be replaced.

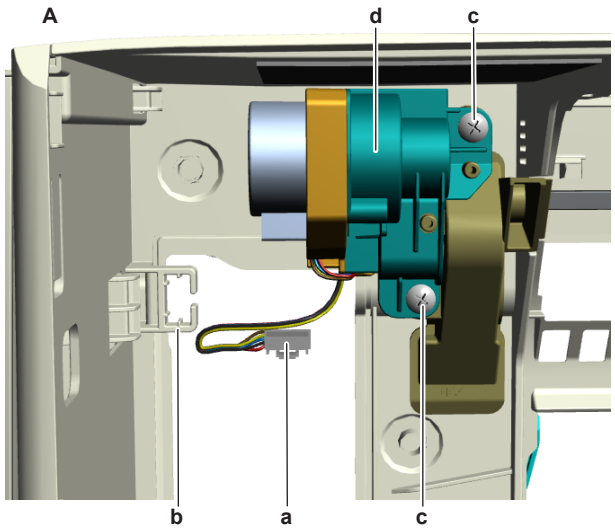
To remove the front panel motor gearcase assembly

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

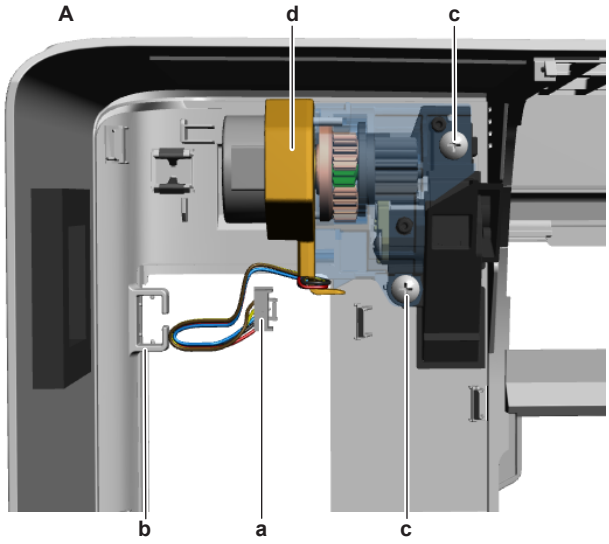
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 On the front grille (removed from the indoor unit), remove the connector from the connector holder.



A FTXTJ-A unit

a Connector
b Connector holder
c Screw (front panel motor gearcase assy)
d Front panel motor gearcase assy



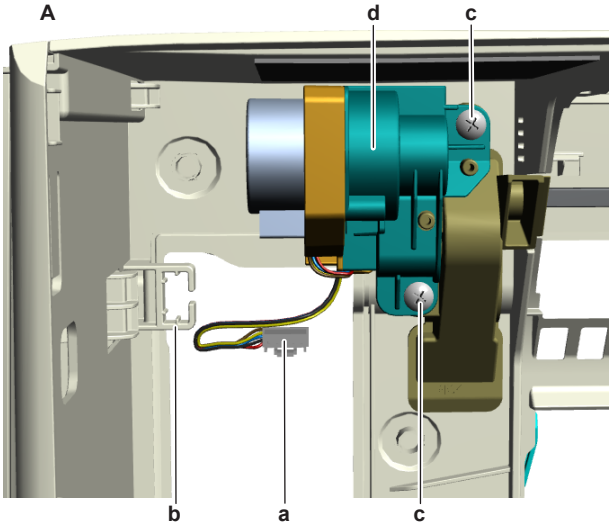
A FTXTA-C unit
a Connector
b Connector holder
c Screw (front panel motor gearcase assy)
d Front panel motor gearcase assy

2 Remove the 2 screws and remove the front panel motor gearcase assembly from the front grille and lever.

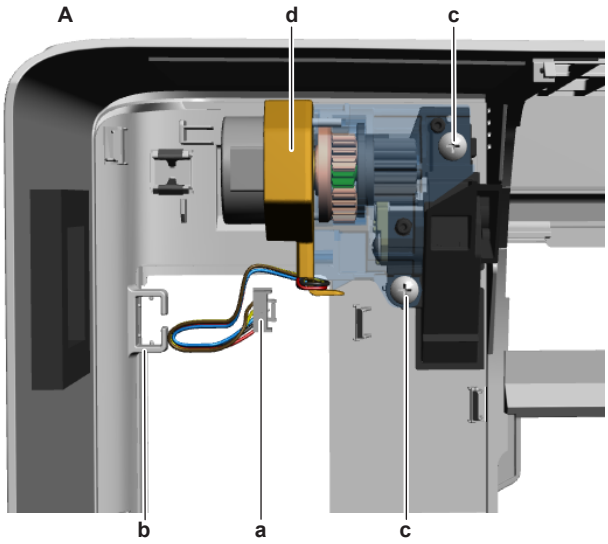
3 To install the front panel motor gearcase assembly, see "4.7.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 101].

To install the front panel motor gearcase assembly

1 Install the front panel motor gearcase assembly in the correct location on the front grille and on the lever.



A FTXTJ-A unit
a Connector
b Connector holder
c Screw (front panel motor gearcase assy)
d Front panel motor gearcase assy



A FTXTA-C unit
a Connector
b Connector holder
c Screw (front panel motor gearcase assy)
d Front panel motor gearcase assy

2 Install the 2 screws to fix the front panel motor and gears assembly. Do NOT yet tighten the screws.

3 Make sure the lever is correctly connected (using soft tools) at the front side of the front grille.

4 Tighten the 2 screws to fix the front panel motor and gears assembly.

5 Place the connector in the connector holder.

6 Install front grille and assemble the indoor unit, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the front panel motor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

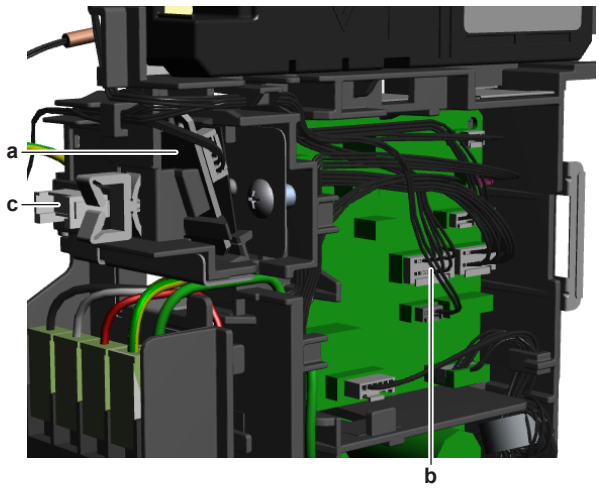
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the switch box from the indoor unit, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

3 Remove the wifi control PCB from the switch box, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].

4 Disconnect the front panel motor wiring harness from the indoor unit main PCB and from the switch box.



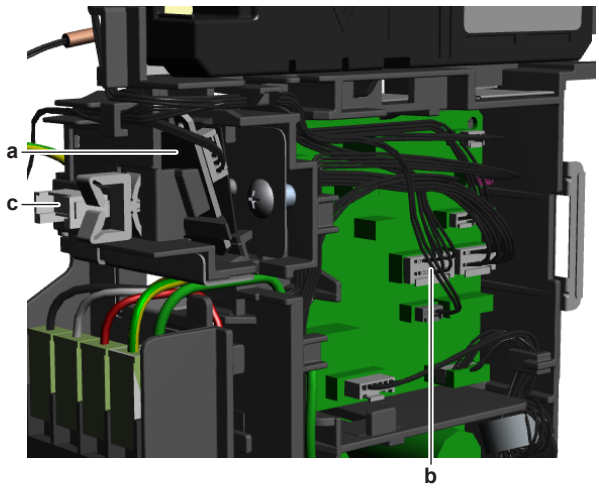
a Wifi control PCB
b Connector on indoor unit main PCB
c Connector on switch box

5 Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainer (top of the switch box) and remove the front panel motor wiring harness.

6 To install the front panel motor wiring harness, see "4.7.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 101].

To install the front panel motor wiring harness

1 Connect the front panel motor wiring harness to the switch box.



a Wifi control PCB
b Connector on indoor unit main PCB
c Connector on switch box

2 Route the wiring harness through the harness retainer (top of the switch box).

3 Connect the other end of the front panel motor wiring harness to the indoor unit main PCB.

4 Install the wifi control PCB, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].

5 Install the switch box on the indoor unit, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.8 Heater PCB

4.8.1 Checking procedures

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a power check of the heater PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

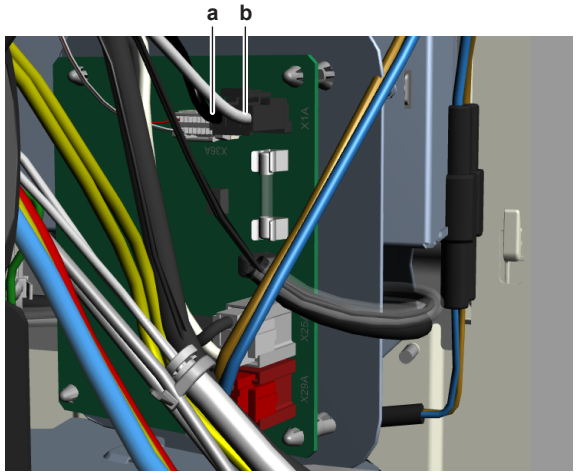
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X1A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC.



a Connector X1A pin 1
b Connector X1A pin 3

Is the measured voltage on the heater PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

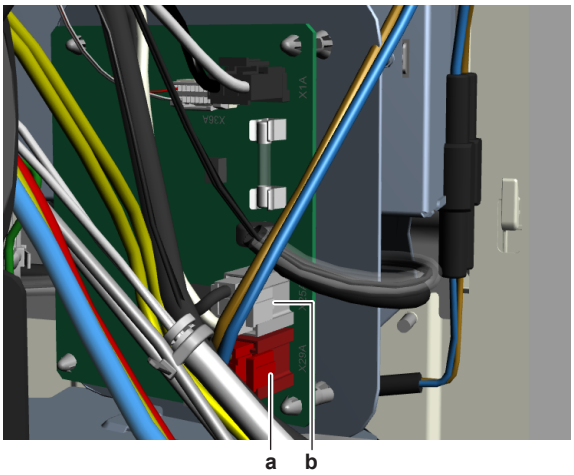
3 Check the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 277].

Does the unit receive power?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 110].
No	Adjust the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 278].

To perform an electrical check of the heater PCB

Prerequisite: First perform a power check of the heater PCB, see "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105].

1 Disconnect the drain pan heater connector X29A and (optional) drain hose heater (if available) connector X25A from the heater PCB.



a Connector X29A
b Connector X25A

To check the (optional) drain hose heater contact KPR on the heater PCB

- WHEN OUTDOOR UNIT CAN PERFORM DEFROST OPERATION

> **INFORMATION**
> Defrost operation will be performed if outdoor air temperature (R1T) <10°C AND outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (R2T) <-4°C.

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Check via the service monitoring tool in which mode the unit is operating.

3 If the unit is operating in Defrost mode OR Defrost operation has ended less than 15 minutes ago:

- Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X25A of the heater PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KPR closed, drain hose heater activated).
- Wait until Defrost operation has ended more than 15 minutes ago.
- Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X25A of the heater PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KPR open, drain hose heater NOT activated).

4 If the unit is NOT operating in Defrost mode AND Defrost operation has ended more than 15 minutes ago:

- Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X25A of the heater PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KPR open, drain hose heater NOT activated).
- Wait until Defrost operation starts.
- Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X25A of the heater PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KPR closed, drain hose heater activated).

- WHEN OUTDOOR UNIT MAY NOT PERFORM DEFROST OPERATION

INFORMATION

Defrost operation will be performed if outdoor air temperature (R1T) <10°C AND outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (R2T) <-4°C.

If these conditions are NOT met, the unit may NOT perform Defrost operation and the (optional) drain hose heater will NOT be activated. In this case, correct functioning of the (optional) drain hose heater contact on the heater PCB CANNOT be checked.

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X25A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KPR open, drain hose heater NOT activated).

Are the measured voltages on the heater PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Replace the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 110].

To check the drain pan heater contact KAR on the heater PCB

1 Check the outdoor air temperature.

2 Make sure that the outdoor air thermistor functions correctly, see "4.26.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 261].

- WHEN OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE <-16°C

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Check via the service monitoring tool in which mode (Heating or Defrost) the unit is operating.

3 Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KAR closed, drain pan heater activated).

4 Wait until the unit operates in the other mode (Heating or Defrost).

5 Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KAR closed, drain pan heater activated).

6 Remove the outdoor air thermistor from its protection tube.

7 Heat the outdoor air thermistor to a temperature between -16°C and 1°C.

8 Perform as described "WHEN -16°C ≤OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE ≤1°C"

- WHEN -16°C ≤OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE ≤1°C

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Check via the service monitoring tool in which mode the unit is operating.

3 If the unit is operating in Defrost mode:

- Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KAR closed, drain pan heater activated).

- Wait until Defrost operation ends.
- Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.
  The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KAR open, drain pan heater NOT activated).

4 If the unit is NOT operating in Defrost mode:

- Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.
  The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KAR open, drain pan heater NOT activated).
- Wait until Defrost operation starts.
- Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.
  The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC (contact KAR closed, drain pan heater activated).

5 Remove the outdoor air thermistor from its protection tube.

6 Heat the outdoor air thermistor to a temperature above 1°C.

7 Perform as described "WHEN OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE >1°C"

- WHEN OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE >1°C AND OUTDOOR UNIT CAN PERFORM DEFROST OPERATION

INFORMATION

Defrost operation will be performed if outdoor air temperature (R1T) <10°C AND outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (R2T) <-4°C.

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Check via the service monitoring tool in which mode (Heating or Defrost) the unit is operating.

3 Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KAR open, drain pan heater NOT activated).

4 Wait until the unit operates in the other mode (Heating or Defrost).

5 Again measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KAR open, drain pan heater NOT activated).

- WHEN OUTDOOR AIR TEMPERATURE >1°C AND OUTDOOR UNIT MAY NOT PERFORM DEFROST OPERATION

INFORMATION

Defrost operation will be performed if outdoor air temperature (R1T) <10°C AND outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature (R2T) <-4°C.

If these conditions are NOT met, the unit may NOT perform Defrost operation and the drain pan heater will NOT be activated. In this case, correct functioning of the drain pan heater contact on the heater PCB CANNOT be checked.

1 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

2 Measure the voltage between pins 1-3 of connector X29A of the heater PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 0 V AC (contact KAR open, drain pan heater NOT activated).

Are the measured voltages correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 110].

To check if the correct spare part is installed

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the heater PCB, see "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105].

1 Visit your local spare parts webbank.

2 Enter the model name of your unit and check if the installed spare part number corresponds with the spare part number indicated in the webbank.

Is the correct spare part for the heater PCB installed?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 110].

To check the wiring of the heater PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the heater PCB, see "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

1 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

2 Check that all wires are properly connected and that all connectors are fully plugged-in.

3 Check that no connectors or wires are damaged.

4 Check that the wiring corresponds with the wiring diagram, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

INFORMATION

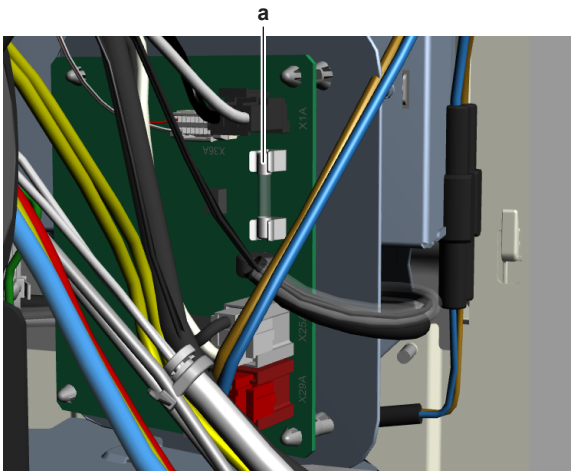
Correct the wiring as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To check the fuse of the heater PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the heater PCB, see "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 105].

1 Measure the continuity of the fuse. If no continuity is measured, the fuse has blown.



a Fuse F1U

Blown fuse on the heater PCB?	Action
Yes	Replace the fuse of the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 110].
No	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.8.2 Repair procedures

To correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the heater PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1. Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Make sure that all wires are firmly and correctly connected, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].
3. Check the continuity of all wires.
4. Replace any damaged or broken wires.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the heater PCB

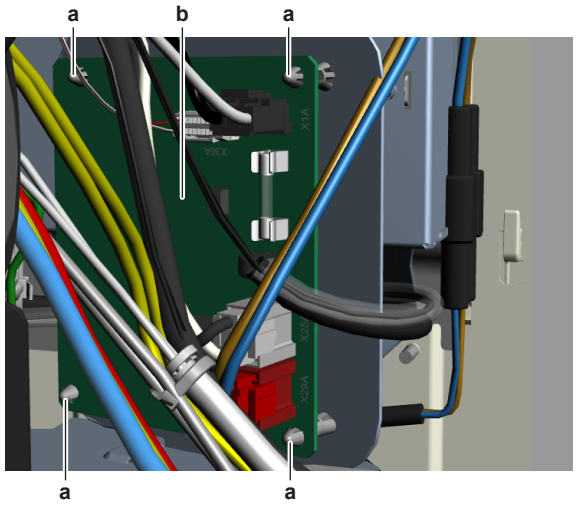
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect ALL connectors from the heater PCB.

2 Carefully pull the heater PCB and unlatch the PCB supports one by one using a small pair of pliers.



a PCB support
b Heater PCB

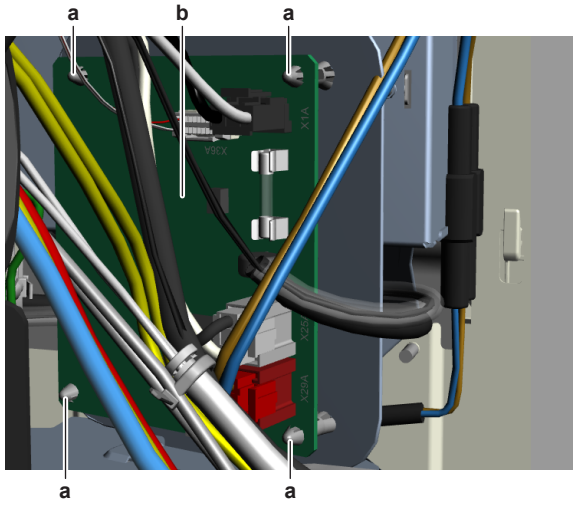
3 Remove the heater PCB from the PCB mounting plate.

4 To install the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 110].

To install the heater PCB

1 Install the heater PCB in the correct location in the switch box.

2 Correctly install the heater PCB on the PCB supports.



a PCB support
b Heater PCB

3 Connect ALL connectors to the heater PCB.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> Use the wiring diagram and connection diagram for correct installation of the connectors, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.

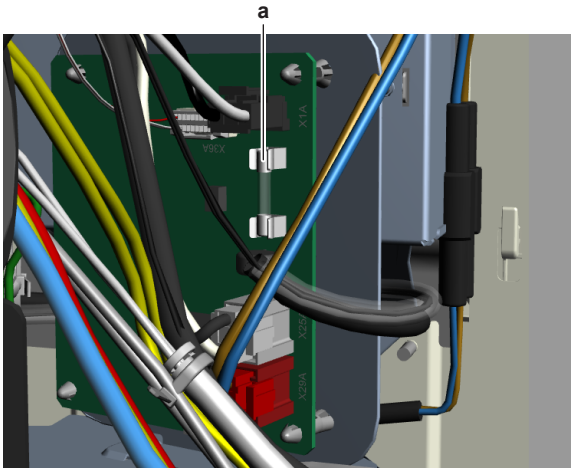
To remove a fuse of the heater PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the fuse from the PCB.



a Fuse F1U

2 To install a fuse on the heater PCB, see "4.8.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 110].

To install a fuse on the heater PCB

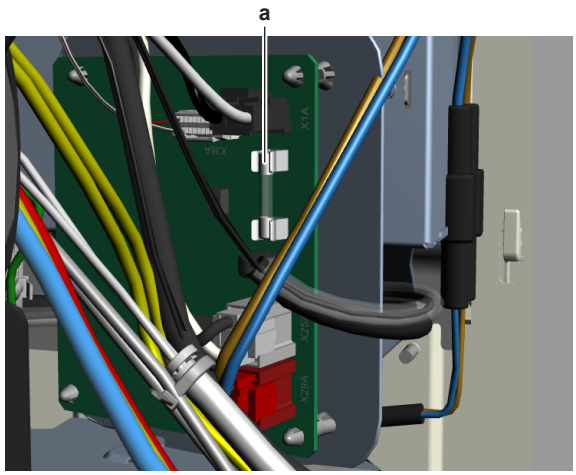
WARNING

- For continued protection against risk of fire, replace ONLY with same type and rating of fuse.
- Before replacing the fuse, check and eliminate the cause of the blown fuse.

1 Install the fuse on the correct location on the PCB.

CAUTION

Make sure the fuse is plugged-in correctly (contact with the fuse holder).



a Fuse F1U

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.8.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 105] of the heater PCB and continue with the next procedure.

4.9 High pressure switch

4.9.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the high pressure switch

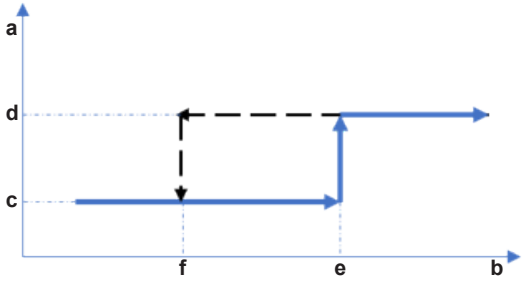
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

2 Fill the refrigerant circuit with nitrogen until pressurized just below operating pressure of the high pressure switch.



a High pressure switch protection control
b Pressure
c High pressure switch closed
d High pressure switch open
e High pressure switch operating pressure
f High pressure switch reset pressure

High pressure switch	Operating pressure (MPa)	Reset pressure (MPa)
S1PH	4.03~4.15	3.05~3.35

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the high pressure switch.

INFORMATION

Measure the continuity of all wiring between the high pressure switch and the appropriate PCB. If NO continuity is measured, repair as needed, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

4 Measure the resistance between the Faston connections of the high pressure switch.

Result: The switch MUST be closed.

5 Fill the refrigerant circuit with nitrogen until pressurized just above operating pressure of the high pressure switch.

6 Measure the resistance between the Faston connections of the high pressure switch.

Result: The switch MUST be open.

INFORMATION

If the high pressure switch was triggered open, it will stay open until the refrigerant pressure drops below the reset pressure of the high pressure switch.

7 Lower the pressure of the nitrogen in the refrigerant circuit just above reset pressure of the high pressure switch.

8 Measure the resistance between the Faston connections of the high pressure switch.

Result: The switch MUST be open.

9 Lower the pressure of the nitrogen in the refrigerant circuit just below reset pressure of the high pressure switch.

10 Measure the resistance between the Faston connections of the high pressure switch.

Result: The switch MUST be closed.

High pressure switch connector measurements are correct?	Then
Yes	High pressure switch is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the high pressure switch, see "4.9.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 114].

4.9.2 Repair procedures

To remove the high pressure switch

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

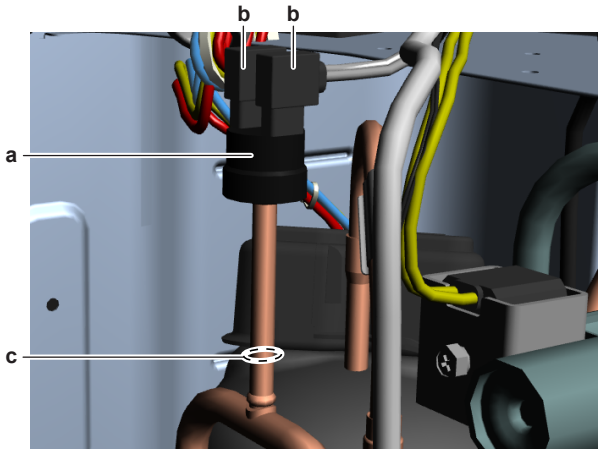
1 If needed, remove any parts or putty (if installed) to create more space for the removal of the high pressure switch.

2 Remove the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

3 Disconnect the Faston connectors from the high pressure switch.

4 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

5 Wrap a wet rag around the components near the high pressure switch. Heat the brazing point of the high pressure switch pipe using an oxygen acetylene torch and remove the high pressure switch pipe from the refrigerant pipe using pliers.



a High pressure switch
b Faston connector
c High pressure switch pipe

6 Stop the nitrogen supply when the piping has cooled down.

7 Remove the high pressure switch.

INFORMATION

It is ALSO possible to cut the component pipe(s) using a pipe cutter. Make sure to remove the remaining component pipe end(s) from the refrigerant pipes by heating the brazing point(s) of the component pipe(s) using an oxygen acetylene torch.

8 Install a plug or cap on the refrigerant piping to avoid dirt or impurities from entering the piping.

9 To install the high pressure switch, see "4.9.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 114].

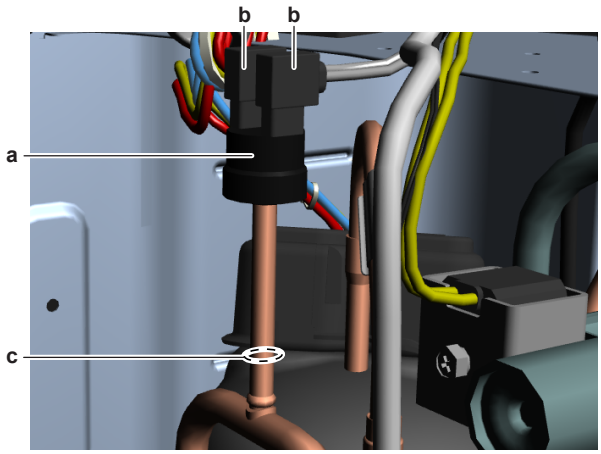
To install the high pressure switch

1 Remove the plug or cap from the refrigerant piping and make sure it is clean.

2 Install the high pressure switch in the correct location.

3 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

4 Wrap a wet rag around the high pressure switch and any other components near the high pressure switch and solder the high pressure switch pipe to the refrigerant pipe.



a High pressure switch
b Faston connector
c High pressure switch pipe

CAUTION

Overheating the pressure switch will damage or destroy it.

5 After soldering is done, stop the nitrogen supply after the component has cooled-down.

6 Connect the Faston connectors to the high pressure switch.

7 Install the compressor insulation, see "4.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 73].

8 Install all removed parts or putty (as needed) that were removed for space creation purposes.

9 Perform a pressure test, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

10 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.10 Humidity sensor

4.10.1 Checking procedures

To perform a power check of the humidity sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

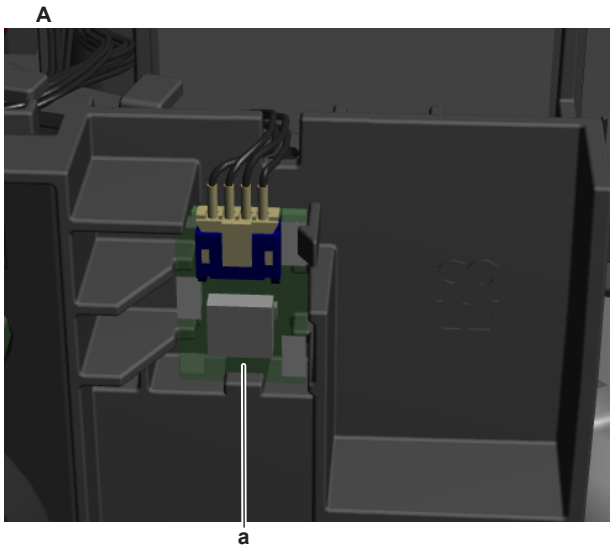
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

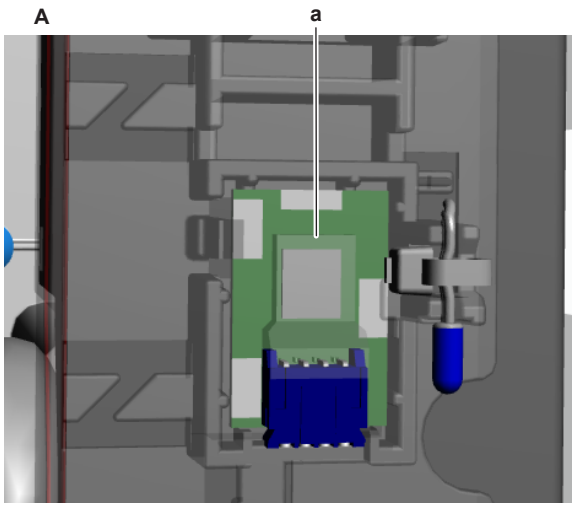
2 Turn ON the power of the unit.

3 Measure the power supply voltage between the pins 1-4 on the humidity sensor connector CN.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 5 V DC.



A Wall mounted indoor units FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C
a Humidity sensor (PCB)



A Floor standing indoor units
a Humidity sensor (PCB)

Is the measured power supply voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Skip the next step..
No	Continue with the next step.

4 Measure the output voltage between between the pins 1-4 on the connector S600 on the indoor unit main PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 5 V DC.

Is the output voltage on the indoor unit main PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the humidity sensor wiring harness, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

5 As there are no further check procedures for this component, perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB to check if the humidity sensor needs to be replaced. See "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

After complete check of the indoor unit main PCB, is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Replace the humidity sensor, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

4.10.2 Repair procedures

To remove the humidity sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

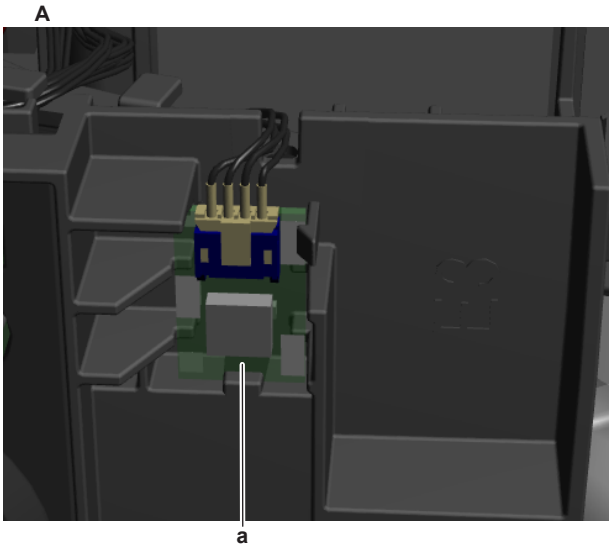
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

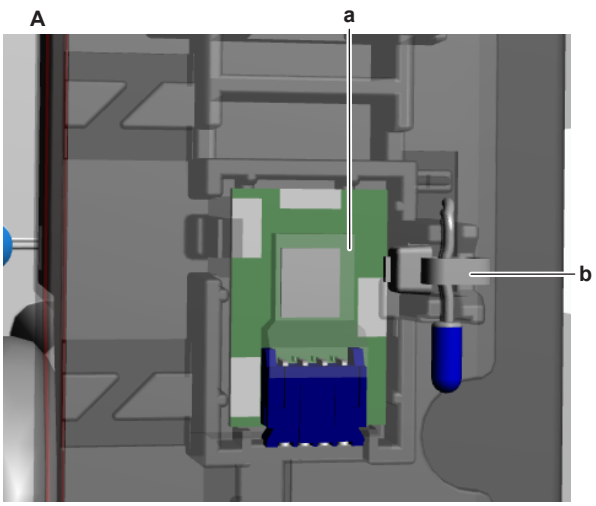
1 Disconnect the connector from the humidity sensor PCB.

2 For floor standing units ONLY: Cut the tie strap that fixes the thermistor.

3 Carefully click the complete humidity sensor PCB assembly out of the indoor unit.



A Wall mounted indoor units FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C
a Humidity sensor (PCB)

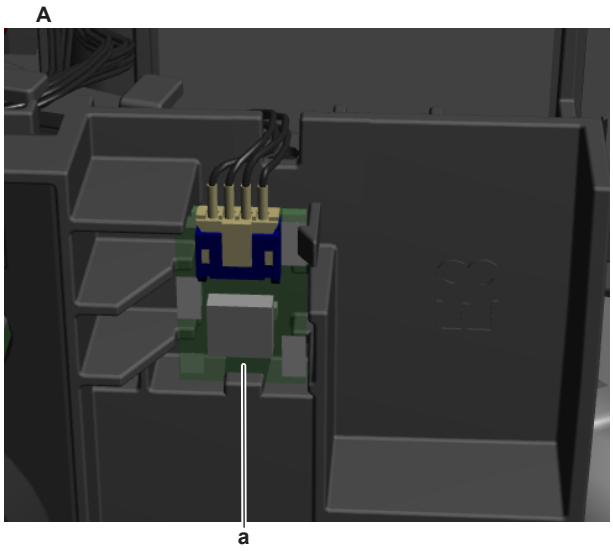


A Floor standing indoor units
a Humidity sensor PCB assembly
b Tie strap (thermistor fixation)

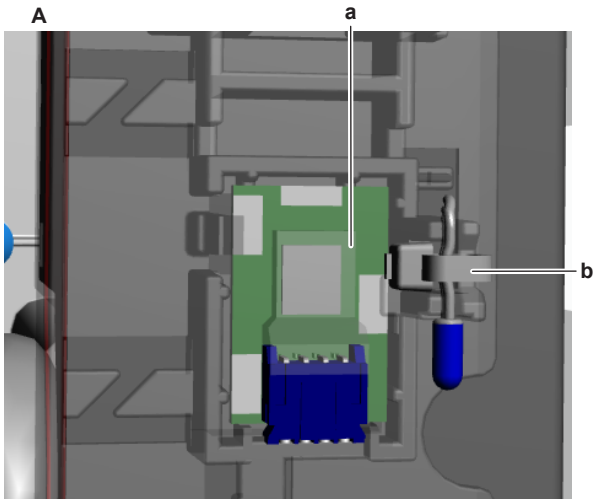
4 To install the humidity sensor PCB assembly, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

To install the humidity sensor

1 Click the humidity sensor PCB assembly on the indoor unit.



A Wall mounted indoor units FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C
a Humidity sensor (PCB)



A Floor standing indoor units
a Humidity sensor PCB assembly
b Tie strap (thermistor fixation)

2 For floor standing units ONLY: Install the thermistor on the correct location and fix it to the bracket using a new tie strap.

3 Connect the harness to the humidity sensor PCB assembly.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the humidity sensor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Disconnect the wiring harness from the humidity sensor (PCB).
2. Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the indoor unit main PCB.
3. Cut all tie straps (if any) that fix the wiring harness.
4. Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the humidity sensor wiring harness.
5. To install the humidity sensor wiring harness, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

To install the humidity sensor wiring harness

1. Connect the wiring harness connector to the indoor unit main PCB.

> **WARNING**
>
> When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

2. Route the wiring harness through the appropriate harness retainers towards the humidity sensor (PCB).
3. Connect the wiring harness to the humidity sensor (PCB).
4. Fix the wiring harness using new tie straps (if needed).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.11 Indoor unit fan motor

4.11.1 Wall mounted indoor units

Checking procedures

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Check the fan for damage, deformations and cracks. Replace the fan as needed.

2 Check that the fan is correctly installed on the DC fan motor. Correct as needed.

3 Manually rotate the fan and check the friction of the DC fan motor shaft bearing.

Is the DC fan motor shaft friction normal?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 120].
No	Replace the DC fan motor assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

To perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S

Prerequisite: First perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 120].

1 Remove the cover from the switch box; see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Disconnect the DC fan motor connector from the appropriate PCB.

3 Measure the resistance between the pins 1-2, 1-3, and 2-3 of the DC fan motor connector.

Result: All measurements MUST be approximately the same.

DC fan motor measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the DC fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: First perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 120].

1 Remove the cover from the switch box; see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Disconnect the DC fan motor connector from the appropriate PCB.

3 Measure the resistance between the pins 6-9, 6-12, and 9-12 of the DC fan motor connector.

Result: All measurements MUST be 71.6~82.4 Ω.

4 Check the diode module by measuring the voltage between the following pins of the DC fan motor connector.

VDC	Comm	Voltage
1	3	0.992 V DC
2	3	1.433 V DC
3	1	OL
3	2	OL

DC fan motor measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the DC fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

Repair procedures

To remove the DC fan motor assembly

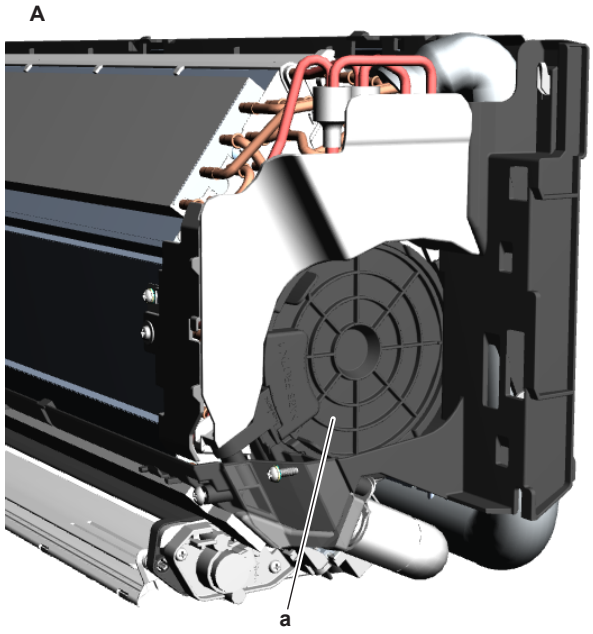
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

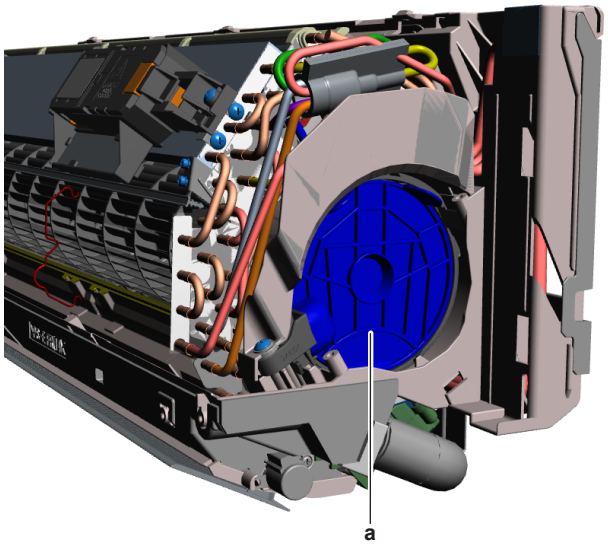
1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Click the indoor unit fan motor cover out of the indoor unit. If needed, remove the screw (if installed) on the right hand side of the fan motor cover for easier removal.



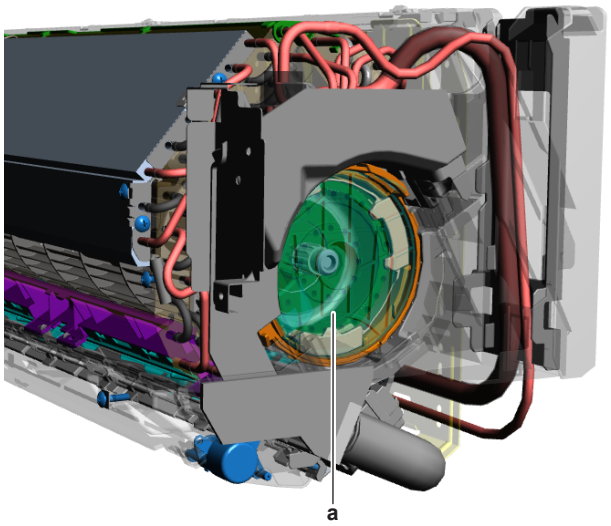
A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



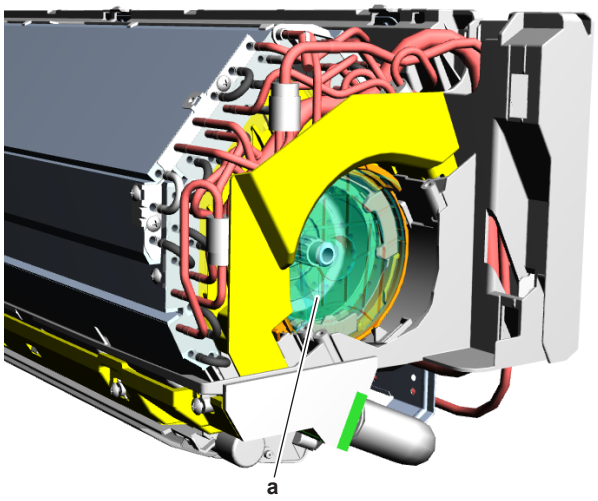
A FTXTM30S units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



A FTXTM40S units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



A FTXTP-N units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

3 Remove the rubber from the indoor unit.

4 Remove the indoor unit fan motor from the indoor unit.

5 To install the indoor unit fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

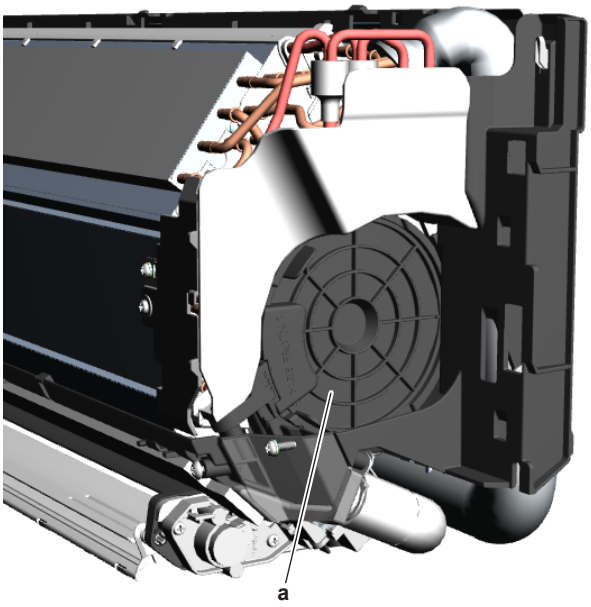
To install the DC fan motor assembly

1 Install the indoor unit fan motor in its correct location on the fan.

2 Install the rubber in front of the fan motor.

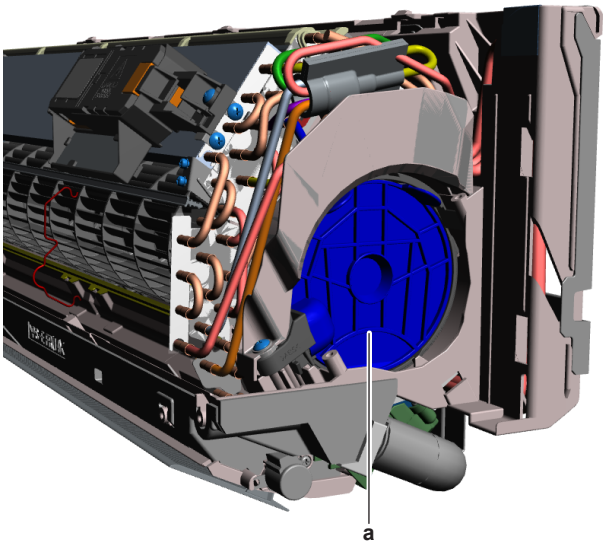
3 Click the indoor unit fan motor cover on the indoor unit. If removed, install and tighten the screw on the right hand side of the fan motor cover.

A



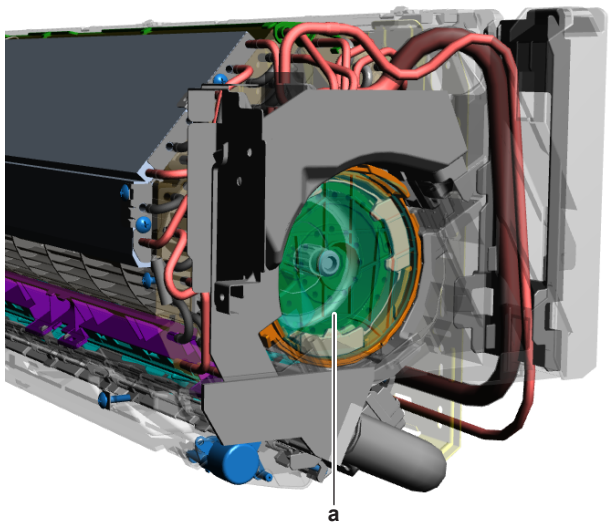
A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



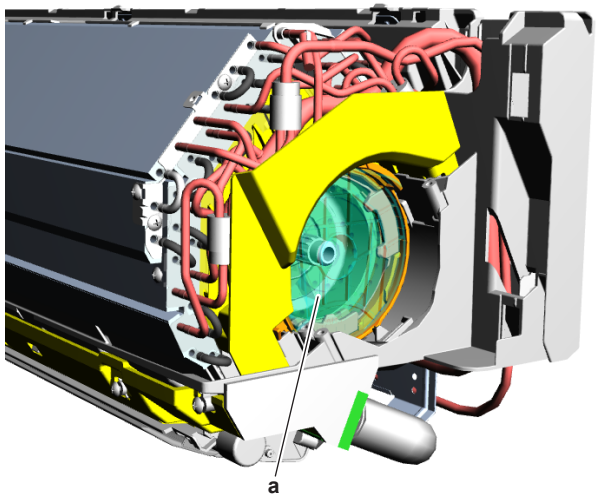
A FTXTM30S units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



A FTXTM40S units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

A



A FTXTP-N units
a Indoor unit fan motor cover

4 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.11.2 Floor standing indoor units

Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the turbo fan assembly

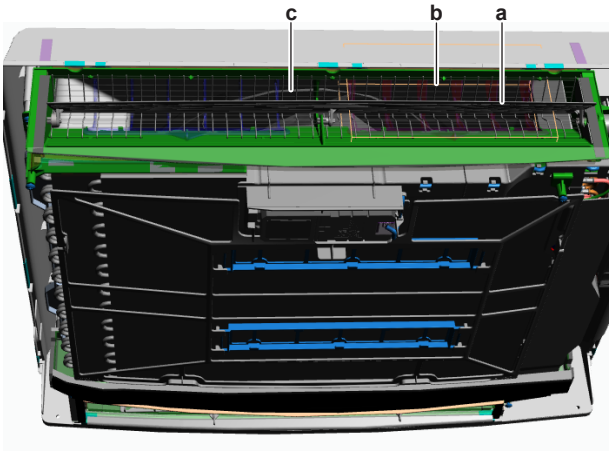
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the swing flap (by clicking it out).

2 Remove the air outlet protection net to create access to the turbo fan.



a Swing flap
b Air outlet protection net
c Turbo fan

3 Slowly rotate the turbo fan using a long-length tool.

4 If the turbo fan touches the bellmounth, check if the fan motor is correctly mounted on its base, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

5 Check the state of the turbo fan assembly for damage, deformations and cracks.

Is the turbo fan assembly damaged?	Action
Yes	Replace the turbo fan assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].
No	Perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 125].

To perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly

Prerequisite: First perform a mechanical check of the propeller fan blade assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 125].

1 Slowly rotate the turbo fan using a long-length tool. Check that it rotates smoothly.

2 Check the friction of the DC fan motor shaft bearing.

Is the DC fan motor shaft friction normal?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 125].
No	Replace the DC fan motor assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

To perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly

1 First perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "Checking procedures" [▸ 125].

2 Turn ON the power of the unit.

3 Activate `Cooling` or `Heating` operation via the user interface.

4 Check the functioning of the turbo fan.

Turbo fan …	Action
Rotates continuously (without interruption)	DC fan motor assembly is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
Does not rotate or rotates for a short time	Continue with the next step.

5 Turn OFF the unit via the user interface.

6 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.



DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

7 Check that the DC fan motor connector is properly connected to the indoor unit main PCB.

8 Unplug the DC fan motor connector and measure the resistance between the pins 1-2, 1-3, and 2-3 of the DC fan motor connector.

Result: All measurements MUST be 84.9~97.7 Ω.

9 Set the Megger voltage to 500 V DC or 1000 V DC.

10 Measure the insulation resistance for the motor terminals. Measurements between each phase and fan motor body (e.g. axle) MUST be >1000 MΩ.

Are the measured resistance values correct?	Action
Yes	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].
No	Replace the DC fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

Repair procedures

To remove the turbo fan assembly

Prerequisite: First perform pump down operation. Close the refrigerant circuit stop valves when done.

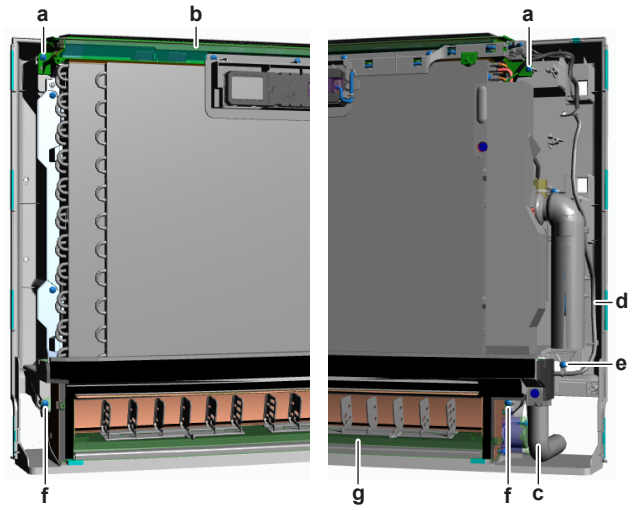
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

3 Remove the 2 screws and remove the upper air outlet assembly.



a Screw (upper air outlet assy)
b Upper air outlet assy
c Drain hose
d Damper motor wiring harness
e Screw (tie strap)
f Screw (lower air outlet assy)
g Lower air outlet assy

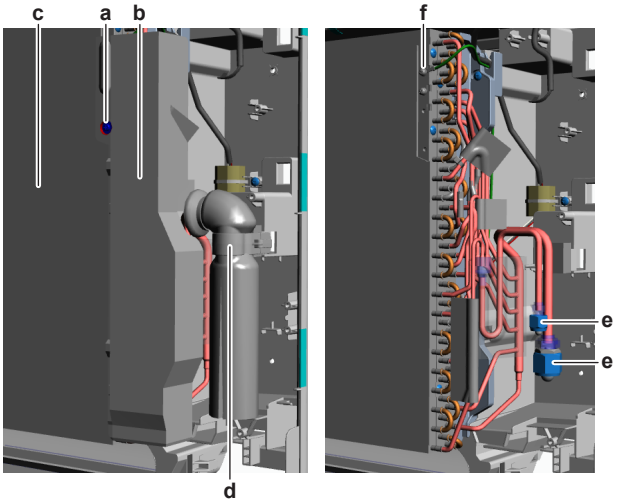
4 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

5 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.

6 Route the damper motor wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the screw to disconnect the tie strap from the unit.

7 Remove the 2 screws and remove the lower air outlet assembly.

8 Remove the screw and remove the plate from the indoor unit heat exchanger.



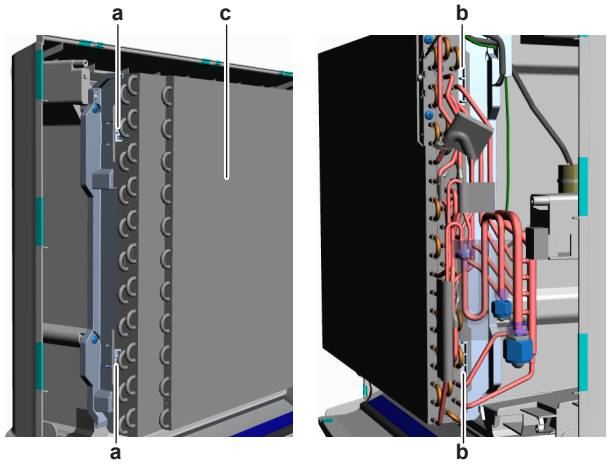
a Screw (plate)
b Plate
c Indoor unit heat exchanger
d Piping fixture
e Flared joint
f Screw (ground wire)

9 Release the 2 hooks and remove the piping fixture.

10 Release the flared joint of the (refrigerant) liquid pipe and the gas pipe. Disconnect the liquid and gas pipes from the refrigerant field piping. Plug the refrigerant field pipes to prevent dirt from entering the pipes.

11 Remove the screw and disconnect the ground wire from the indoor unit heat exchanger.

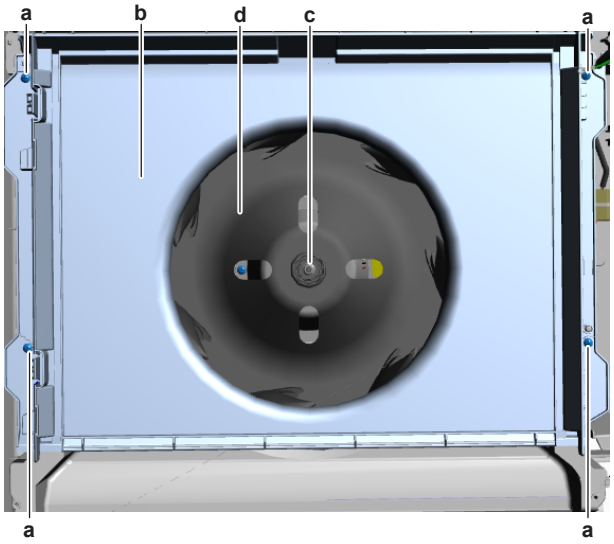
12 Unfasten the 2 hooks on the left side of the indoor heat exchanger.



a Hook (left side)
b Hook (right side)
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

13 Unfasten the 2 hooks on the right side of the indoor heat exchanger and remove the indoor unit heat exchanger.

14 Remove the 4 screws and remove the bellmouth from the indoor unit.



a Screw (bellmouth)
b Bellmouth
c Nut (turbo fan assy)
d Turbo fan assy

15 Remove the nut that fixes the turbo fan assembly.

16 Pull and remove the turbo fan assembly from the DC fan motor assembly.

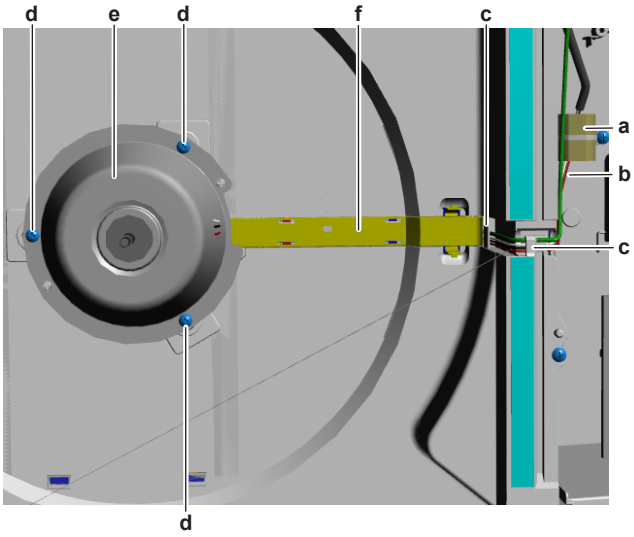
> **INFORMATION**
>
> Use a pulley remover if the propeller cannot be removed manually.

17 To install the turbo fan assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

To remove the DC fan motor assembly

1 Remove the turbo fan assembly from the DC fan motor assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

2 Cut the tie strap and unlock the ferrite core.



a Ferrite core
b DC fan motor wiring harness
c Hook
d Screw (fan motor cover)
e Fan motor cover
f Wiring harness retainer

3 Route the DC fan motor wiring harness out of the hooks.

4 Remove the 3 screws and remove the fan motor cover.

5 Unfasten the hooks and remove the wiring harness retainer.

6 Route the DC fan motor wiring harness out of the hooks (behind the harness retainer).

7 Remove the DC fan motor assembly from the indoor unit.

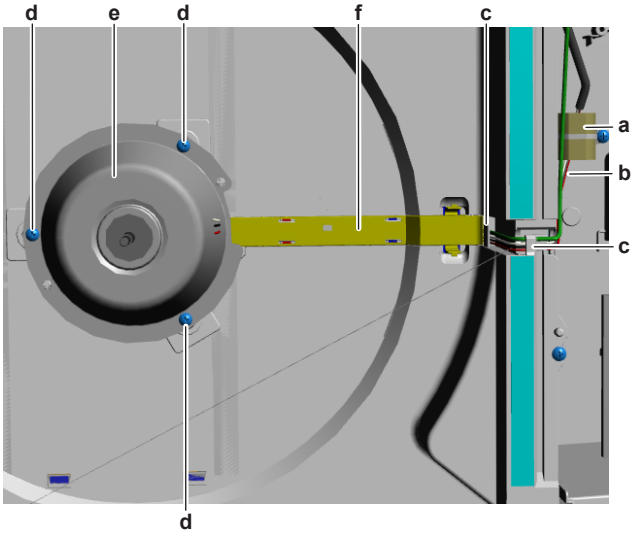
8 To install the DC fan motor assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

To install the DC fan motor assembly

1 Install the DC fan motor assembly on the fan motor cover.

2 Install the fan motor cover with DC fan motor assembly on the correct location.

3 Install and tighten the 3 screws to fix the fan motor cover.



a Ferrite core
b DC fan motor wiring harness

c Hook
d Screw (fan motor cover)
e Fan motor cover
f Wiring harness retainer

4 Route the DC fan motor wiring harness through the hooks and install the harness retainer. Make sure the wiring harness is also routed through the hooks located behind the harness retainer.

5 Lock the ferrite core on the DC fan motor wiring harness.

6 Install a new tie strap to fix the ferrite core to the indoor unit.

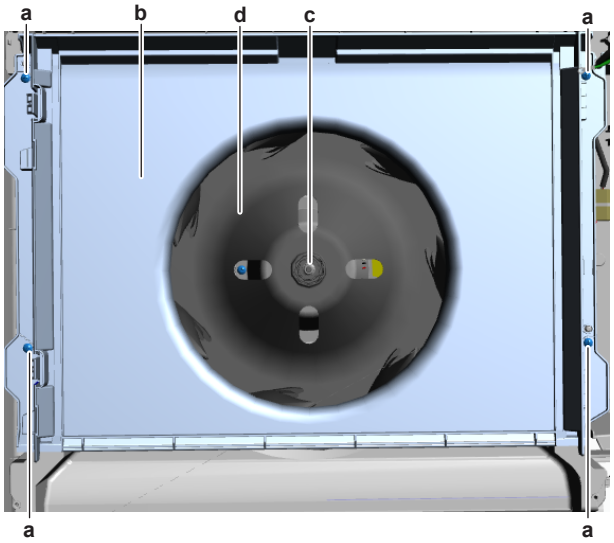
7 Install the turbo fan assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 127].

To install the turbo fan assembly

1 Install the turbo fan assembly on the DC fan motor assembly.

> **CAUTION**
> Do NOT install a damaged turbo fan assembly.

2 Install and tighten the nut to fix the turbo fan assembly.

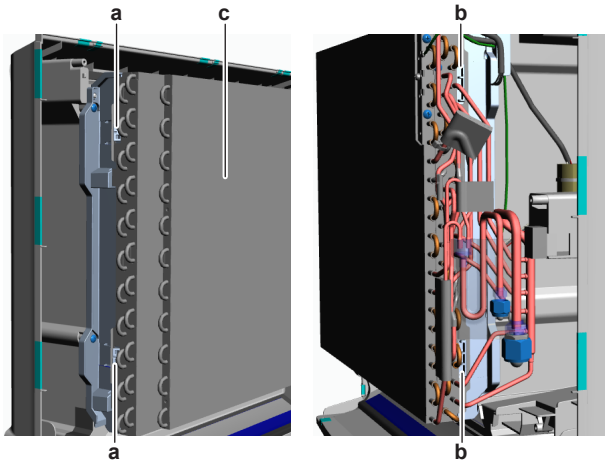


a Screw (bellmouth)
b Bellmouth
c Nut (turbo fan assy)
d Turbo fan assy

3 Install the bellmouth in the correct location on the indoor unit. Install and tighten the 4 screws to fix the bellmouth.

4 Slowly rotate the turbo fan and check that it does NOT touch the bellmouth. Repair as needed.

5 Install the indoor unit heat exchanger on the 2 hooks on the right side.

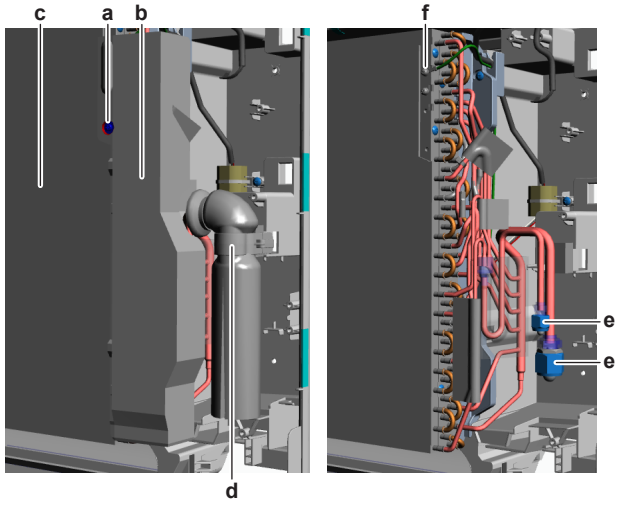


a Hook (left side)
b Hook (right side)
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

6 Route the fan motor ground wire in front of the indoor unit heat exchanger.

7 Carefully move the indoor unit heat exchanger to the correct position and install it on the 2 hooks on the left side.

8 Connect the ground wire to the indoor unit heat exchanger using the screw.



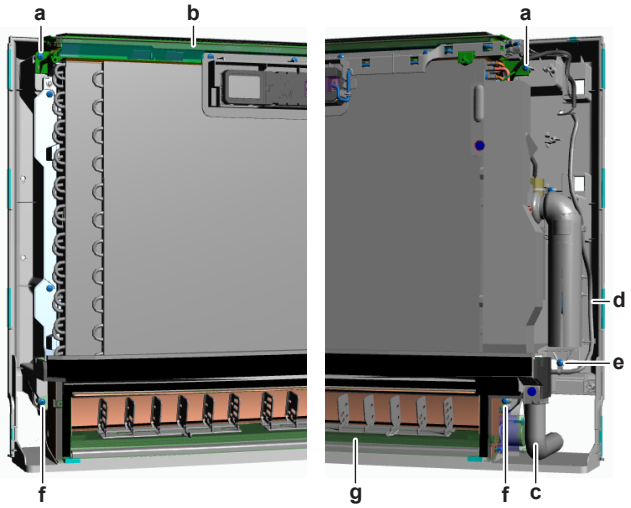
a Screw (plate)
b Plate
c Indoor unit heat exchanger
d Piping fixture
e Flared joint
f Screw (ground wire)

9 Make sure that the refrigerant field piping connections are clean and not damaged. Remove the caps and properly connect the field piping to the liquid and gas pipes of the indoor unit. Tighten the flared joints.

10 Correctly install the insulation on the liquid and gas pipes. Install the piping fixture.

11 Install the plate in the correct location on the indoor unit heat exchanger. Install and tighten the screw to fix the plate.

12 Install the lower air outlet assembly in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws.



a Screw (upper air outlet assy)
b Upper air outlet assy
c Drain hose
d Damper motor wiring harness
e Screw (tie strap)
f Screw (lower air outlet assy)
g Lower air outlet assy

13 Route the damper motor wiring harness through the appropriate harness retainers.

14 Install the screw to connect the tie strap to the unit.

15 Connect the drain hose to the lower air outlet assembly.

16 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

17 Install the upper air outlet assembly in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws.

18 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

19 Perform a pressure test on the piping of the indoor unit and vacuüm. Open the stop valves when done.

20 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "Checking procedures" [▸ 125] of the indoor unit fan motor and continue with the next procedure.

4.12 Indoor unit heat exchanger

4.12.1 Checking procedures

To perform a mechanical check of the indoor unit heat exchanger

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Visually check:

- For any signs of damage or corrosion. Replace the heat exchanger as needed, see "4.12.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 134].
- For bended hair fins. Straighten as needed.

2 Check the heat exchanger for leaks. Use and electronic leak tester or soap test method.

CAUTION

Do NOT use soap containing Chlorine or Sulfide as this may result in corrosion of the copper piping.

Any leaks found?	Action
Yes	Replace the indoor unit heat exchanger, see "4.12.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 134].
No	Heat exchanger is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next step.

4.12.2 Repair procedures

To remove the indoor unit heat exchanger

Floor standing indoor units

Prerequisite: First perform pump down operation. Close the refrigerant circuit stop valves when done.

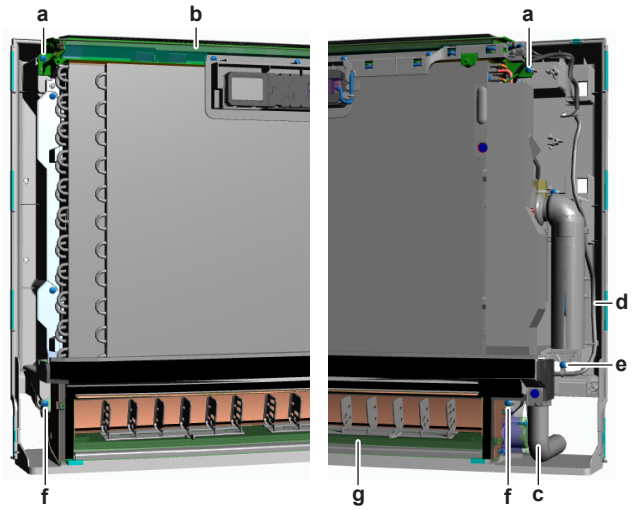
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

3 Remove the 2 screws and remove the upper air outlet assembly.



a Screw (upper air outlet assy)
b Upper air outlet assy
c Drain hose
d Damper motor wiring harness
e Screw (tie strap)
f Screw (lower air outlet assy)
g Lower air outlet assy

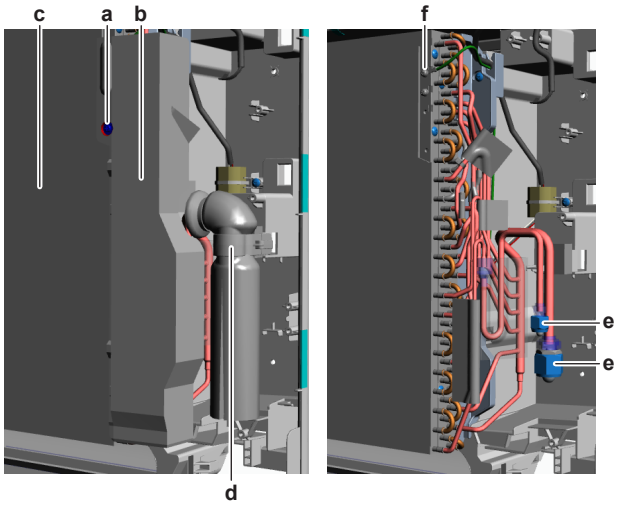
4 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

5 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.

6 Route the damper motor wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the screw to disconnect the tie strap from the unit.

7 Remove the 2 screws and remove the lower air outlet assembly.

8 Remove the screw and remove the plate from the indoor unit heat exchanger.



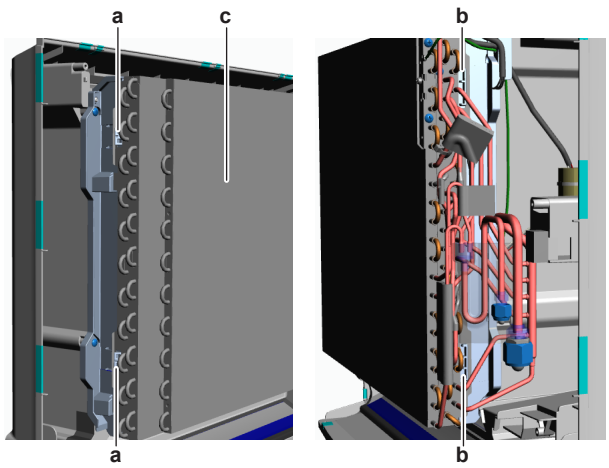
a Screw (plate)
b Plate
c Indoor unit heat exchanger
d Piping fixture
e Flared joint
f Screw (ground wire)

9 Release the 2 hooks and remove the piping fixture.

10 Release the flared joint of the (refrigerant) liquid pipe and the gas pipe. Disconnect the liquid and gas pipes from the refrigerant field piping. Plug the refrigerant field pipes to prevent dirt from entering the pipes.

11 Remove the screw and disconnect the ground wire from the indoor unit heat exchanger.

12 Unfasten the 2 hooks on the left side of the indoor heat exchanger.



a Hook (left side)
b Hook (right side)
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

13 Unfasten the 2 hooks on the right side of the indoor heat exchanger and remove the indoor unit heat exchanger.

14 To install the indoor unit heat exchanger, see "4.12.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 134].

Wall mounted indoor units

Prerequisite: First perform pump down operation. Close the refrigerant circuit stop valves when done.

Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Disconnect the wiring from the wiring terminals.

3 Remove the insulation from the liquid and gas pipes.

4 Release the flared joint of the (refrigerant) liquid pipe and the gas pipe. Disconnect the liquid and gas pipes from the refrigerant field piping. Plug the refrigerant field pipes to prevent dirt from entering the pipes.

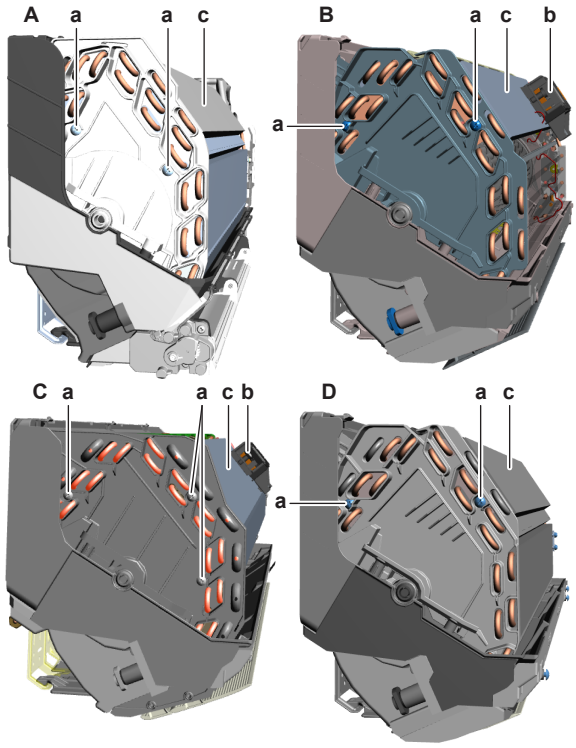
5 Loosen and remove the screw between the unit and the installation plate (mounting plate) and remove the unit from the wall.

6 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

7 For FTXTM-S units ONLY: Remove the screw and remove the streamer unit assembly from the indoor unit.

8 Remove the indoor unit fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

9 Remove the screws that fix the heat exchanger to the side plate.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C units
B FTXTM30S units
C FTXTM40S units
D FTXTP-N units
a Screw
b Streamer unit assembly
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

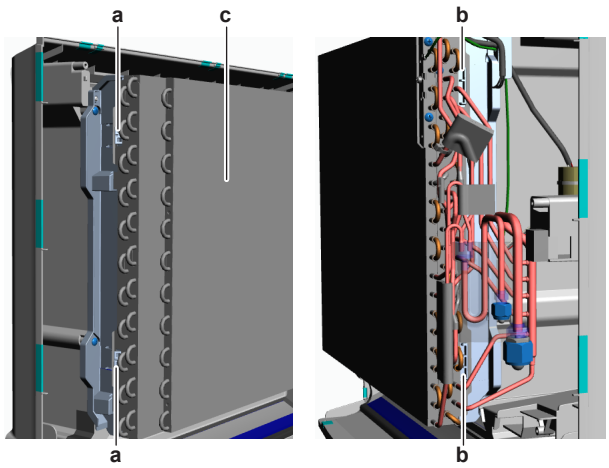
10 Lift and remove the indoor unit heat exchanger from the unit.

11 To install the indoor unit heat exchanger, see "4.12.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 134].

To install the indoor unit heat exchanger

Floor standing indoor units

1 Install the indoor unit heat exchanger on the 2 hooks on the right side.

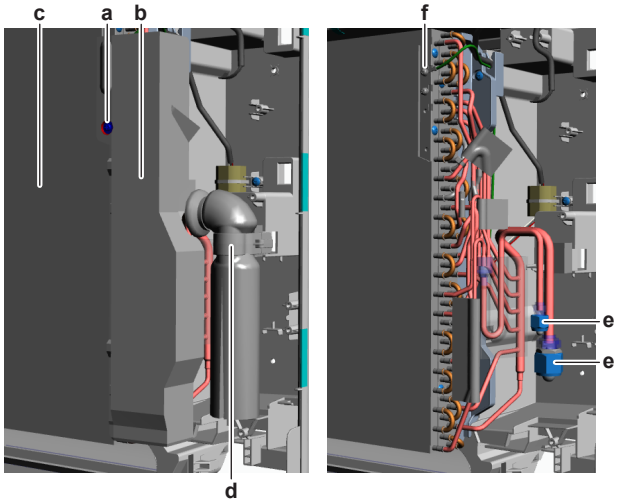


a Hook (left side)
b Hook (right side)
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

2 Route the fan motor ground wire in front of the indoor unit heat exchanger.

3 Carefully move the indoor unit heat exchanger to the correct position and install it on the 2 hooks on the left side.

4 Connect the ground wire to the indoor unit heat exchanger using the screw.



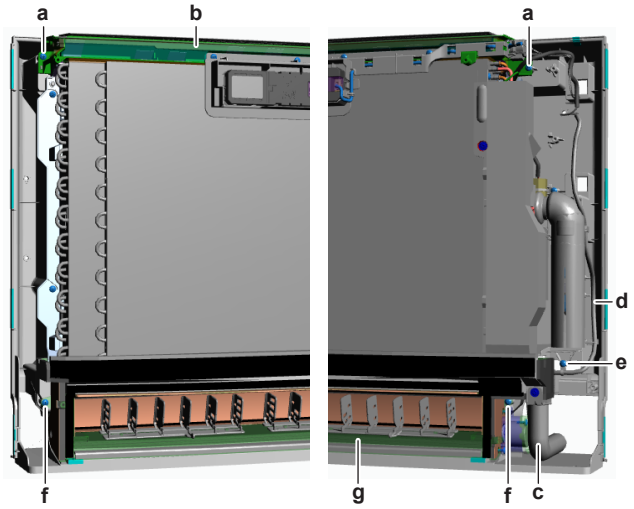
a Screw (plate)
b Plate
c Indoor unit heat exchanger
d Piping fixture
e Flared joint
f Screw (ground wire)

5 Make sure that the refrigerant field piping connections are clean and not damaged. Remove the caps and properly connect the field piping to the liquid and gas pipes of the indoor unit. Tighten the flared joints.

6 Correctly install the insulation on the liquid and gas pipes. Install the piping fixture.

7 Install the plate in the correct location on the indoor unit heat exchanger. Install and tighten the screw to fix the plate.

8 Install the lower air outlet assembly in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws.



a Screw (upper air outlet assy)
b Upper air outlet assy
c Drain hose
d Damper motor wiring harness
e Screw (tie strap)
f Screw (lower air outlet assy)
g Lower air outlet assy

9 Route the damper motor wiring harness through the appropriate harness retainers.

10 Install the screw to connect the tie strap to the unit.

11 Connect the drain hose to the lower air outlet assembly.

12 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

13 Install the upper air outlet assembly in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws.

14 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

15 Perform a pressure test on the piping of the indoor unit and vacuüm. Open the stop valves when done.

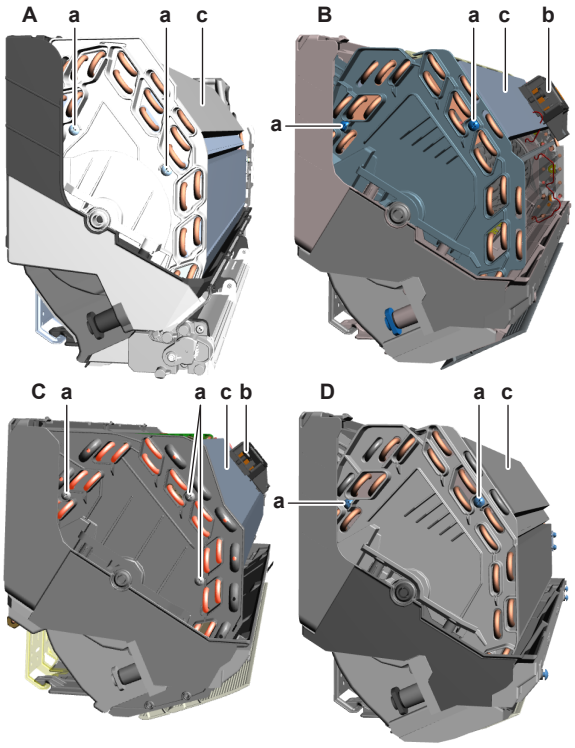
16 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

Wall mounted indoor units

1 Install the indoor unit heat exchanger in the correct location on the indoor unit.

2 Install and tighten the screws to fix the heat exchanger to the side plate.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C units
B FTXTM30S units
C FTXTM40S units
D FTXTP-N units
a Screw
b Streamer unit assembly
c Indoor unit heat exchanger

3 Install the indoor unit fan motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 122].

4 For FTXTM-S units ONLY: Install the streamer unit assembly in the correct location. Install and tighten the screw to fix the streamer unit assembly.

5 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

6 Install the indoor unit in the correct location on the wall. Install and tighten the screw to fix the indoor unit to the installation plate (mounting plate).

7 Make sure that the refrigerant field piping connections are clean and not damaged. Remove the caps and properly connect the field piping to the liquid and gas pipes of the indoor unit. Tighten the flared joints.

8 Correctly install the insulation on the liquid and gas pipes.

9 Connect the wiring to the wiring terminals of the indoor unit.

10 Perform a pressure test on the piping of the indoor unit and vacuüm. Open the stop valves when done.

11 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.13 Indoor unit main PCB

4.13.1 Checking procedures

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a power check of the indoor unit main PCB

FTXTP-N

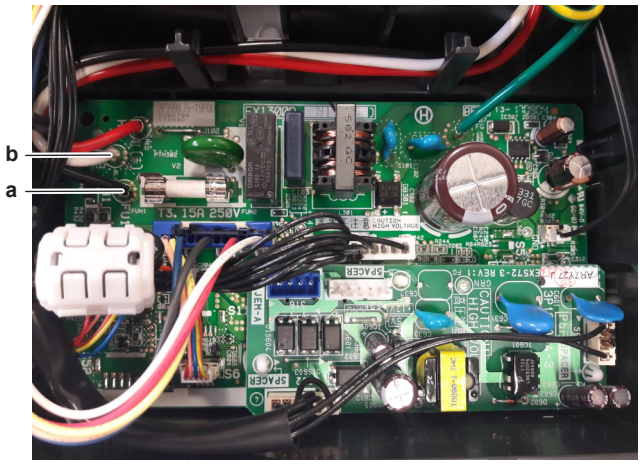
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage between the black and white wires on the PCB. The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC.



a Black wire
b White wire

Is the measured voltage on the indoor unit PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Check the power supply to the indoor unit, see "5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 277].

Is the power supply to the indoor unit correct?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring between the power supply terminal of the indoor unit and the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].
No	See "To check the power supply to the indoor unit" ("5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 277]) for the next steps.

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S + FVXTM-A

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

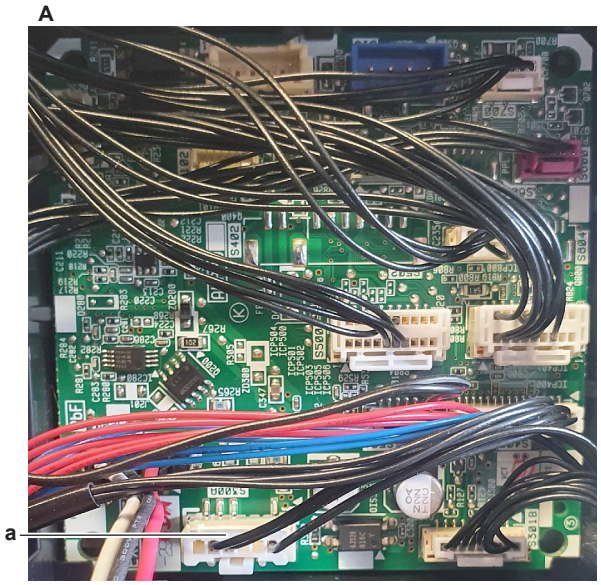
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

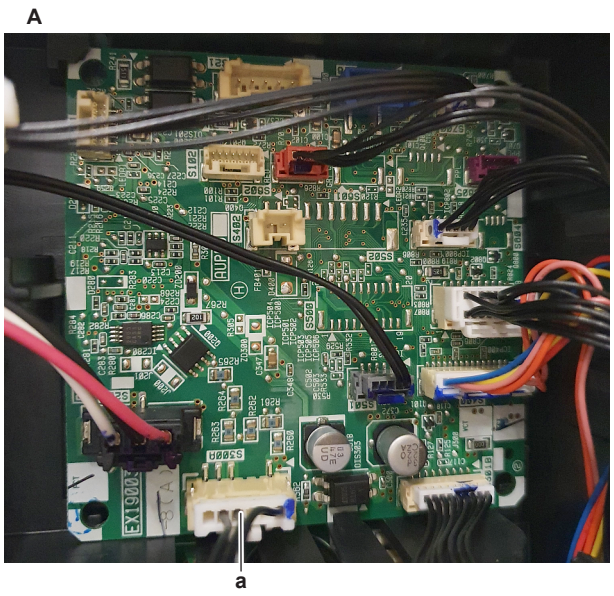
1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage between the pins 1-4 of the connector S300A on the indoor unit main PCB.

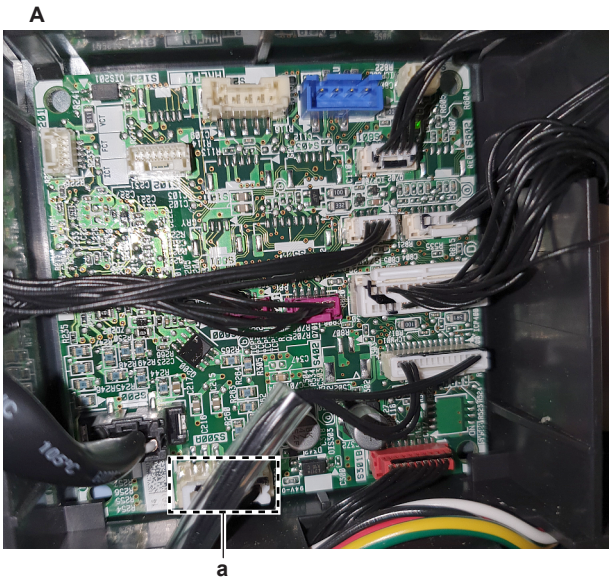
Result: The measured voltage MUST be 324 V DC.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Connector S300A



A FTXTM-S unit
a Connector S300A



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Connector S300A

Is the measured voltage on the indoor unit main PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Measure the output voltage between the pins 1-4 of the connector S102 on the indoor unit power PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 324 V DC.

Output voltage on indoor unit power PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring between the indoor unit main PCB and indoor unit power PCB, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 278].
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151].

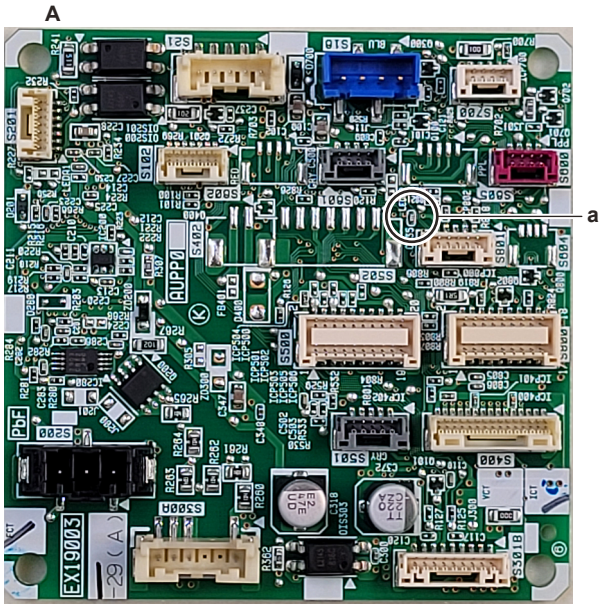
To check the HAP LED of the indoor unit main PCB

INFORMATION

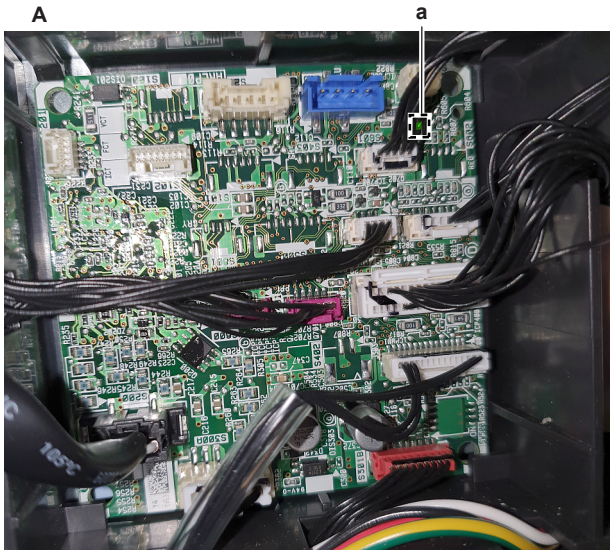
HAP LED is ONLY available on the main PCB of the indoor units FTXTJ-A, FTXTA-C and FVXTM-A.

Prerequisite: First perform a power check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

1 Locate the HAP LED on the indoor unit main PCB.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C units
a HAP LED



A Floor standing indoor unit
a HAP LED

INFORMATION

Make sure the correct software is available on the PCB. If NOT, update using the updater tool.

Does the HAP LED blink in regular intervals (1 second ON/1 second OFF)?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].

To check if the correct spare part is installed

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

1 Visit your local spare parts webbank.

2 Enter the model name of your unit and check if the installed spare part number corresponds with the spare part number indicated in the webbank.

Is the correct spare part for the indoor unit main PCB installed?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].

To check the wiring of the indoor unit main PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Check that all wires are properly connected and that all connectors are fully plugged-in.

2 Check that no connectors or wires are damaged.

3 Check that the wiring corresponds with the wiring diagram, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

INFORMATION

Correct the wiring as needed.

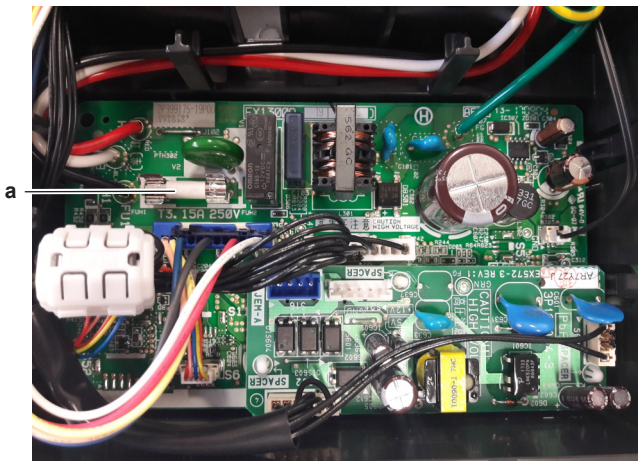
Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To check the fuse of the indoor unit main PCB

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

1 Measure the continuity of the fuse. If no continuity is measured, the fuse has blown.



a Fuse

Blown fuse on the indoor unit main PCB?	Action
Yes	Replace the blown fuse, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.13.2 Repair procedures

To correct the wiring from the indoor unit power supply terminal to the indoor unit main PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Correct the wiring from the indoor unit power supply terminal to the PCB, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the indoor unit main PCB

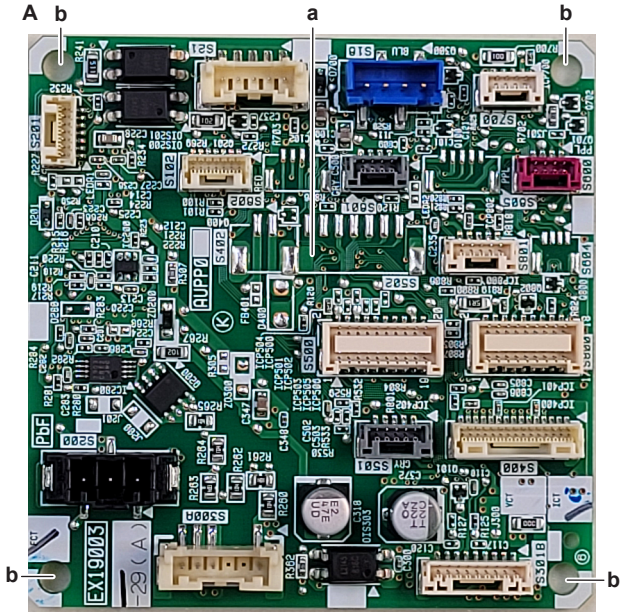
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

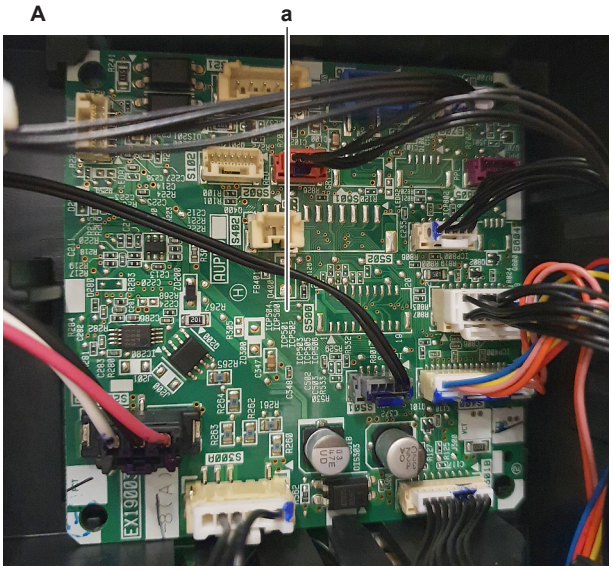
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect all connectors from the indoor unit main PCB.

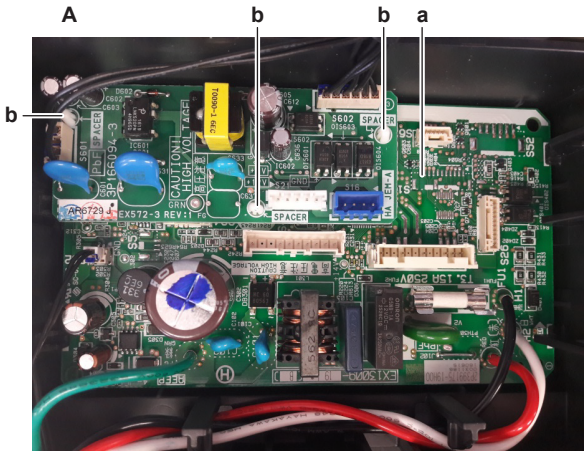
2 Carefully pull the indoor unit main PCB from the PCB supports OR carefully click the indoor unit main PCB out of the PCB retainers.



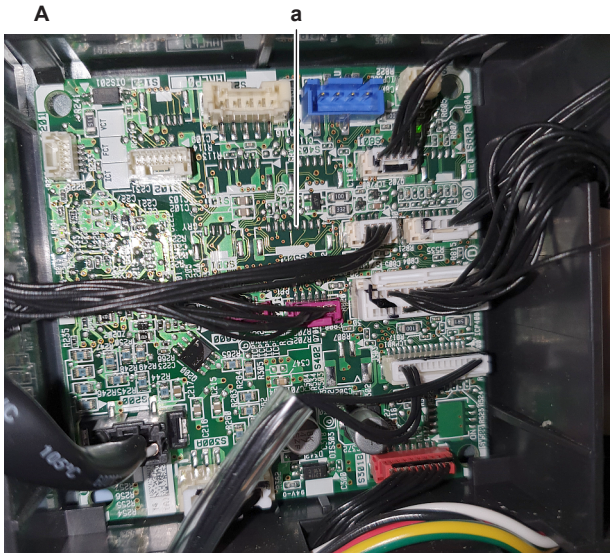
A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Indoor unit main PCB
b PCB support



A FTXTM-S unit
a Indoor unit main PCB



A FTXTP-N unit
a Indoor unit main PCB
b PCB support



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Indoor unit main PCB

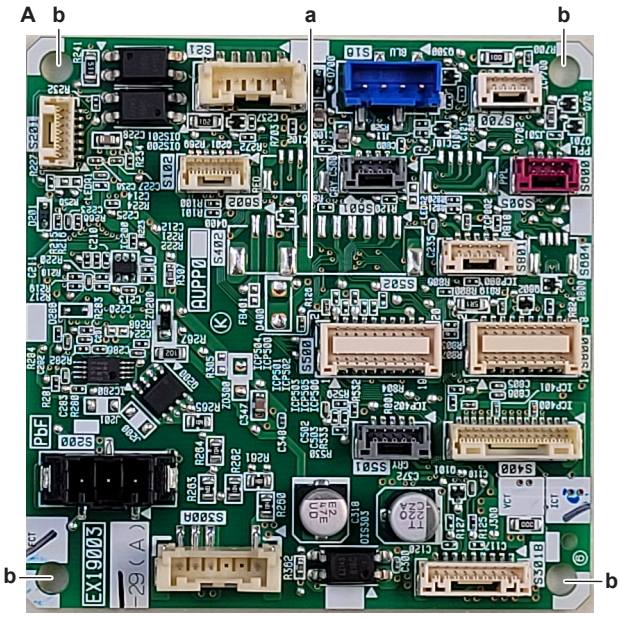
3 Remove the indoor unit main PCB from the indoor unit.

4 To install the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].

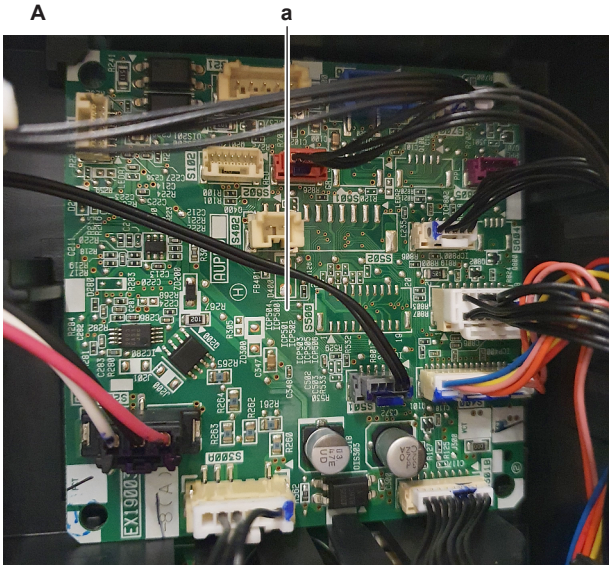
To install the indoor unit main PCB

1 Install the indoor unit main PCB in the correct location in the switch box.

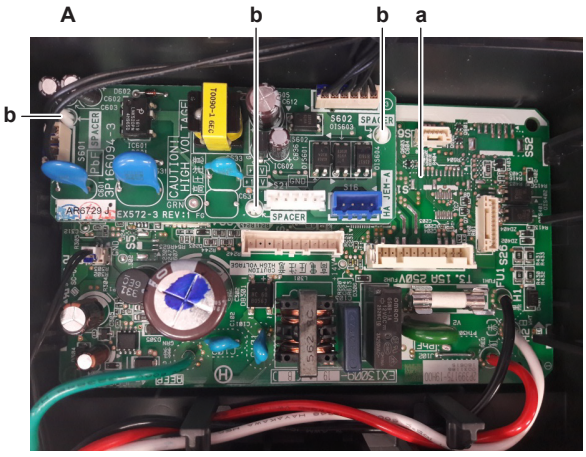
2 Properly install the indoor unit main PCB on the PCB supports OR make sure the PCB is correctly fixed by the PCB retainers.



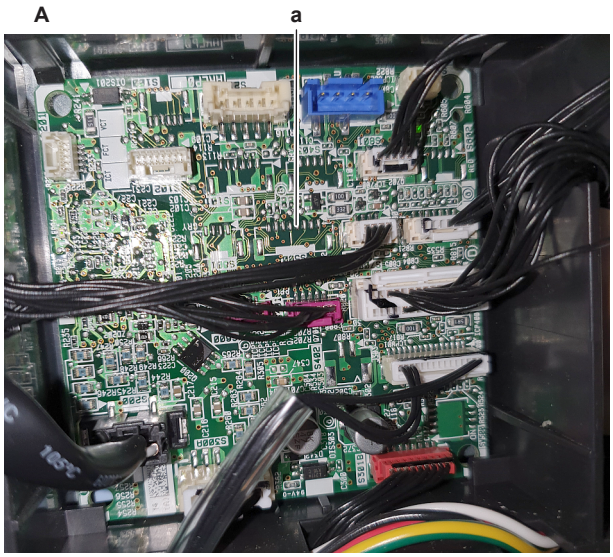
A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Indoor unit main PCB
b PCB support



A FTXTM-S unit
a Indoor unit main PCB



A FTXTP-N unit
a Indoor unit main PCB
b PCB support



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Indoor unit main PCB

3 Connect all connectors to the indoor unit main PCB.

INFORMATION

Use the wiring diagram and connection diagram for correct installation of the connectors, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To remove a fuse of the indoor unit main PCB

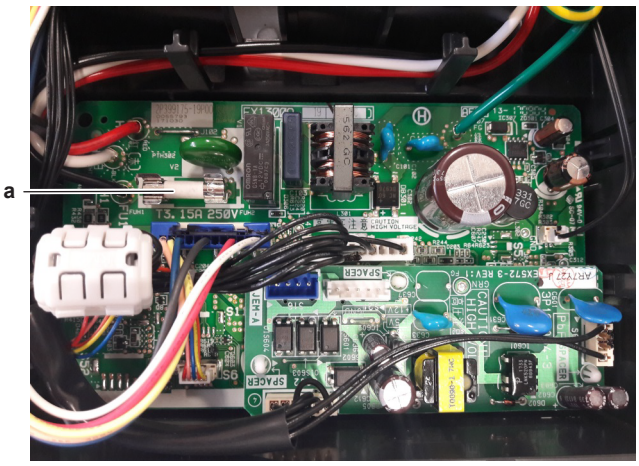
FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the fuse from the PCB.



a Fuse

2 To install a fuse on the indoor unit PCB, see "4.13.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 145].

To install a fuse on the indoor unit main PCB

FTXTP-N

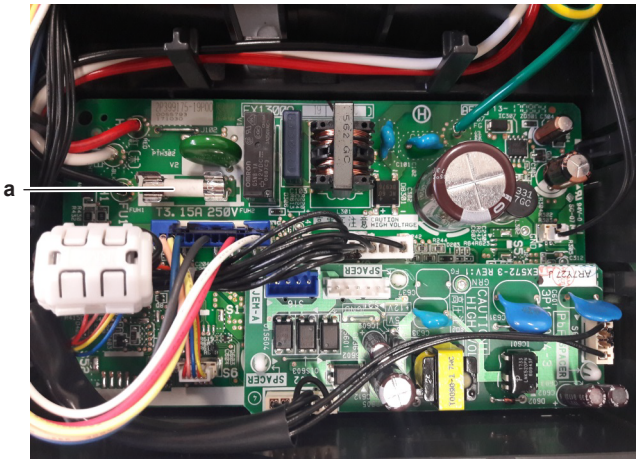
WARNING

- For continued protection against risk of fire, replace ONLY with same type and rating of fuse.
- Before replacing the fuse, check and eliminate the cause of the blown fuse.

1 Install the fuse on the correct location on the PCB.

CAUTION

Make sure the fuse is plugged-in correctly (contact with the fuse holder).



a Fuse

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

4.14 Indoor unit power PCB

4.14.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a power check of the indoor unit power PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

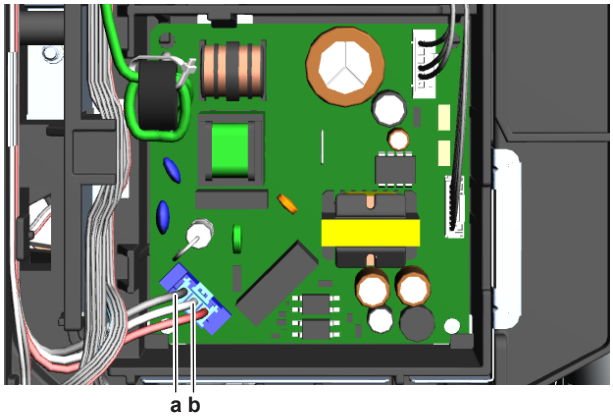
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage between the black and white wires of connector S101 on the indoor unit power PCB.

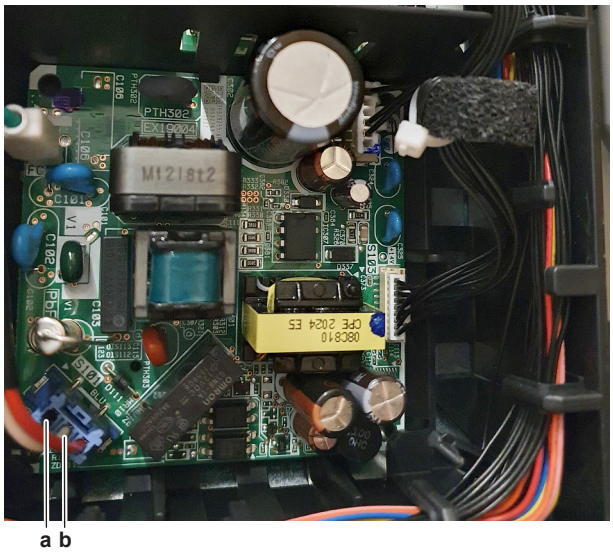
Result: The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC.

A

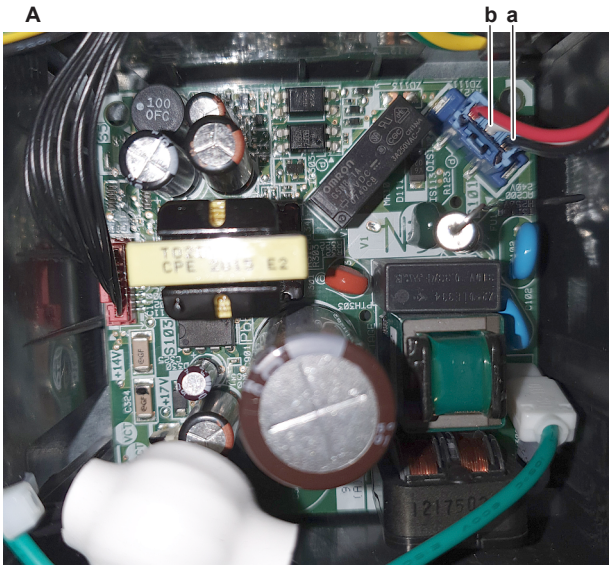


A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Black wire
b White wire

A



A FTXTM-S unit
a Black wire
b White wire



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Black wire
b White wire

Is the measured voltage on the indoor unit power PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Check the power supply to the indoor unit, see "5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 277].

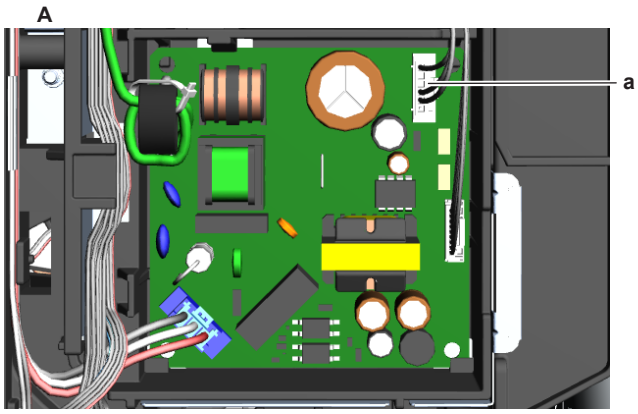
Is the power supply to the indoor unit correct?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring between the power supply terminal of the indoor unit and the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 156].
No	See "To check the power supply to the indoor unit" ("5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 278]) for the next steps.

To perform an electrical check of the indoor unit power PCB

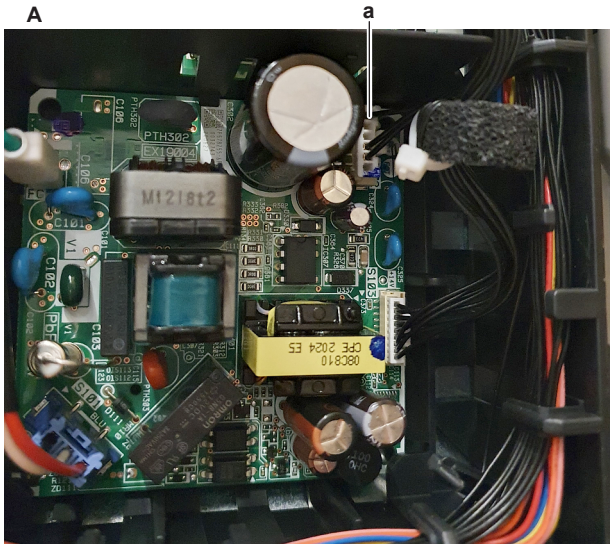
Prerequisite: First perform a power check of the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151].

1 Measure the voltage between the pins 1-4 of the connector S102.

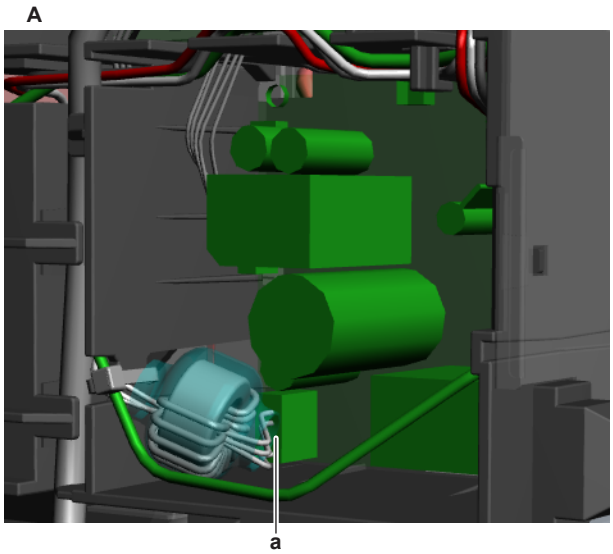
Result: The measured voltage MUST be 324 VDC.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Connector S102



A FTXTM-S unit
a Connector S102



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Connector S102

Is the measured voltage on the indoor unit power PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 156].

To check if the correct spare part is installed

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151].

1 Visit your local spare parts webbank.

2 Enter the model name of your unit and check if the installed spare part number corresponds with the spare part number indicated in the webbank.

Is the correct spare part for the indoor unit power PCB installed?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 156].

To check the wiring of the indoor unit power PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Check that all wires are properly connected and that all connectors are fully plugged-in.

2 Check that no connectors or wires are damaged.

3 Check that the wiring corresponds with the wiring diagram, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

INFORMATION

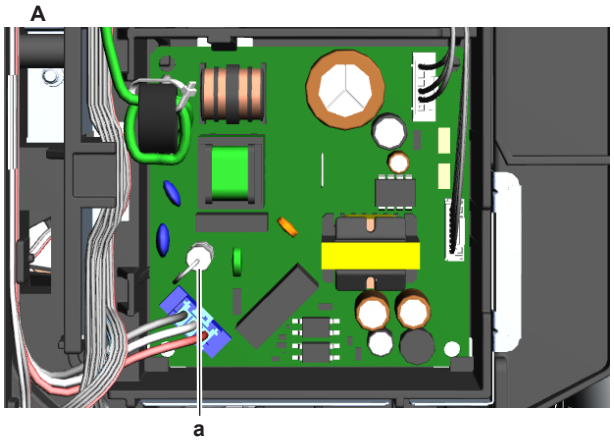
Correct the wiring as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.

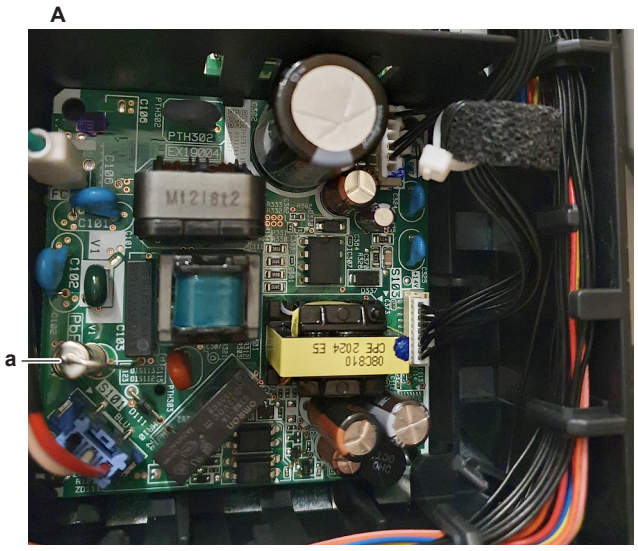
To check the fuse of the indoor unit power PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier checks of the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 151].

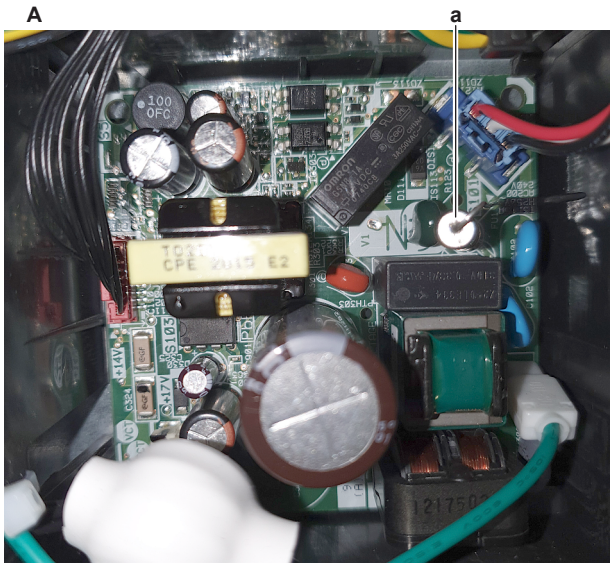
1 Measure the continuity of the fuse. If no continuity is measured, the fuse has blown.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Fuse F1U



A FTXTM-S unit
a Fuse F1U



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Fuse F1U

Blown fuse on the indoor unit power PCB?	Action
Yes	Replace the blown fuse, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 156].
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 140] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.14.2 Repair procedures

To correct the wiring from the indoor unit power supply terminal to the indoor unit power PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▶ 189].

1 Correct the wiring from the indoor unit power supply terminal to the indoor unit power PCB, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 140] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the indoor unit power PCB

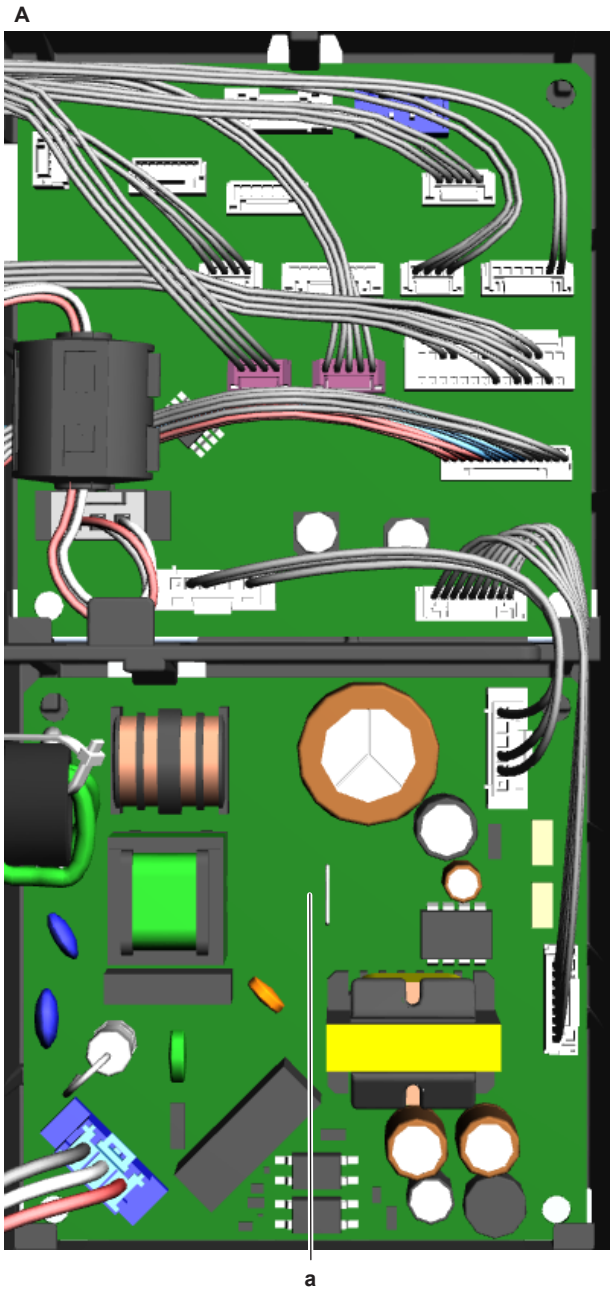
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

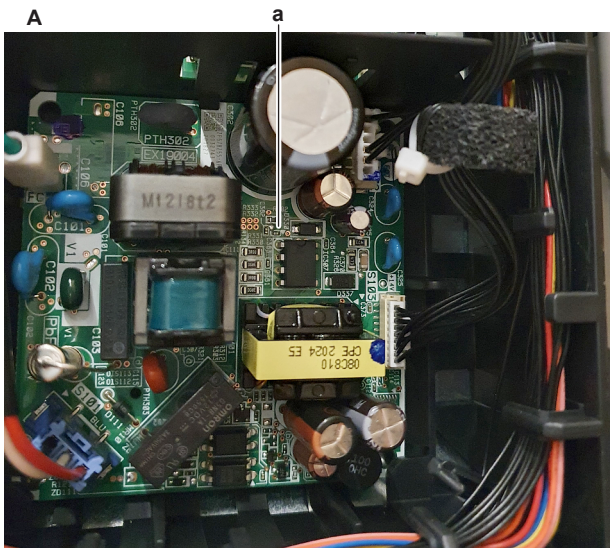
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▶ 189].

1 Disconnect all connectors from the indoor unit power PCB.

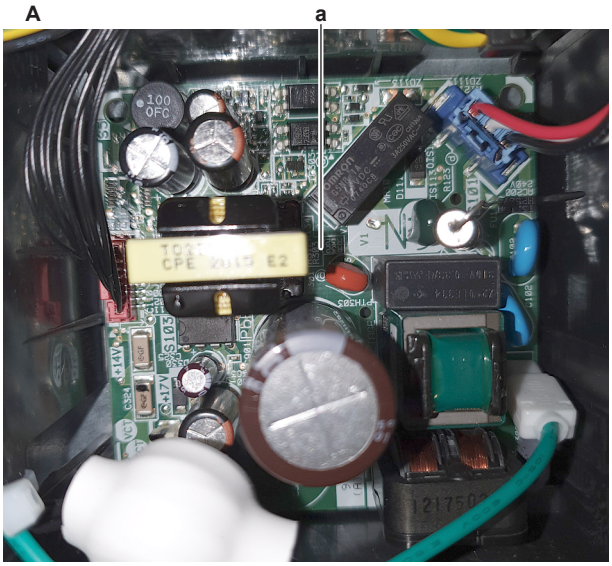
2 Carefully click the indoor unit power PCB out of the PCB retainers.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Indoor unit power PCB



A FTXTM-S unit
a Indoor unit power PCB



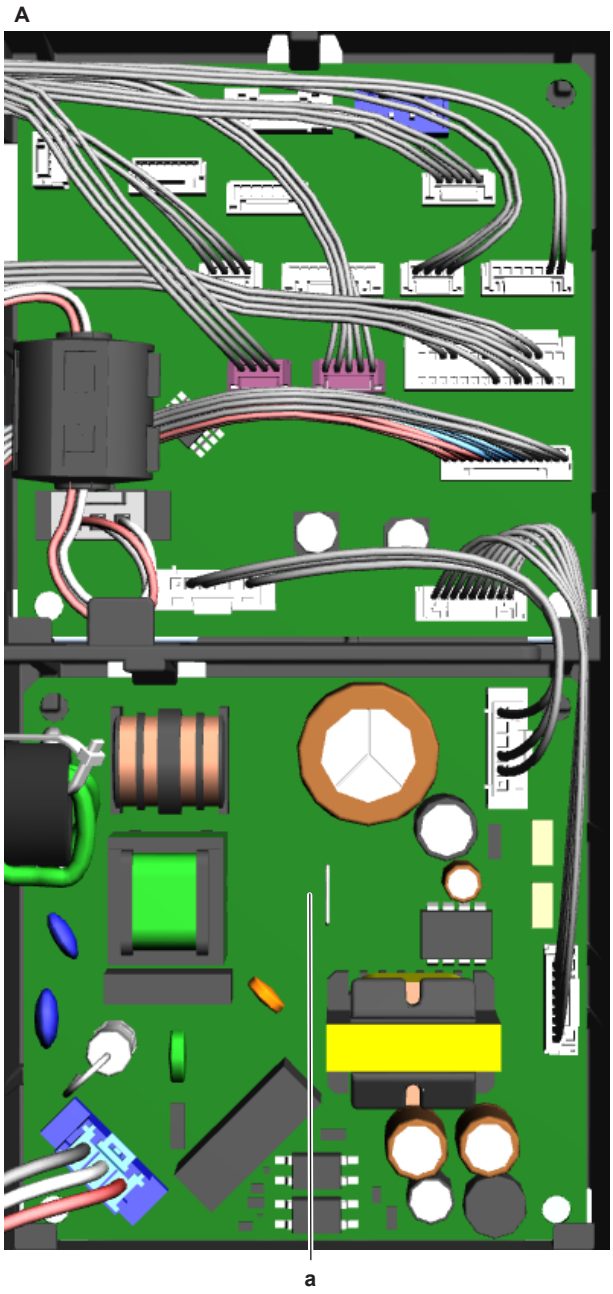
A Floor standing indoor unit
a Indoor unit power PCB

3 Remove the indoor unit power PCB from the indoor unit.

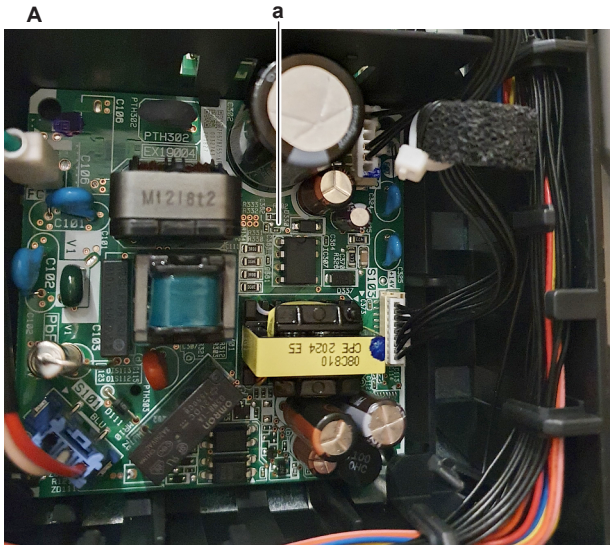
4 To install the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 156].

To install the indoor unit power PCB

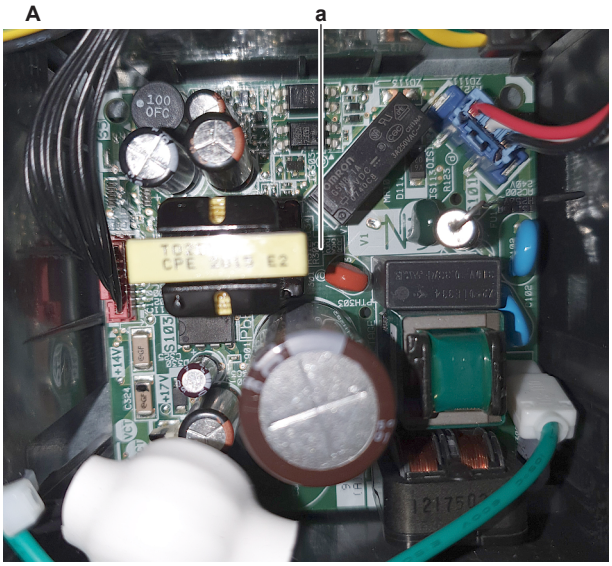
1 Install the indoor unit power PCB in the correct location in the switch box. Make sure the PCB is correctly fixed by the PCB retainers.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Indoor unit power PCB



A FTXTM-S unit
a Indoor unit power PCB



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Indoor unit power PCB

2 Connect all connectors to the indoor unit power PCB.

INFORMATION

Use the wiring diagram and connection diagram for correct installation of the connectors, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.

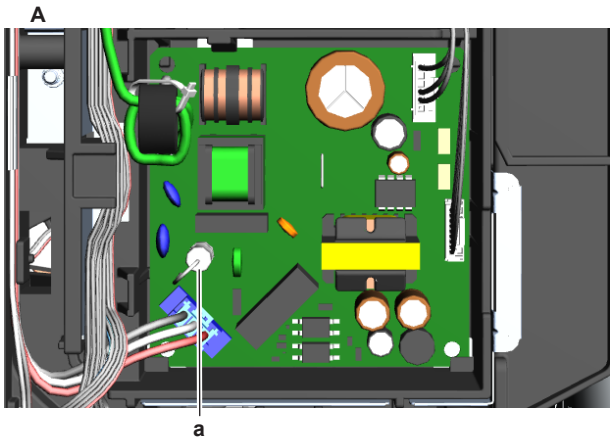
To remove a fuse of the indoor unit power PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

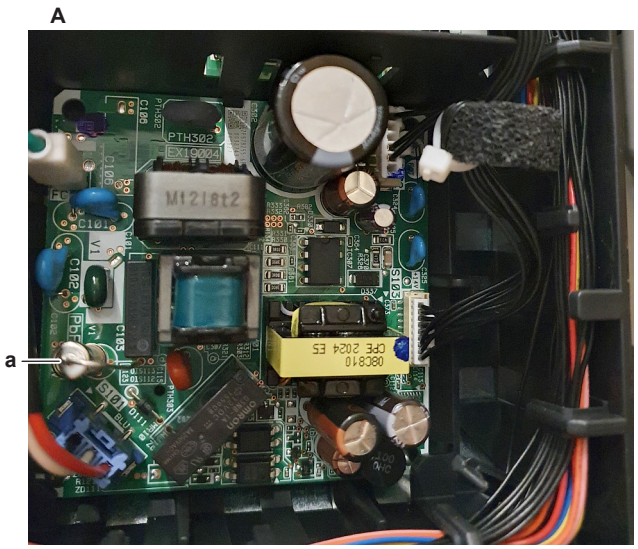
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

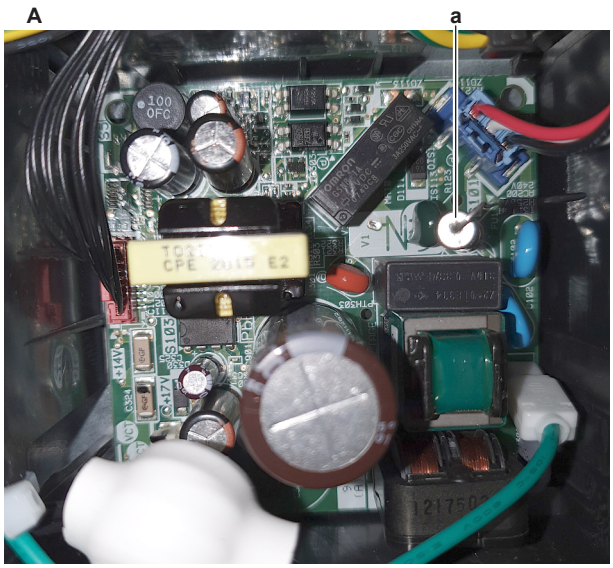
1 Remove the fuse from the PCB.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Fuse F1U



A FTXTM-S unit
a Fuse F1U



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Fuse F1U

2 To install a fuse on the indoor unit power PCB, see "4.14.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 156].

To install a fuse on the indoor unit power PCB

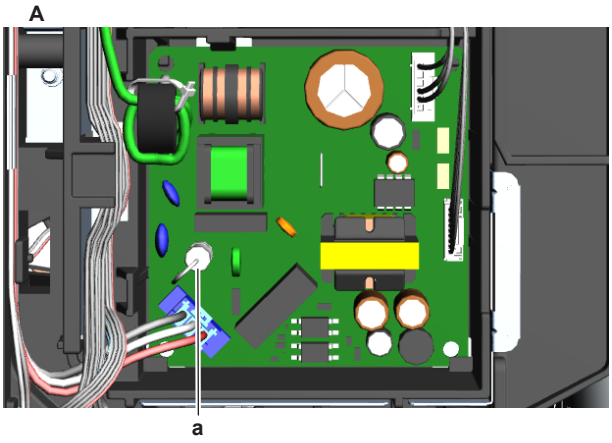
WARNING

- For continued protection against risk of fire, replace ONLY with same type and rating of fuse.
- Before replacing the fuse, check and eliminate the cause of the blown fuse.

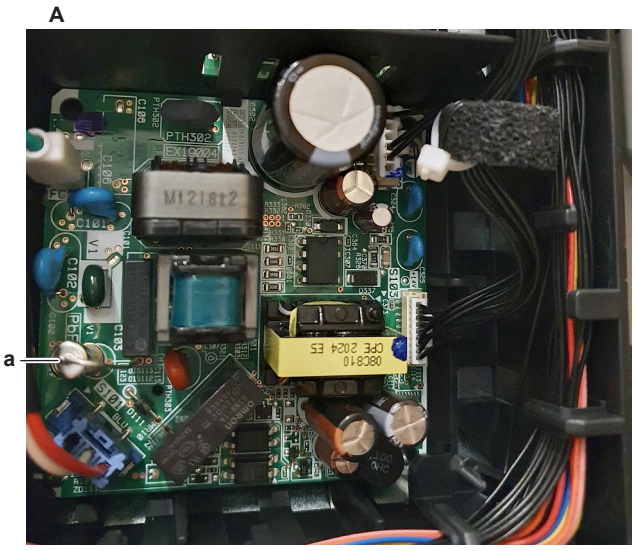
1 Install the fuse on the correct location on the PCB.

CAUTION

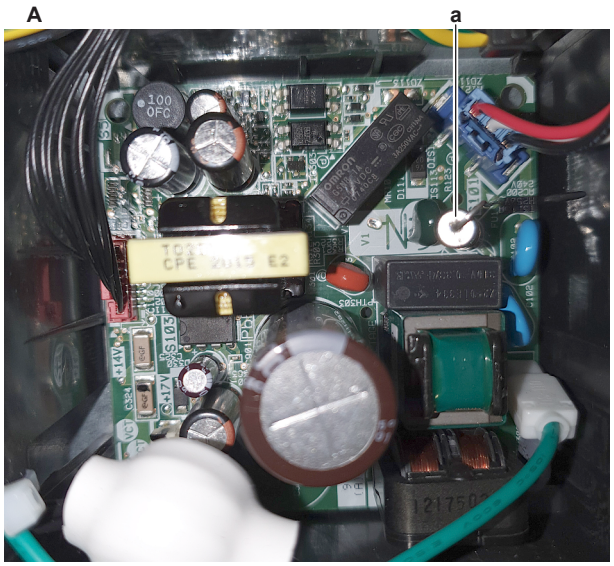
Make sure the fuse is plugged-in correctly (contact with the fuse holder).



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Fuse F1U



A FTXTM-S unit
a Fuse F1U



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Fuse F1U

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140] of the indoor unit power PCB and continue with the next procedure.

4.15 Intelligent eye sensor

4.15.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

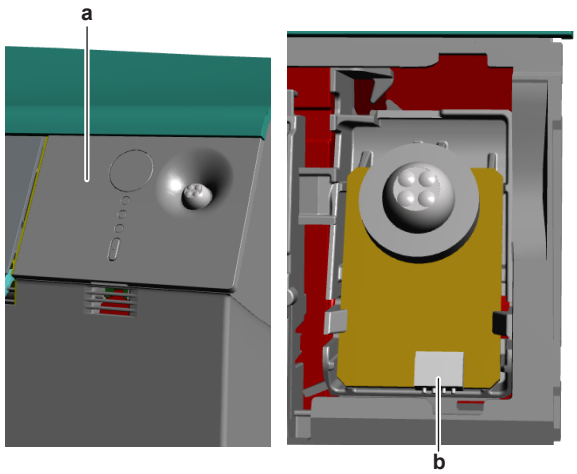
To perform a power check of the intelligent eye sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1. Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Turn ON the power of the unit.
3. Remove the control panel from the indoor unit.
4. Measure the power supply voltage between the pins 1-2 on the intelligent eye sensor connector CN.

   Result: The measured voltage MUST be 4.75~5.25 V DC.



a Control panel
b Intelligent eye sensor connector CN

Is the measured power supply voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the intelligent eye sensor, see "4.15.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 163].
No	Continue with the next step.

5 Measure the output voltage between between the pins 1-2 on the connector S602 on the indoor unit main PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 4.75~5.25 V DC.

Is the output voltage on the indoor unit main PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness, see "4.15.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 165].
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

To perform an electrical check of the intelligent eye sensor

Prerequisite: First perform a power check of the intelligent eye sensor, see "4.15.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 163].

1 Leave the intelligent eye sensor connector S602 connected to the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Wave your hand in front of the left side (when facing the indoor unit) of the intelligent eye sensor and measure the voltage between the following pins of the intelligent eye sensor connector S602.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be:

Connector pins	Voltage
2-3	4.25~4.75 V DC
2-4	0 V DC

3 Wave your hand in front of the right side (when facing the indoor unit) of the intelligent eye sensor and measure the voltage between the following pins of the intelligent eye sensor connector S602.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be:

Connector pins	Voltage
2-3	0 V DC
2-4	4.25~4.75 V DC

Is the measured voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Intelligent eye sensor is OK. Return to troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

4 Again, wave your hand in front of the left side (when facing the indoor unit) of the intelligent eye sensor and measure the voltage between the following pins of the intelligent eye sensor connector CN.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be:

Connector pins	Voltage
2-3	0 V DC
2-4	4.25~4.75 V DC

5 Again, wave your hand in front of the right side (when facing the indoor unit) of the intelligent eye sensor and measure the voltage between the following pins of the intelligent eye sensor connector CN.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be:

Connector pins	Voltage
2-3	4.25~4.75 V DC
2-4	0 V DC

Is the measured voltage on the intelligent eye sensor correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness, see "4.15.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 165].
No	Replace the intelligent eye sensor, see "4.15.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 165].

4.15.2 Repair procedures

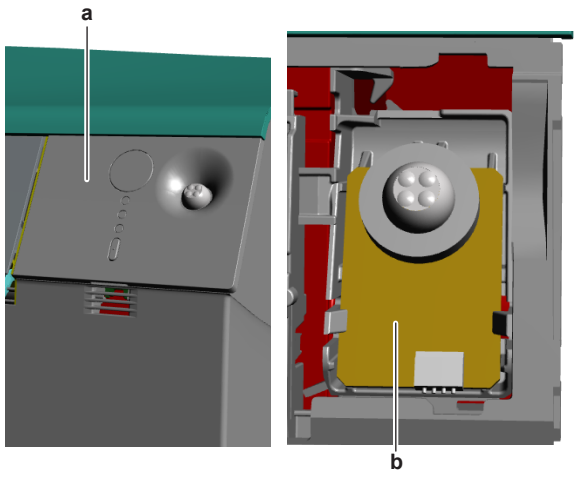
To remove the intelligent eye sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the control panel from the indoor unit.



a Control panel
b Intelligent eye sensor PCB

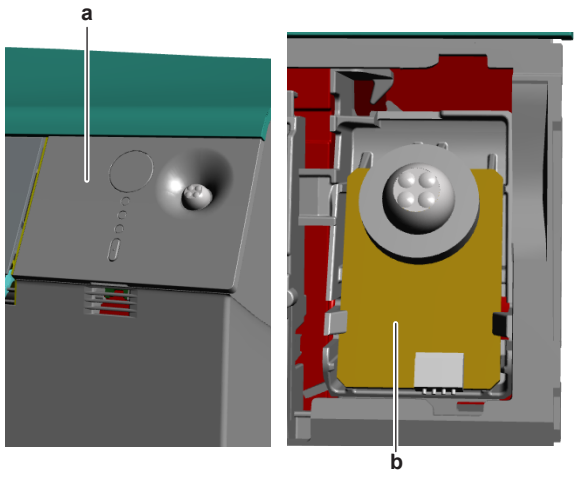
2 Disconnect the connector from the intelligent eye sensor PCB.

3 Carefully click the complete intelligent eye sensor PCB out of the indoor unit.

4 To install the intelligent eye sensor PCB, see "4.15.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 165].

To install the intelligent eye sensor

1 Click the intelligent eye sensor PCB on the indoor unit.



a Control panel
b Intelligent eye sensor PCB

2 Connect the harness to the intelligent eye sensor PCB.

3 Install the control panel on the indoor unit.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Disconnect the wiring harness from the intelligent eye sensor (PCB).

3 Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

4 Cut all tie straps (if any) that fix the wiring harness.

5 Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness.

6 To install the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness, see "4.15.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 165].

To install the intelligent eye sensor wiring harness

1 Connect the wiring harness connector to the indoor unit main PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

2 Route the wiring harness through the appropriate harness retainers towards the intelligent eye sensor (PCB).

3 Connect the wiring harness to the intelligent eye sensor (PCB).

4 Fix the wiring harness using new tie straps (if needed).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.16 Intelligent thermal sensor

4.16.1 Checking procedures

To perform a power check of the intelligent thermal sensor

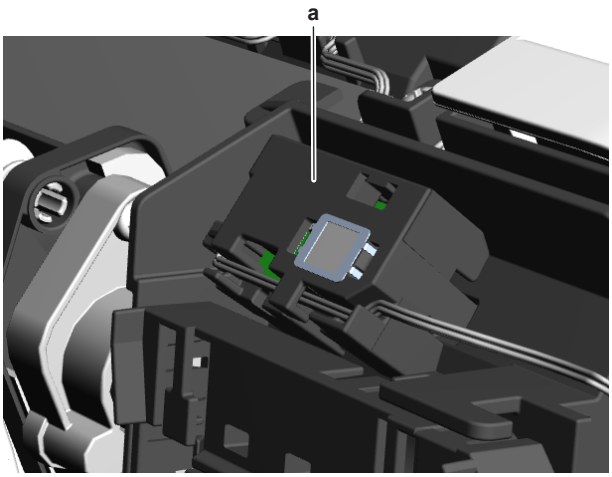
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Turn ON the power of the unit.

3 Carefully click the complete intelligent thermal sensor assembly out of the indoor unit.



a Intelligent thermal sensor assembly

4 Measure the power supply voltage between the pins 1-4 on the intelligent thermal sensor connector S800.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 4~6 V DC.

Is the measured power supply voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Skip the next step.
No	Continue with the next step.

5 Measure the output voltage between between the pins 1-4 on the connector on the indoor unit main PCB.S600

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 4~6 V DC.

Is the output voltage on the indoor unit main PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the intelligent thermal sensor wiring harness, see "4.16.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 168].
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

6 As there are no further check procedures for this component, first perform a check of the indoor unit PCB to check if the intelligent thermal sensor needs to be replaced. See "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

After complete check of the indoor unit PCB, is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Replace the intelligent thermal sensor, see "4.16.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 168].

4.16.2 Repair procedures

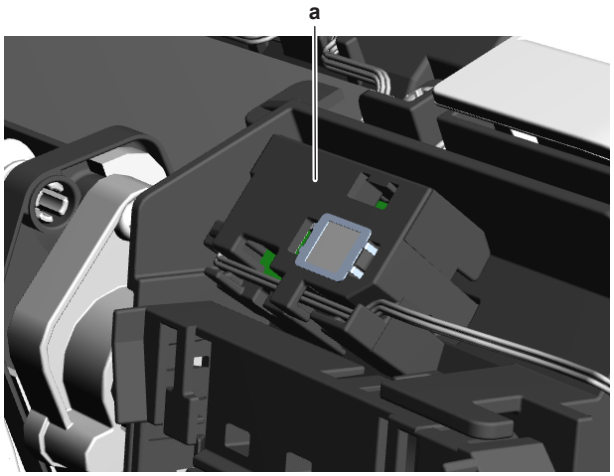
To remove the intelligent thermal sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Carefully click the complete intelligent thermal sensor assembly out of the indoor unit.



a Intelligent thermal sensor assembly

2 Disconnect the wiring harness from the intelligent thermal sensor PCB.

3 Click the intelligent thermal sensor PCB out of the bracket.

4 To install the intelligent thermal sensor, see "4.16.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 168].

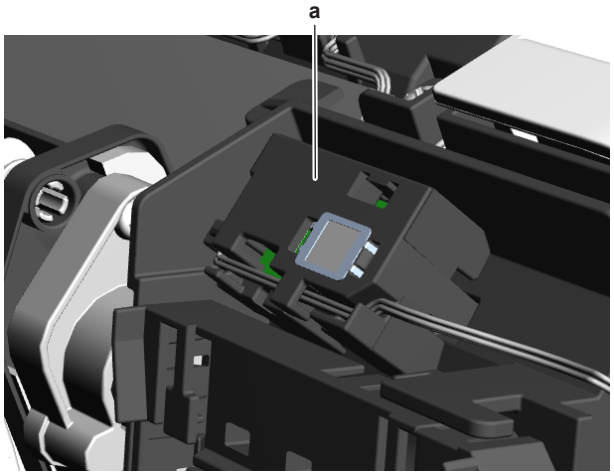
To install the intelligent thermal sensor

1 Connect the wiring harness to the connector of the intelligent thermal sensor PCB.

2 Install the intelligent thermal sensor PCB in the bracket.

3 Route the wiring harness along the harness retainers on the intelligent thermal sensor assembly.

4 Click the intelligent thermal sensor assembly on the indoor unit.



a Intelligent thermal sensor assembly

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

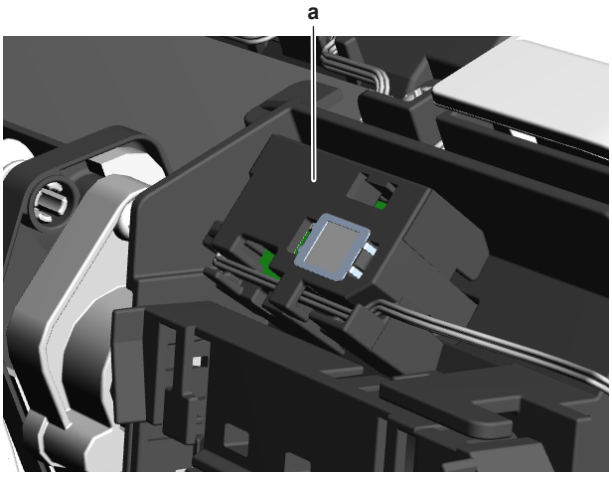
To remove the intelligent thermal sensor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Carefully click the complete intelligent thermal sensor assembly out of the indoor unit.



a Intelligent thermal sensor assembly

2 Disconnect the wiring harness from the intelligent thermal sensor PCB.

3 Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

4 Cut all tie straps (if any) that fix the wiring harness.

5 Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the intelligent thermal sensor wiring harness.

6 To install the intelligent thermal sensor wiring harness, see "4.16.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 168].

To install the intelligent thermal sensor wiring harness

1 Connect the wiring harness connector to the indoor unit main PCB.

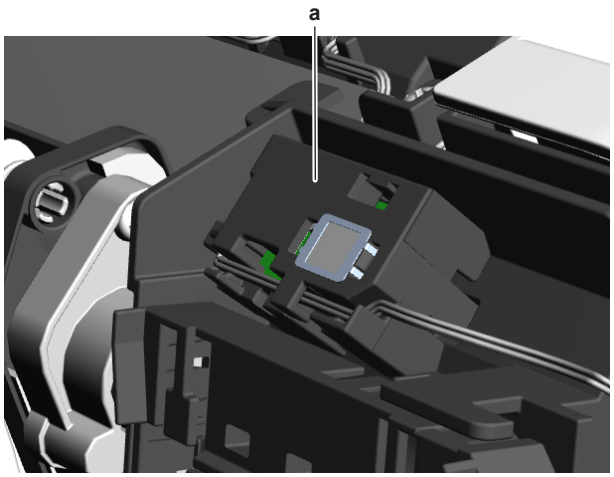
WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

2 Connect the wiring harness to the intelligent thermal sensor PCB.

3 Route the wiring harness along the harness retainers on the intelligent thermal sensor assembly.

4 Click the intelligent thermal sensor assembly on the indoor unit.



a Intelligent thermal sensor assembly

5 Fix the wiring harness using new tie straps (if needed).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.17 Main PCB

4.17.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a power check of the main PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage between the Faston connectors of the black and white wires on the main PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 230 V AC.



a Faston connection for black wire
b Faston connection for white wire

Is the measured voltage on the PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171] of the PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

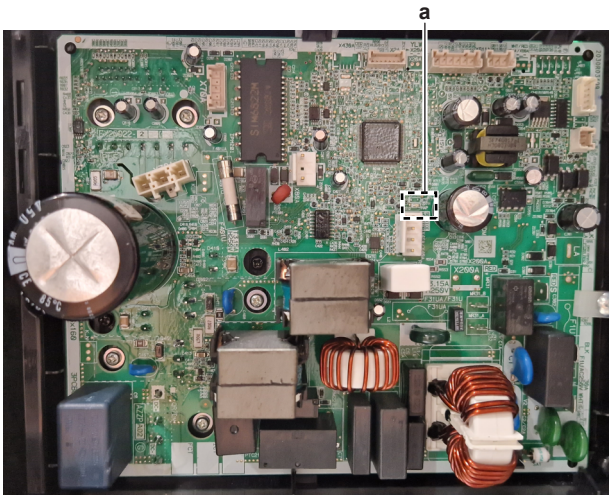
3 Check the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 277].

Does the unit receive power?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 179].
No	Adjust the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 278].

To check the HAP LED of the main PCB

Prerequisite: First check the power supply to the main PCB, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171].

1 Locate the HAP LED on the main PCB.



a HAP LED

INFORMATION

Make sure the correct software is available on the PCB. If NOT, update using the updater tool.

Does the HAP LED blink in regular intervals (1 second ON/1 second OFF)?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171] of the main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 179].

To check if the correct spare part is installed

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier main PCB checks, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171].

1. Visit your local spare parts webbank.
2. Enter the model name of your unit and check if the installed spare part number corresponds with the spare part number indicated in the webbank.

NOTICE

Also check that the correct spare part is installed for the capacity adapter.

Is the correct spare part for the PCB installed?	Action
Yes	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171] of the main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 179].

To check the wiring of the main PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier main PCB checks, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

1. Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.
2. Check that all wires are properly connected and that all connectors are fully plugged-in.
3. Check that no connectors or wires are damaged.
4. Check that the wiring corresponds with the wiring diagram, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

INFORMATION

Correct the wiring as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.

Is the problem solved?	Action
No	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171] of the PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To check the fuse of the main PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier main PCB checks, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171].

1 Measure the continuity of the fuse. If no continuity is measured, the fuse has blown.



a Fuse

Blown fuse on the main PCB?	Action
Yes	Replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 179].
No	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171] of the main PCB and continue with the next procedure.

To check the rectifier voltage of the main PCB

Prerequisite: First perform all earlier main PCB checks, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171].

1 Turn ON the power of the unit.

2 Measure the voltage on the rectifier voltage check terminals (+ and –) on the main PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be approximately 324 V DC.



a + terminal
b – terminal

> **INFORMATION**
>
> When measuring on the front of the main PCB, make sure to locally remove the protective varnish with the test leads of the multi meter.

Is the measured rectifier voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Perform a check of the power modules, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171].
No	Replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 179].

To perform a diode module check

1 First check the rectifier voltage of the main PCB, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171].

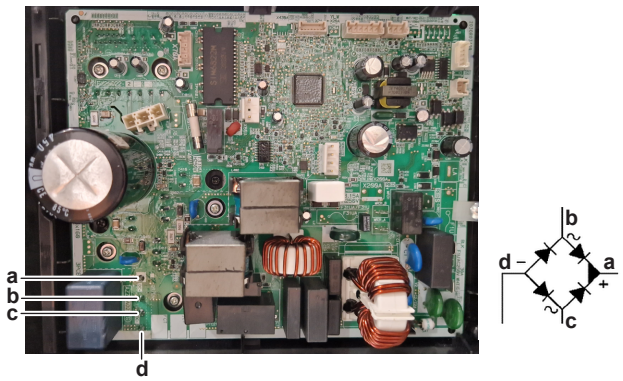
> **INFORMATION**
>
> If the rectifier voltage is OK, the diode module is OK. If rectifier voltage is NOT OK, replace the main PCB.
>
> Below procedure describes how to check the diode module itself.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

2 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

> **DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION**
>
> Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

3 Check the diode module in reference with the image and the table below.



a V DC out (+)
b V AC in
c V AC in
d V DC out (–)

INFORMATION

When measuring on the front of the main PCB, make sure to locally remove the protective varnish with the test leads of the multi meter.

VDC	Com	Ref	VDC	Com	Ref
d	b	0.51~0.52 V	b	d	O.L
b	a	0.51~0.52 V	a	b	O.L
d	c	0.51~0.52 V	c	d	O.L
c	a	0.51~0.52 V	a	c	O.L

4 If the diode module is NOT OK, replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 179].

To perform a power module check

Prerequisite: First check the rectifier voltage of the main PCB, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171].

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

1 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

Power module IPM1 for compressor

1 Disconnect the compressor connector from the main PCB.

2 Check the power module IPM1 in reference with the image and the table below.



a U
b V
c W
d DC+
e DC–

INFORMATION

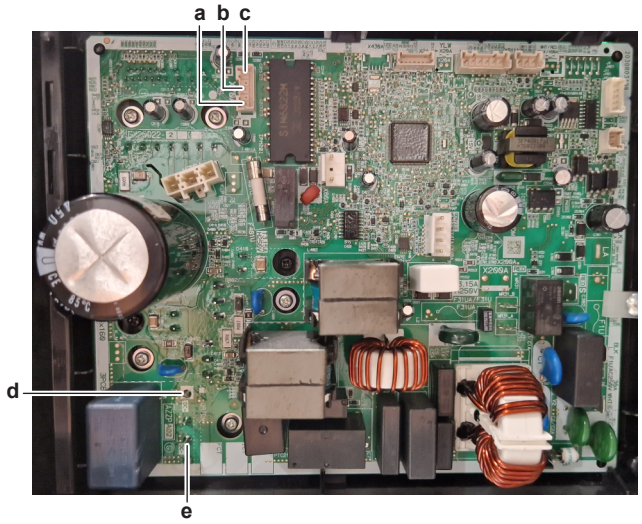
When measuring on the front of the main PCB, make sure to locally remove the protective varnish with the test leads of the multi meter.

VDC	Com	Ref	VDC	Com	Ref
U	DC+	0.501 V	DC+	U	O.L
V	DC+	0.501 V	DC+	V	O.L
W	DC+	0.501 V	DC+	W	O.L
DC–	U	0.501 V	U	DC–	O.L
DC–	V	0.501 V	V	DC–	O.L
DC–	W	0.501 V	W	DC–	O.L

Power module IPM2 for fan motor

1 Disconnect the fan motor connector from the main PCB.

2 Check the power module IPM2 in reference with the image and the table below.



a U
b V
c W
d DC+
e DC–

INFORMATION

When measuring on the front of the main PCB, make sure to locally remove the protective varnish with the test leads of the multi meter.

VDC	Com	Ref	VDC	Com	Ref
U	DC+	0.475 V	DC+	U	O.L
V	DC+	0.475 V	DC+	V	O.L
W	DC+	0.475 V	DC+	W	O.L
DC–	U	0.475 V	U	DC–	O.L
DC–	V	0.475 V	V	DC–	O.L
DC–	W	0.475 V	W	DC–	O.L

Are the test results OK?	Action
Yes	Power modules are OK. Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 171] of the main PCB and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 179].

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.17.2 Repair procedures

To correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the main PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1. Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Make sure that all wires are firmly and correctly connected, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].
3. Check the continuity of all wires.
4. Replace any damaged or broken wires.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171] of the PCB and continue with the next procedure.

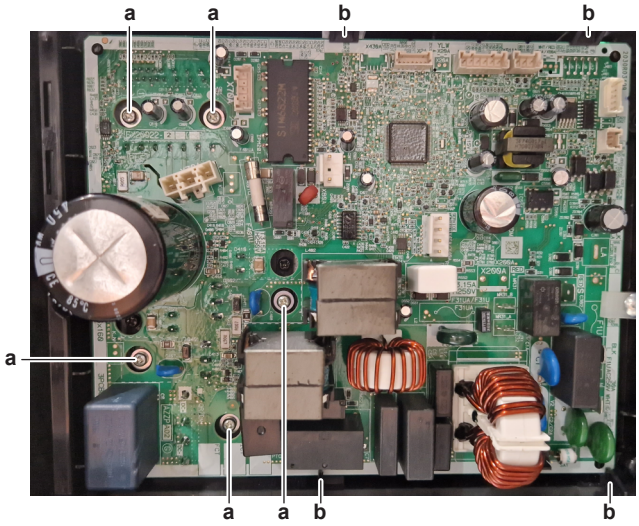
To remove the main PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Disconnect all connectors and Faston connectors from the main PCB.
2. Remove the screws from the main PCB.



a Screw
b PCB retainer

3. Carefully click the main PCB out of the PCB retainer
4. Remove the main PCB from the unit.
5. To install the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 179].

To install the main PCB

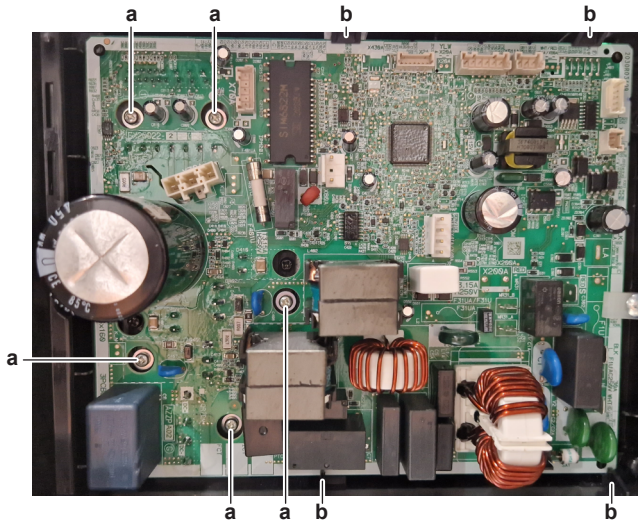
1. Apply grease to the heat sink contact surface of the PCB. Distribute the grease as evenly as possible.

CAUTION

ALWAYS apply new grease on the heat sink contact surface. NOT doing so may cause the PCB to fail due to insufficient cooling.

2 Install the main PCB in the correct location in the switch box.

3 Carefully click the main PCB in the PCB retainers.



a Screw
b PCB retainer

4 Install and tighten the screws to fix the main PCB.

5 Connect all connectors and Faston connectors to the main PCB.

INFORMATION

Use the wiring diagram and connection diagram for correct installation of the connectors, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171] of the PCB and continue with the next procedure.

4.18 Outdoor unit fan motor

4.18.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the propeller fan blade assembly

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 If propeller fan blade touches the bell mouth, check if the fan motor is correctly mounted on its base, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

2 Check the state of the propeller fan blade assembly for damage, deformations and cracks.

Is the propeller fan blade assembly damaged?	Action
Yes	Replace the propeller fan blade assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].
No	Perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 180].

To perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly

Prerequisite: First perform a mechanical check of the propeller fan blade assembly, see "4.18.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 180].

1 Visually check:

- For any burnt-out part or wire. If found, replace the fan motor, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].
- That fan motor fixation bolts are correctly installed and fixed. Correct as needed.

2 Manually rotate the fan motor shaft. Check that it rotates smoothly.

3 Check the friction of the DC fan motor shaft bearing.

Is the DC fan motor shaft friction normal?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 180].
No	Replace the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

To perform an electrical check of the DC fan motor assembly

1 First perform a mechanical check of the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 180].

INFORMATION

Check the DC fan motor power supply (voltage) circuit on the PCB.

2 Turn ON the power of the unit.

3 Activate `Cooling` or `Heating` operation via the user interface.

4 Check the functioning of the outdoor unit fan.

Outdoor unit fan …	Action
Rotates continuously (without interruption)	DC fan motor assembly is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
Does not rotate or rotates for a short time	Continue with the next step.

5 Turn OFF the unit via the user interface.

6 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

7 Check that the DC fan motor connector is properly connected to the PCB.

8 Unplug the DC fan motor connector and measure the resistance between the pins 1-3, 1-5, and 3-5 of the DC fan motor connector.

Result: All measurements MUST be 18.91~20.90 Ω.

INFORMATION

Winding resistance values above are given for reference. You should NOT be reading a value in kΩ or a short-circuit. Make sure that the propeller fan blade does NOT rotate, as this could affect resistance measurements.

9 Set the Megger voltage to 500 V DC or 1000 V DC.

10 Measure the insulation resistance for the motor terminals. Measurements between each phase and fan motor body (e.g. axle) MUST be >1000 MΩ.

Are the measured resistance values correct?	Action
Yes	Perform a check of the main PCB, see "4.17.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 171].
No	Replace the DC fan motor, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

Problem solved?

After all checking procedures listed above have been performed:

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.18.2 Repair procedures

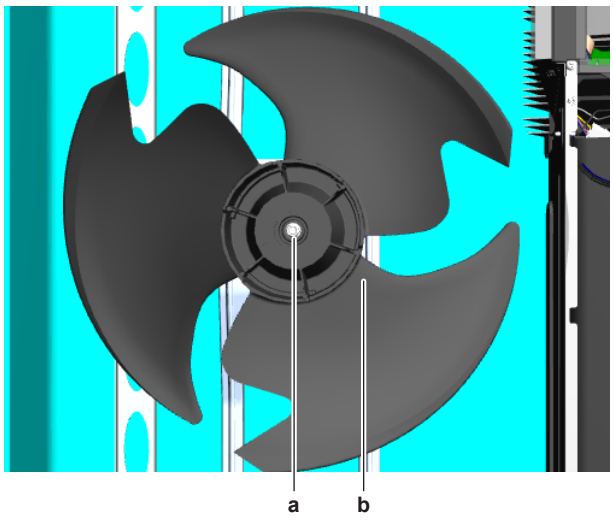
To remove the propeller fan blade assembly

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the nut that fixes the propeller fan blade assembly.



a Nut
b Propeller fan blade assembly

3 Pull and remove the propeller fan blade assembly from the DC fan motor assembly.

INFORMATION

Use a pulley remover if the propeller cannot be removed manually.

4 To install the propeller fan blade assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

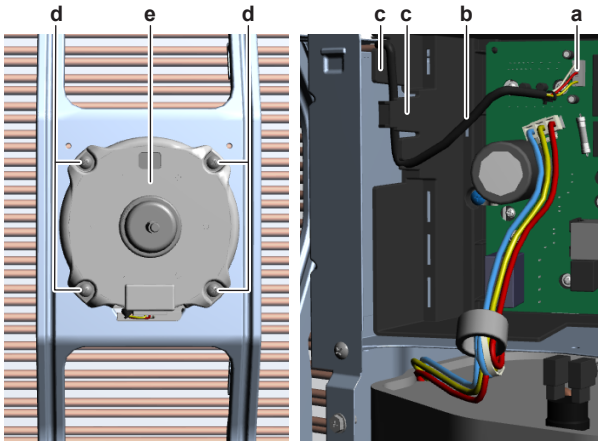
To remove the DC fan motor assembly

1 Remove the propeller fan blade assembly from the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Disconnect the DC fan motor connector from the main PCB.



a DC fan motor connector
b DC fan motor harness
c Harness retainer
d Screw
e DC fan motor assy

3 Slightly bend the harness retainers and detach the DC fan motor harness from the switch box.

4 At the back side of the fan motor bracket, slightly bend the harness retainers and detach the DC fan motor harness.

5 Remove the 4 screws that fix the DC fan motor assembly.

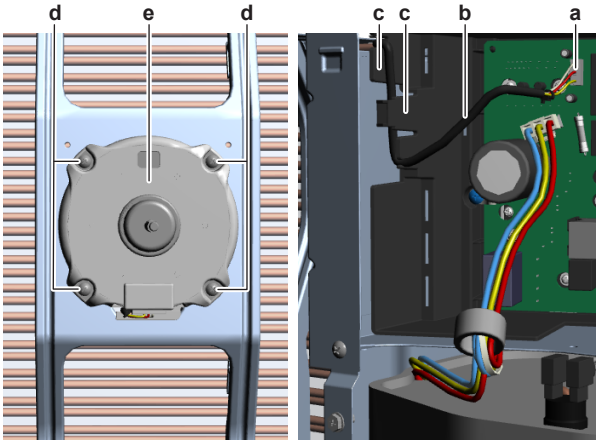
6 Remove the DC fan motor assembly from the unit.

7 To install the DC fan motor assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

To install the DC fan motor assembly

1 Install the DC fan motor assembly in the correct location.

2 Fix the DC fan motor assembly to the unit by tightening the screws.



a DC fan motor connector
b DC fan motor harness
c Harness retainer
d Screw
e DC fan motor assy

3 At the back side of the fan motor bracket, route the DC fan motor harness through the harness retainers and bend the harness retainers to attach the DC fan motor harness.

4 Route the DC fan motor harness through the harness retainers and bend the harness retainers to attach the DC fan motor harness to the switch box.

5 Connect the DC fan motor connector to the connector on the main PCB.

6 Install the propeller fan blade assembly, see "4.18.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 182].

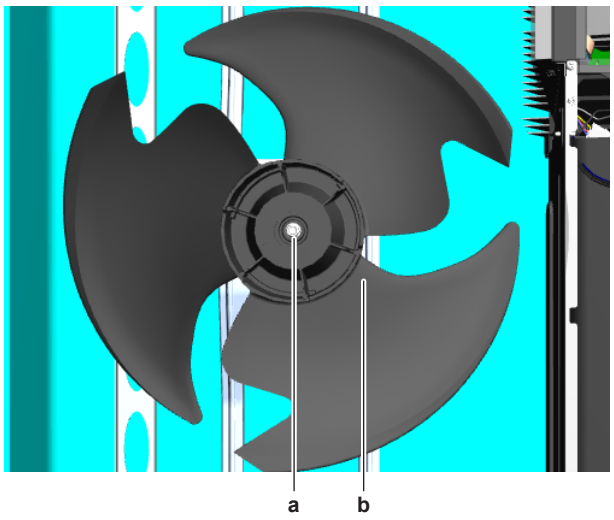
To install the propeller fan blade assembly

1 Install the propeller fan blade assembly on the DC fan motor assembly.

CAUTION

Do NOT install a damaged propeller fan blade assembly.

2 Install and tighten the nut to fix the propeller fan blade assembly.



a Nut
b Propeller fan blade assembly

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to "4.18.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 180] of the outdoor unit fan motor and continue with the next procedure.

4.19 Outdoor unit heat exchanger

4.19.1 Checking procedures

To perform a mechanical check of the outdoor unit heat exchanger

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Visually check:

- For any signs of damage or corrosion. Replace the heat exchanger as needed, see "4.19.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 186].
- For bended hair fins. Straighten as needed.

2 Check the heat exchanger for leaks. Use soap test method.

CAUTION

Do NOT use soap containing Chlorine or Sulfide as this may result in corrosion of the copper piping.

Any leaks found?	Action
Yes	Replace the outdoor unit heat exchanger, see "4.19.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 186].
No	Heat exchanger is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next step.

4.19.2 Repair procedures

To remove the outdoor unit heat exchanger

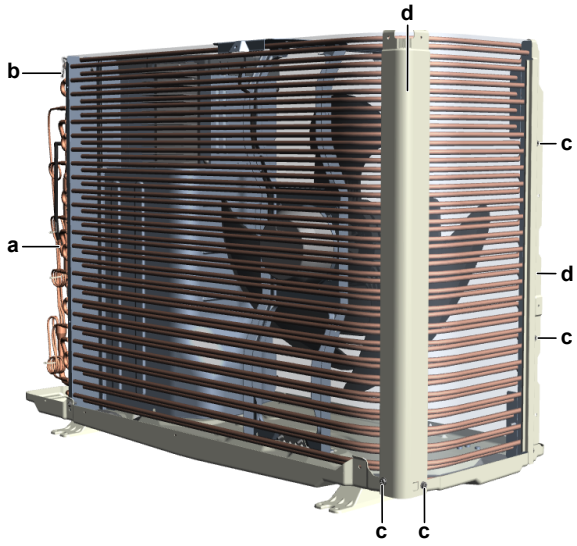
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

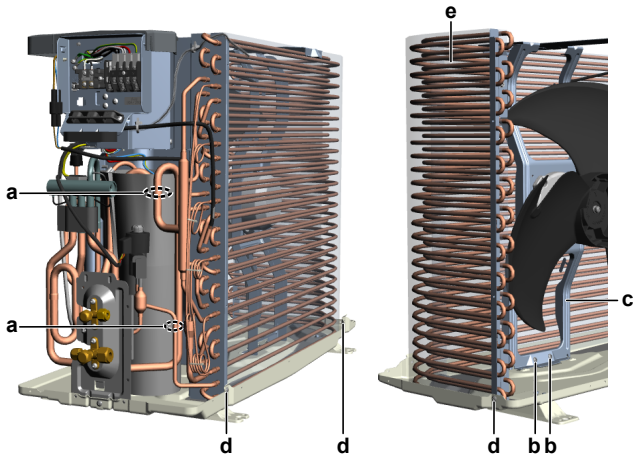
Prerequisite: Recuperate the refrigerant from the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

1. If needed, remove any parts to create more space for the removal of the heat exchanger.
2. Remove the putty and insulation from the appropriate piping.
3. Remove the heat exchanger thermistor and air thermistor from their holder.



a Heat exchanger thermistor
b Air thermistor
c Screw
d Support plate

4. Remove the 4 screws and remove the 2 support plates.
5. Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.
6. Wrap a wet rag around the components near the heat exchanger pipes. Heat the brazing point of the heat exchanger pipes using an oxygen acetylene torch and remove the heat exchanger pipes from the refrigerant pipes using pliers.



a Heat exchanger pipe
b Screw (fan motor mounting bracket)
c Fan motor mounting bracket
d Screw (heat exchanger)
e Heat exchanger

7 Stop the nitrogen supply when the piping has cooled down.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is ALSO possible to cut the component pipe(s) using a pipe cutter. Make sure to remove the remaining component pipe end(s) from the refrigerant pipes by heating the brazing point(s) of the component pipe(s) using an oxygen acetylene torch.

8 Install plugs or caps on the open pipe ends to avoid dirt or impurities from entering the piping.

9 Disconnect the DC fan motor connector from the main PCB.

10 Slightly bend the harness retainers and detach the DC fan motor harness from the switch box.

11 Carefully remove the 2 screws from the fan motor mounting bracket while supporting it. Remove the fan motor mounting bracket (with fan motor and propeller fan blade installed) from the unit.

12 Remove the 3 screws that fix the heat exchanger to the bottom plate of the unit.

13 Remove the heat exchanger from the unit.

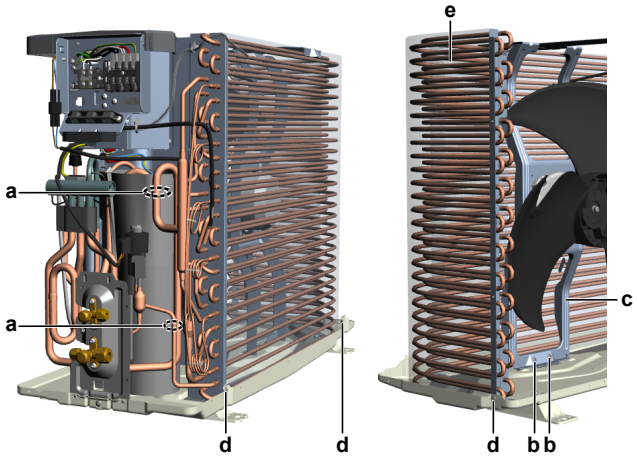
14 To install the outdoor unit heat exchanger, see "4.19.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 186].

To install the outdoor unit heat exchanger

1 Remove the plugs or caps from the refrigerant piping and make sure they are clean.

2 Install the heat exchanger in the correct location on the bottom plate. Make sure to correctly insert the pipe ends in the pipe expansions.

3 Install and tighten the 3 screws to fix the heat exchanger to the bottom plate.



a Heat exchanger pipe
b Screw (fan motor mounting bracket)
c Fan motor mounting bracket
d Screw (heat exchanger)
e Heat exchanger

4 Carefully install the fan motor mounting bracket (with fan motor and propeller fan blade installed) in the correct location. Install and tighten the 2 screws to fix the fan motor mounting bracket.

5 Route the DC fan motor harness through the harness retainers and bend the harness retainers to attach the DC fan motor harness to the switch box.

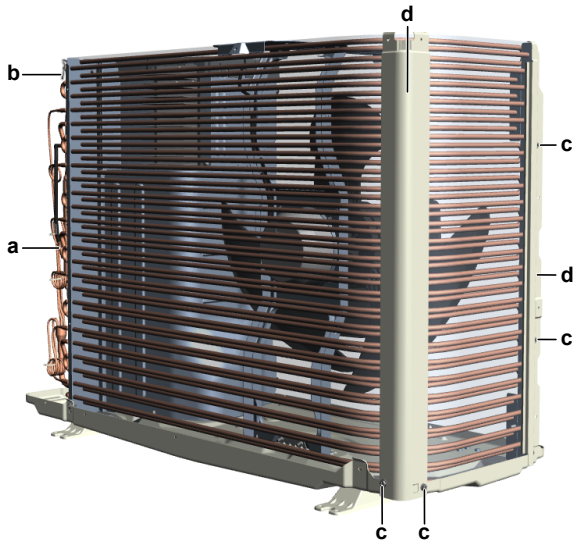
6 Connect the DC fan motor connector to the connector on the main PCB.

7 Supply nitrogen to the refrigerant circuit. The nitrogen pressure MUST NOT exceed 0.02 MPa.

8 Wrap a wet rag around the components near the heat exchanger and solder the heat exchanger pipes to the refrigerant pipes.

9 After soldering is done, stop the nitrogen supply after the component has cooled-down.

10 Install the 2 support plates. Install and tighten the 4 screws to fix the support plates.



a Heat exchanger thermistor
b Air thermistor
c Screw
d Support plate

11 Install the heat exchanger thermistor and air thermistor in their holder.

12 Install the putty and insulation on the appropriate piping.

13 Perform a pressure test, see "5.2.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 279].

14 Add refrigerant to the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

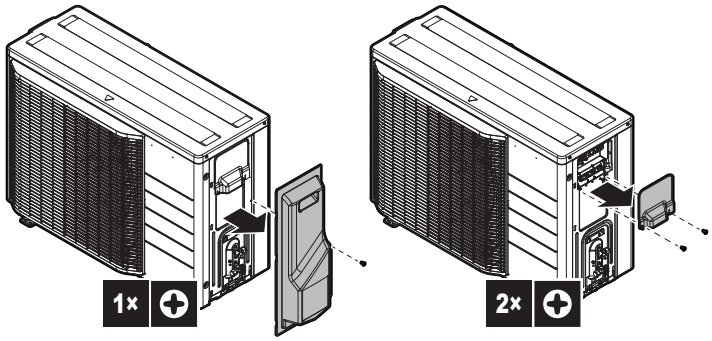
4.20 Plate work

4.20.1 Outdoor unit

To remove the refrigerant connection cover

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

DANGER: RISK OF BURNING/SCALDING



To remove the top plate

INFORMATION

This procedure is just an example and may differ on some details for your actual unit.

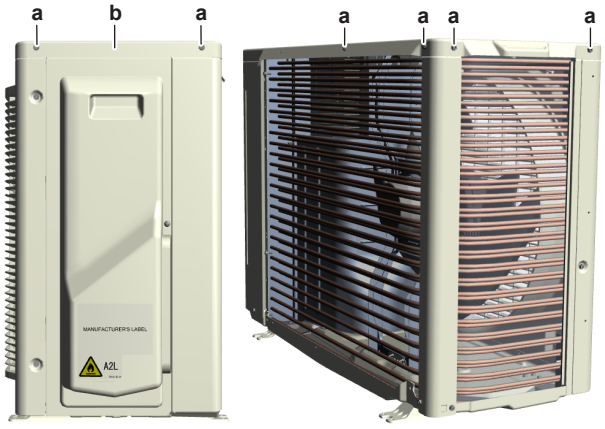
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

1 Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Loosen and remove the screws that fix the top plate.



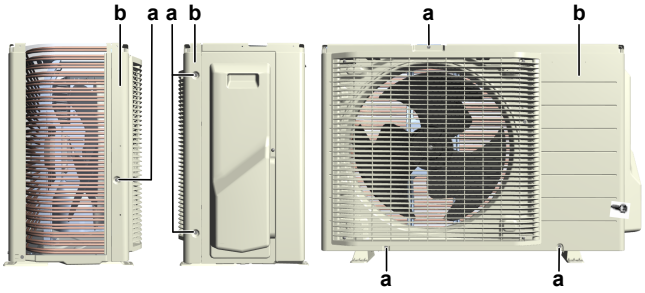
a Screw
b Top plate

3 Remove the top plate.

To remove the front plate

Prerequisite: Remove the top plate, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Loosen and remove the screws that fix the front plate.



a Screw
b Front plate

2 Remove the front plate.

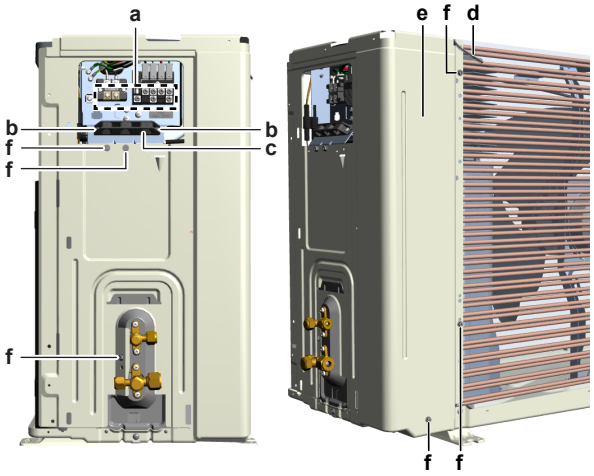
To remove the side plate

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the refrigerant connection cover, top plate and front plate, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the electrical power supply wiring from the wire terminals.



a Wire terminals
b Screw (wire clamp)
c Wire clamp
d Air thermistor
e Side plate
f Screw (side plate)

2 Disconnect all ground wires.

3 Remove the 4 screws that fix the wire clamp.

4 Remove the wire clamp.

5 Detach the air thermistor from the side plate.

6 Remove the screws that fix the right side plate assembly.

7 Remove the side plate assembly.

INFORMATION

Re-connect the power supply wiring as needed to operate the unit with the side plate removed (e.g. component check).

To remove the switch box

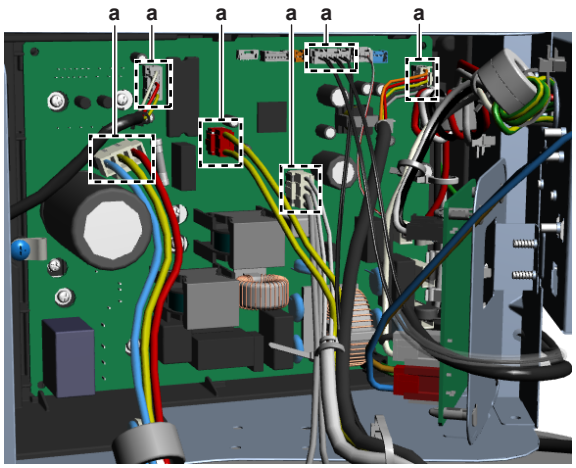
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the top plate, front plate and side plate from the unit, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

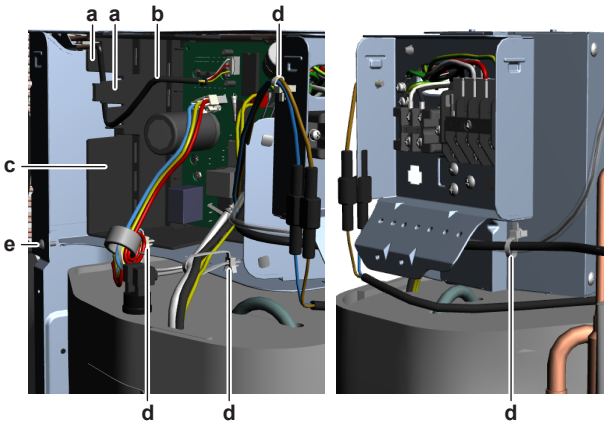
1 Remove the insulation on the upper side of the switch box.

2 Disconnect the indicated connectors from the PCB's.



a Connector (to be disconnected)

3 Slightly bend the harness retainers and detach the fan motor wiring harness from the switch box.



a Harness retainer
b Fan motor wiring harness
c Switch box
d Cable clamp
e Screw (switch box)

4 Unplug the cable clamps to detach the wiring harnesses from the switch box.

5 Remove the screw from the switch box.

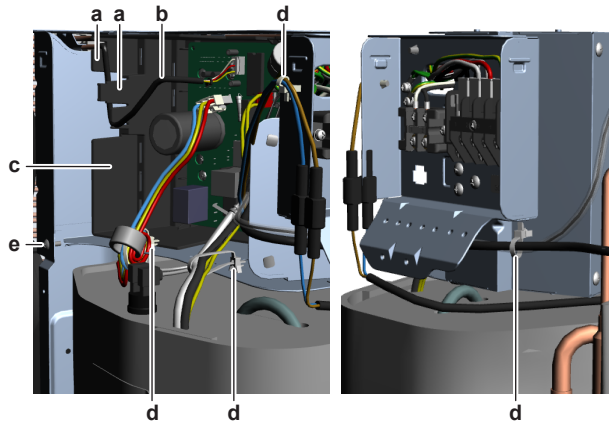
6 Lift and remove the switch box from the outdoor unit.

7 To install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

To install the switch box

1 Install the switch box on the correct location in the outdoor unit.

2 Install and tighten the screw to fix the switch box.

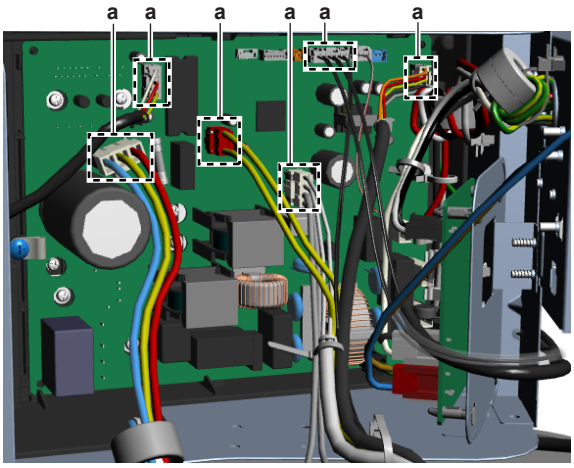


a Harness retainer
b Fan motor wiring harness
c Switch box
d Cable clamp
e Screw (switch box)

3 Route the fan motor wiring harness through the harness retainers and bend the harness retainers to attach the fan motor wiring harness to the switch box.

4 Route the wiring harnesses to the correct location and plug the cable clamps to attach the wiring harnesses to the switch box.

5 Connect the indicated connectors to the PCB's.



a Connector (to be disconnected)

INFORMATION

Use the wiring diagram and connection diagram for correct installation of the connectors, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

6 Install the insulation on the upper side of the switch box.

4.20.2 Indoor unit

To open the front panel

FTXTA-C

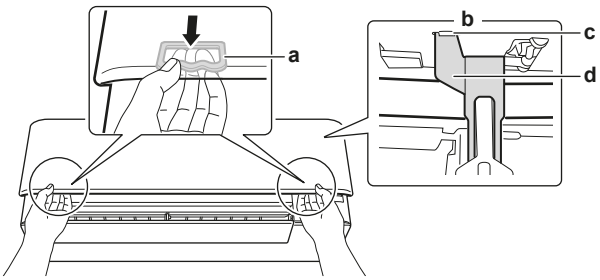
Open the front panel using the user interface.

1. Stop operation.
2. Hold ⏲ on the user interface for at least 2 seconds.

   Result: The front panel will open.

Note: Press and hold ⏲ again for at least 2 seconds to close the front panel.

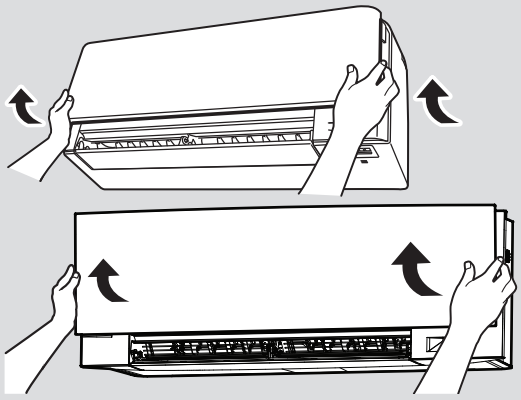
3. Turn the power supply off.
4. Pull down both locks on the back of the front panel.
5. Open the front panel until the support fits into the fixing tab.



a Lock (1 on each side)
b Backside of the front panel
c Fixing tab
d Support

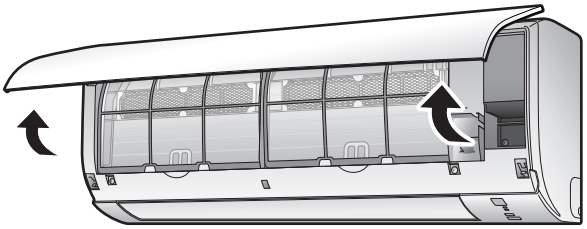
INFORMATION

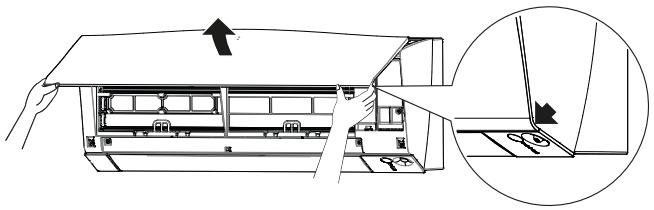
If you CANNOT find the wireless remote control or you use another optional controller. Pull the front panel carefully up by hand as shown in the following figure.



FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N

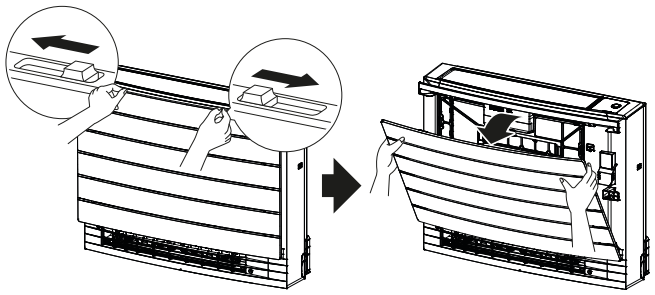
1. Hold the front panel by the panel tabs on both sides and open it.





Floor standing units

1 Slide both sliders in the direction of the arrows until they click.



2 Open the front panel.

FTXTJ-A

1 Stop operation by .

Result: The front panel closes automatically.

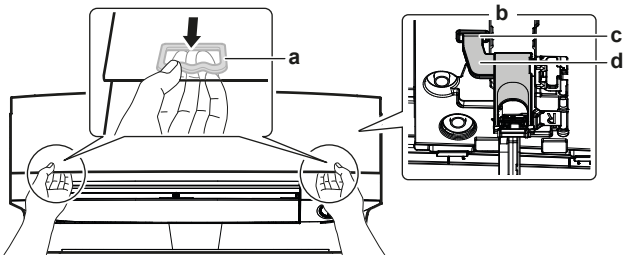
2 Open the front panel using the wireless remote control.

Result: The front panel opens.

3 Turn the power supply OFF.

4 Pull down both locks on the back of the front panel.

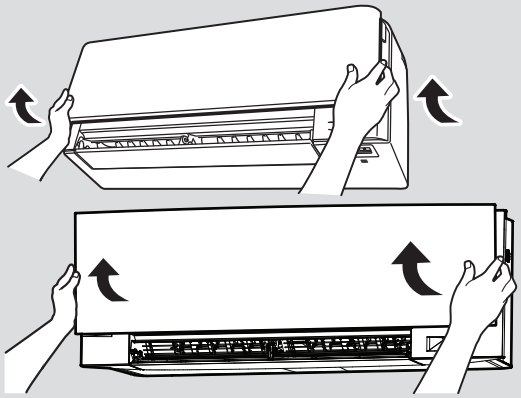
5 Open the front panel until the support fits into the fixing tab.



a Lock (1 on each side)
b Backside of the front panel
c Fixing tab
d Support

INFORMATION

If you CANNOT find the wireless remote control or you use another optional controller. Pull the front panel carefully up by hand as shown in the following figure.



To remove the front panel

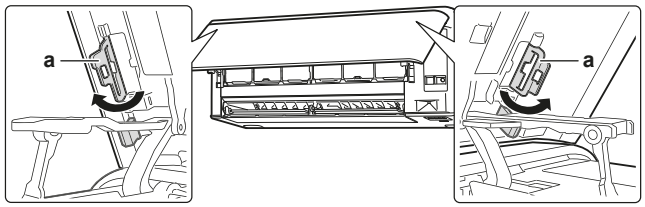
FTXTA-C

INFORMATION

Remove the front panel only in case it MUST be replaced.

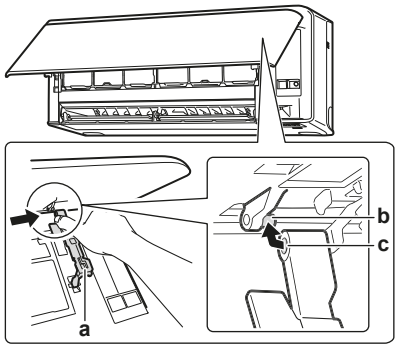
1 Open the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Open the panel locks located on the back side of the panel (1 on each side).



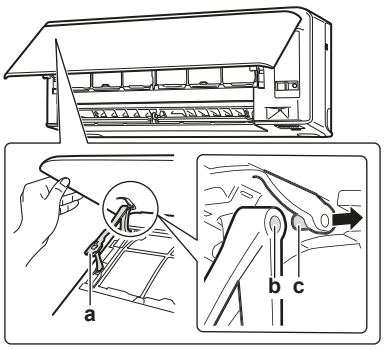
a Panel lock

3 Push the right arm lightly to the right to disconnect the shaft from the shaft slot on the right side.



a Arm
b Shaft
c Shaft slot

4 Disconnect the front panel shaft from the shaft slot on the left side.



a Arm
b Shaft slot
c Shaft

5 Remove the front panel.

6 To re-install the front panel perform the steps in the opposite order.

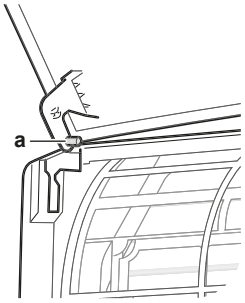
FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N

1 Open the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

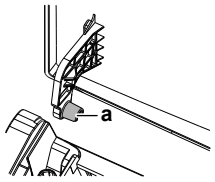
2 Remove the front panel by sliding it to the left or the right and pulling it toward you.

Result: The front panel shaft on 1 side will be disconnected.

3 Disconnect the front panel shaft on the other side in the same manner.



a Front panel shaft

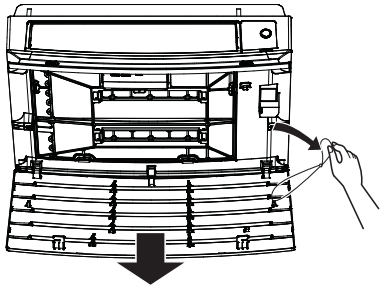


a Front panel shaft

Floor standing units

1 Open the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the string.



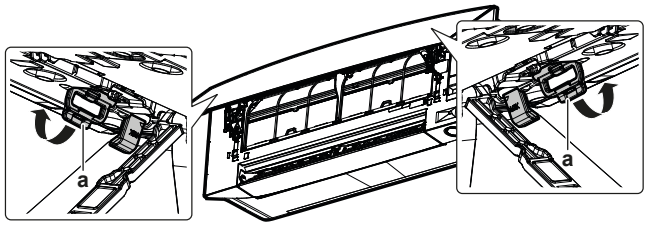
3 Remove the front panel.

FTXTJ-A

> **INFORMATION**
>
> Remove the front panel only in case it MUST be replaced.

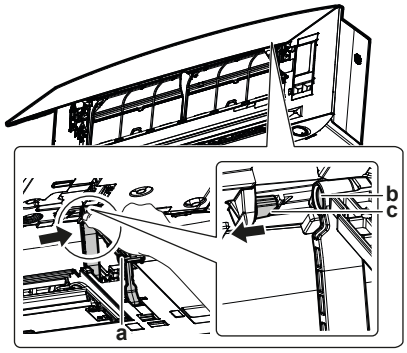
1 Open the front panel. See "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Open the panel locks on the back side of the panel (1 on each side).



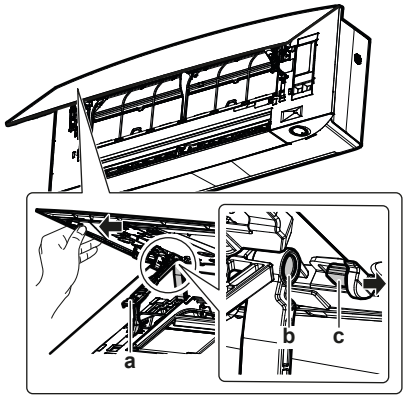
a Panel lock

3 Push the right arm lightly to the right to disconnect the shaft from the shaft slot on the right side.



a Arm
b Shaft slot
c Shaft

4 Disconnect the front panel shaft from the shaft slot on the left side.



a Arm
b Shaft slot
c Shaft

5 Remove the front panel.

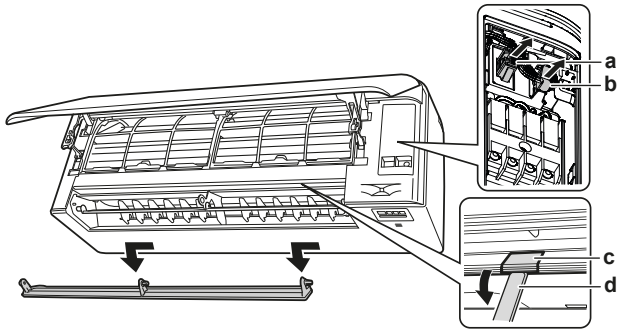
6 To re-install the front panel, perform the steps in the opposite order.

To remove the front grille

FTXTA-C

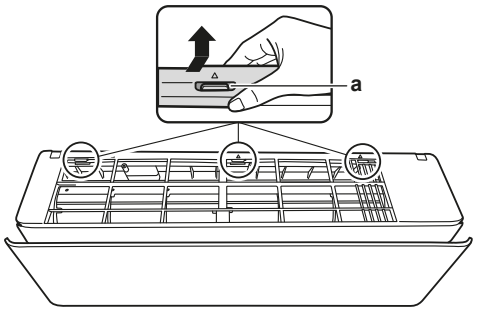
> **CAUTION**
>
> Wear adequate personal protective equipment (protective gloves, safety glasses,...) when installing, maintaining or servicing the system.

1. Open the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Remove the service cover, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
3. Remove the wire harness from the wire clamp and the connector.
4. Remove the flap by pushing it to the left side and towards you.
5. Remove the 2 screw covers using a long flat plate such as a ruler wrapped in a cloth and remove 2 screws.



a Connector
b Wire clamp
c Screw cover
d Long flat plate wrapped in a cloth

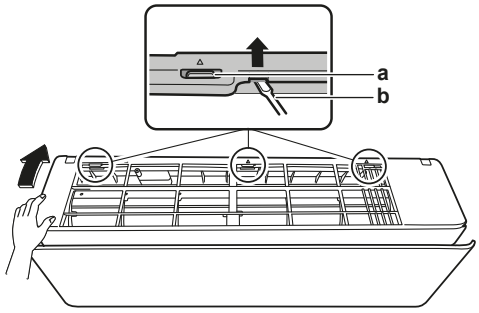
6. Push the front grille up and then towards the mounting plate to remove the front grille from the 3 hooks.



a Hook

Prerequisite: If working space is limited.

7. Insert a flat screwdriver next to the hooks.
8. Pull the front grille up using the flat screwdriver and push towards the mounting plate.



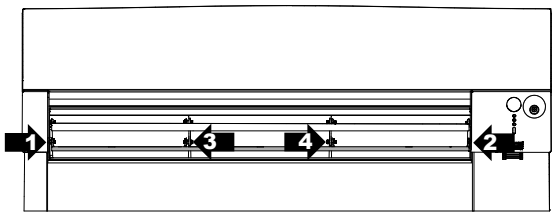
a Hook
b Flat screwdriver

FTXTM-S

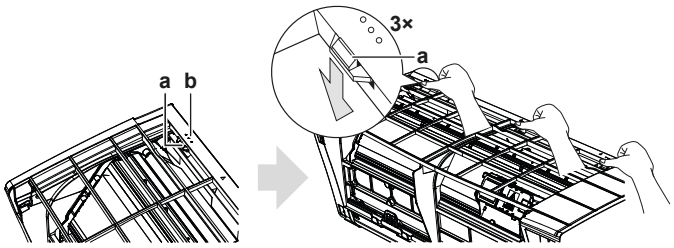
CAUTION

Wear adequate personal protective equipment (protective gloves, safety glasses,...) when installing, maintaining or servicing the system.

1. Remove the front panel to remove the air filter.
2. **For class 40** remove the flap (horizontal blade). Push the blade on its left side to the centre and unhook it. Push blade on its right side to centre to unhook it from shaft. Disconnect the 2 centre connection points.

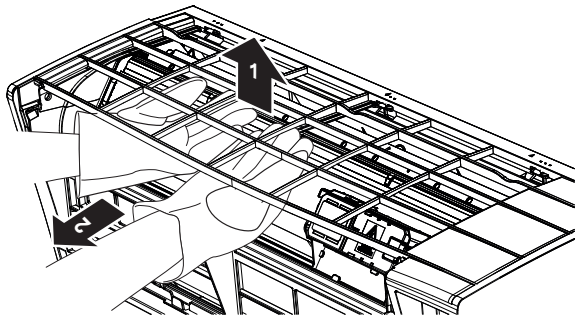


3. Remove 2 screws (class 30) or 3 screws (class 40) from the front grille.
4. Push down the 3 upper hooks marked with a symbol with 3 circles.



a Upper hook
b Symbol with 3 circles

5. We recommend opening the flap before removing the front grille.
6. Place both hands under the centre of the front grille, push it up and then toward you.

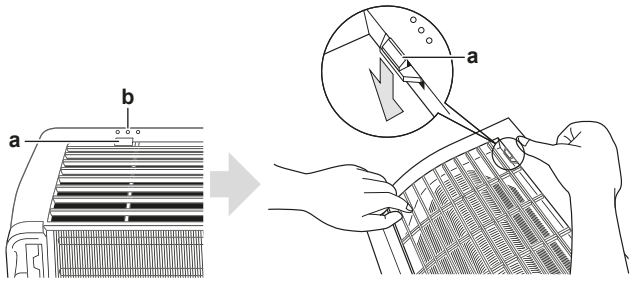


FTXTP-N

CAUTION

Wear adequate personal protective equipment (protective gloves, safety glasses,...) when installing, maintaining or servicing the system.

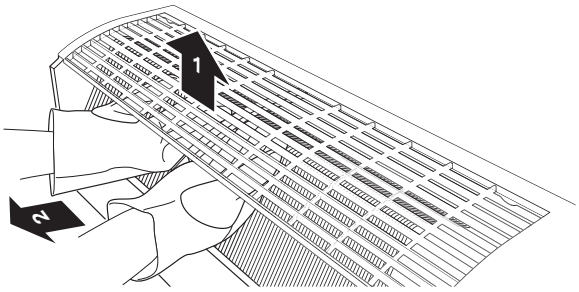
1. Remove the front panel to remove the air filter.
2. Remove 2 screws from the front grille.
3. Push down the 3 upper hooks marked with a symbol with 3 circles.



a Upper hook
b Symbol with 3 circles

4 We recommend opening the flap before removing the front grille.

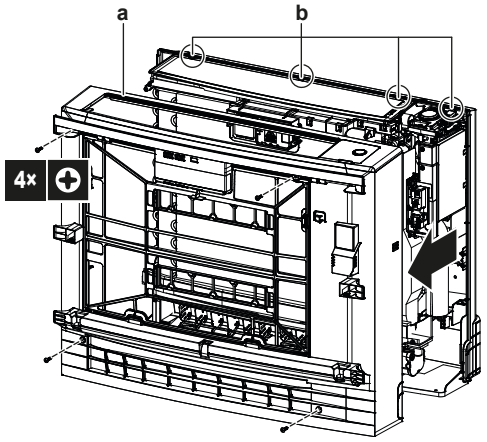
5 Place both hands under the centre of the front grille, push it up and then toward you.



Floor standing units

1 Remove the front panel. See "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the 4 screws, remove the grille from 4 tabs on the top and remove the front grille while pulling it toward you.



a Front grille
b Tabs

FTXTJ-A

CAUTION

Wear adequate personal protective equipment (protective gloves, safety glasses,...) when installing, maintaining or servicing the system.

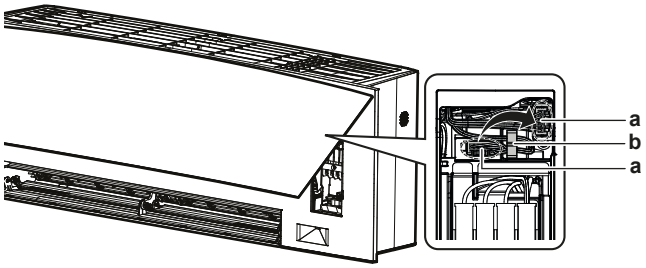
1 Open the front panel. See "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the service cover. See "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

3 Remove the wire harness from the wire clamp, disconnect the connector and place it in the connector holder.

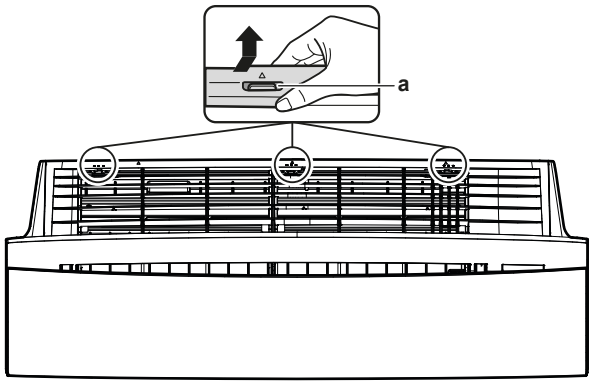
4 Position the flap carefully by hand, so it does not to get caught during front grille removal.

5 If already installed, remove the 2 screw covers using a long flat plate such as a ruler wrapped in a cloth and remove 2 screws.



a Connector
b Wire clamp

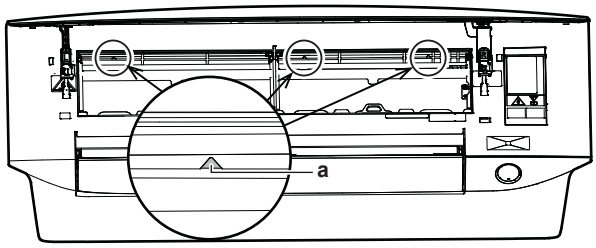
6 Push the front grille up and then towards the mounting plate to remove the front grille from the 3 hooks.



a Hook

Prerequisite: If working space is limited.

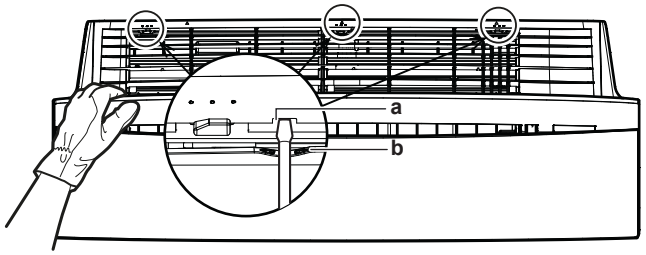
7 Slide the flat screwdriver in the direction of triangle on the rib into the half-moon shaped dent on the grille.



a Triangle symbol

8 Slightly press down the front grille and insert the screwdriver in slot next to the hooks.

9 Pull the front grille up using the flat screwdriver and pull towards the front side.



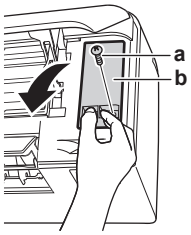
a Slot
b Half-moon shaped dent

To remove the electrical wiring box cover

FTXTA-C

TO OPEN THE SERVICE COVER

1. Remove 1 screw from the service cover.
2. Pull out the service cover horizontally away from the unit.



a Service cover screw
b Service cover

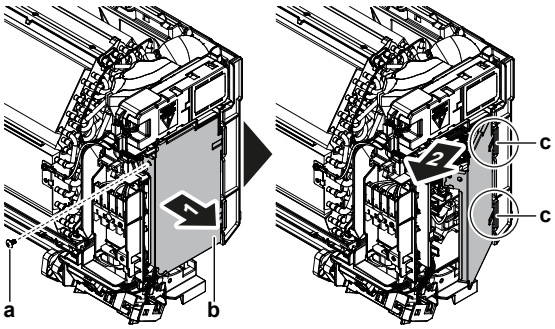
NOTICE

When closing the service cover, make sure that the tightening torque does NOT exceed 1.4 (±0.2) N•m.

TO REMOVE THE ELECTRICAL WIRING BOX COVER

Prerequisite: Remove the front grille.

1. Remove 1 screw from the electrical wiring box.
2. Open the electrical wiring box cover by pulling it to the front.
3. Remove the electrical wiring box cover from the 2 rear hooks.



a Screw
b Electrical wiring box
c Rear hook

4. To re-install the cover, first attach the electrical wiring box to the hooks, close the electrical wiring box, and re-install the screw.

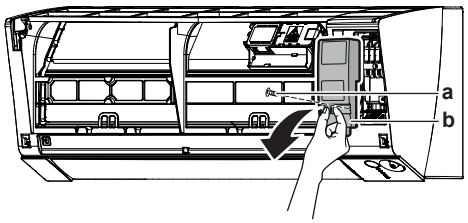
NOTICE

When closing the electrical wiring box cover, make sure that the tightening torque does NOT exceed 2.0 (±0.2) N•m.

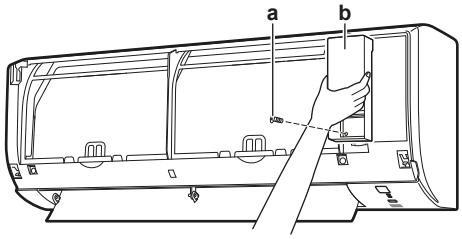
FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N

TO OPEN THE SERVICE COVER

1. Remove 1 screw from the service cover.
2. Pull out the service cover horizontally away from the unit.



a Service cover screw
b Service cover



a Service cover screw
b Service cover

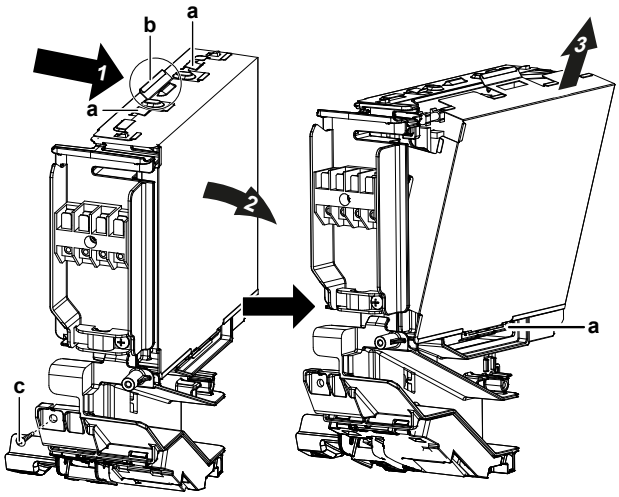
NOTICE

When closing the service cover, make sure that the tightening torque does NOT exceed 1.4 (±0.2) N•m.

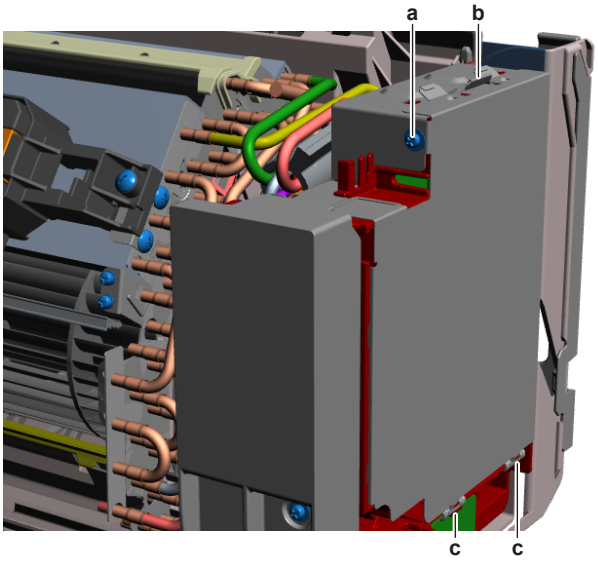
TO REMOVE THE ELECTRICAL WIRING BOX COVER

Prerequisite: Remove the front grille.

1. Remove 1 screw from the electrical wiring box.
2. Open the electrical wiring box cover by pulling the protruding part on the top of the cover.
3. Unhook the tab(s) on the bottom and remove the electrical wiring box cover.



a Tab
b Protruding part on the top of the cover
c Screw

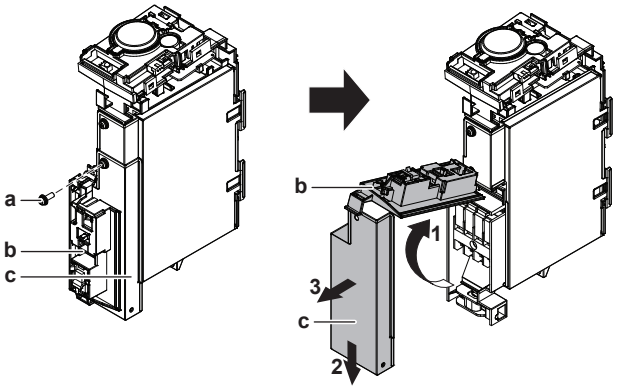


a Screw
b Protruding part on the top of the cover
c Tab

Floor standing units

TO OPEN THE TERMINAL BLOCK

1. Remove the front grille.
2. Remove 1 lower screw.
3. Lift the sensor securing plate.
4. Move the metal plate cover down and then towards you to remove it.

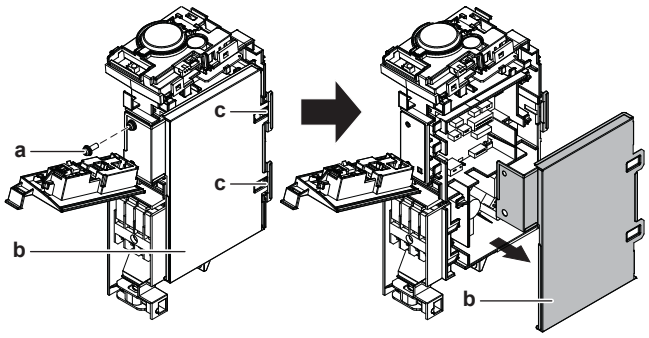


a Screw
b Sensor securing plate
c Metal plate cover

TO REMOVE THE ELECTRICAL WIRING BOX COVER

Prerequisite: Open the terminal block.

1. Remove 1 screw from the electrical wiring box.
2. Unhook the 2 tabs on the electrical wiring box cover and remove it.

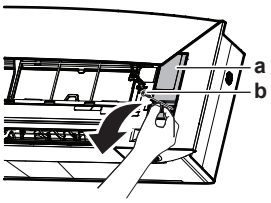


a Screw
b Wiring box cover
c Tabs

FTXTJ-A

TO OPEN THE SERVICE COVER

1. Remove 1 screw from the service cover.
2. Pull out the service cover horizontally away from the unit.



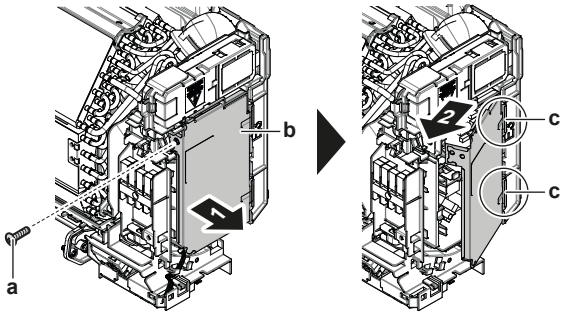
a Service cover
b Service cover screw

> **NOTICE**
> When closing the service cover, make sure that the tightening torque does NOT exceed 1.4 (±0.2) N•m.

TO REMOVE THE ELECTRICAL WIRING BOX COVER

Prerequisite: Remove the front grille.

1. Remove 1 screw from the electrical wiring box.
2. Open the electrical wiring box cover by pulling it to the front.
3. Remove the electrical wiring box cover from the 2 rear hooks.



a Screw
b Electrical wiring box
c Rear hook

4. To re-install the cover, first attach the electrical wiring box to the hooks, close the electrical wiring box, and re-install the screw.

NOTICE

When closing the electrical wiring box cover, make sure that the tightening torque does NOT exceed 2.0 (±0.2) N•m.

To remove the switch box

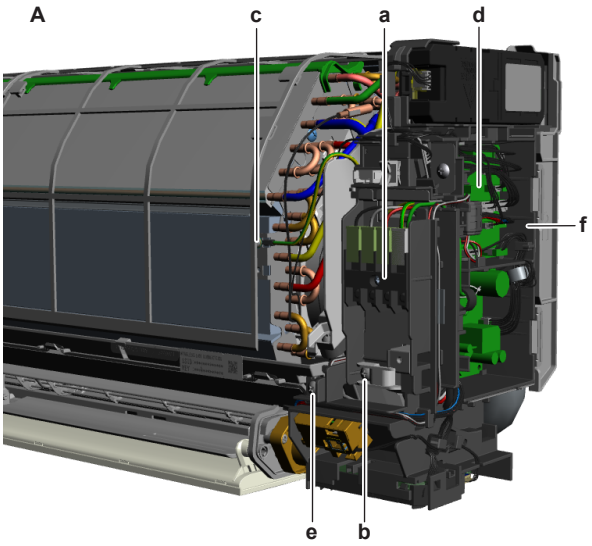
FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

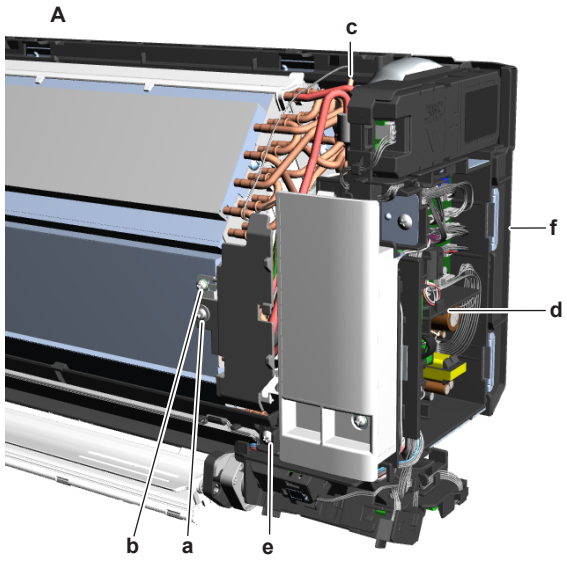
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Disconnect the power supply wiring from the power supply terminal X1M.
2. Remove the screw and power supply wiring bracket.
3. Pull the clip and remove the heat exchanger thermistor from its holder.
4. For FTXTA-C units ONLY: Remove the screw and remove the cover.
5. Remove the screw to disconnect the grounding wire from the heat exchanger



A FTXTJ-A unit
a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box



A FTXTA-C unit
a Grounding wire cover screw
b Grounding wire screw
c Heat exchanger thermistor
d Indoor unit PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box

6 Disconnect the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor and the swing flap motors from the indoor unit PCB.

7 Detach these wiring harnesses from the switch box.

8 Remove the screw and remove the switch box from the indoor unit.

9 To install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

FTXTM-S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

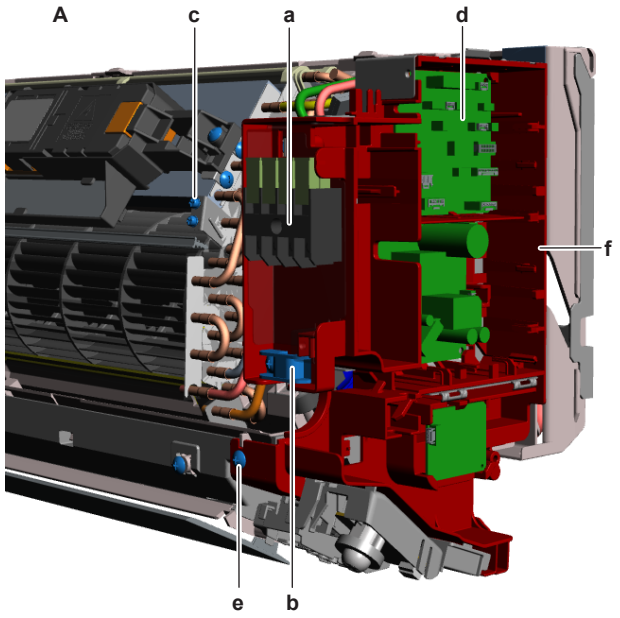
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the power supply wiring from the power supply terminal X1M.

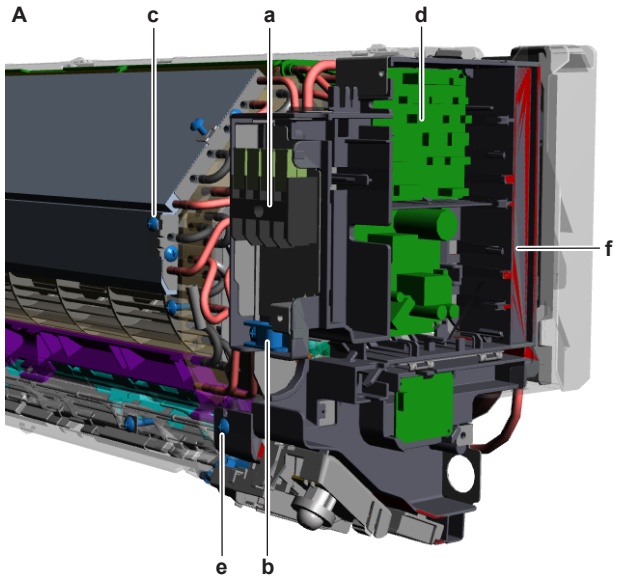
2 Remove the screw and power supply wiring bracket.

3 Pull the clip and remove the heat exchanger thermistor from its holder.

4 Remove the screw to disconnect the grounding wire from the heat exchanger.



A FTXTM30S units
a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box



A FTXTM40S units
a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box

5 Disconnect the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, the swing flap motor, the swing raster motor and the streamer unit from the indoor unit main PCB.

6 Detach these wiring harnesses from the switch box.

7 Remove the screw and remove the switch box from the indoor unit.

8 To install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

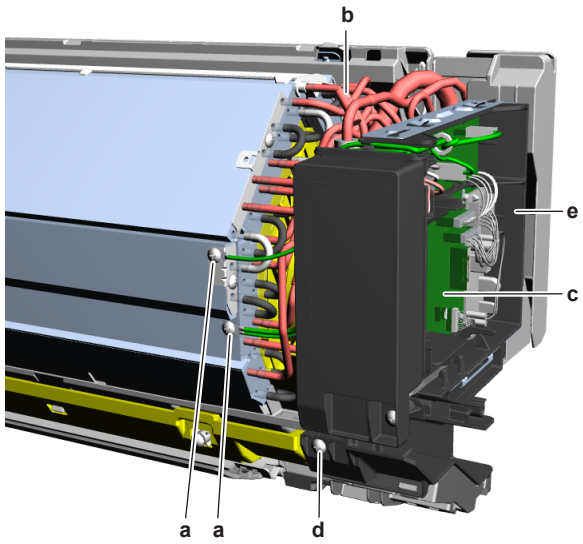
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the power supply wiring from the power supply terminal X1M.

2 Remove the screw and power supply wiring bracket.

3 Pull the clip and remove the heat exchanger thermistor from its holder.

4 Remove the screws to disconnect the grounding wires from the heat exchanger.



a Grouding wire screw
b Heat exchanger thermistor
c Indoor unit PCB
d Switch box screw
e Switch box

5 Disconnect the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, the swing flap motor and the swing raster motor (if equipped) from the indoor unit PCB.

6 Remove the screw and remove the switch box from the indoor unit.

7 To install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Floor standing indoor units

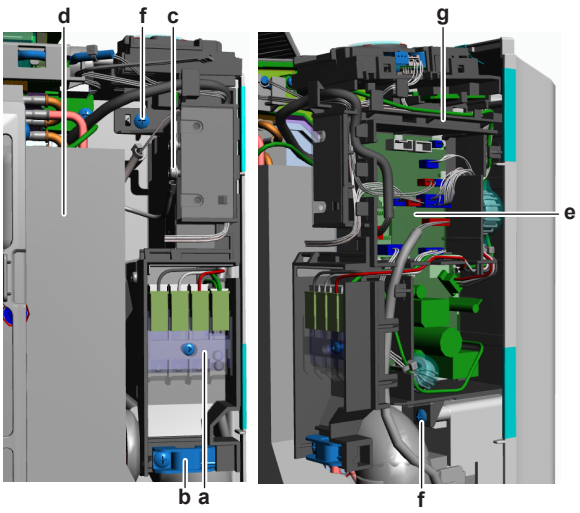
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the power supply wiring from the power supply terminal X1M.

2 Remove the screw and power supply wiring bracket.



a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Plate
e Indoor unit main PCB
f Switch box screw
g Switch box

3 Remove the screw to disconnect the grounding wire from the back side of the switch box.

4 Remove the screw and remove the plate from the indoor unit heat exchanger to create access to the heat exchanger thermistor.

5 Remove the air and heat exchanger thermistors from their holders.

6 Disconnect the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, the swing flap motor, the damper motor and the streamer unit from the indoor unit main PCB.

7 Detach these wiring harnesses from the switch box.

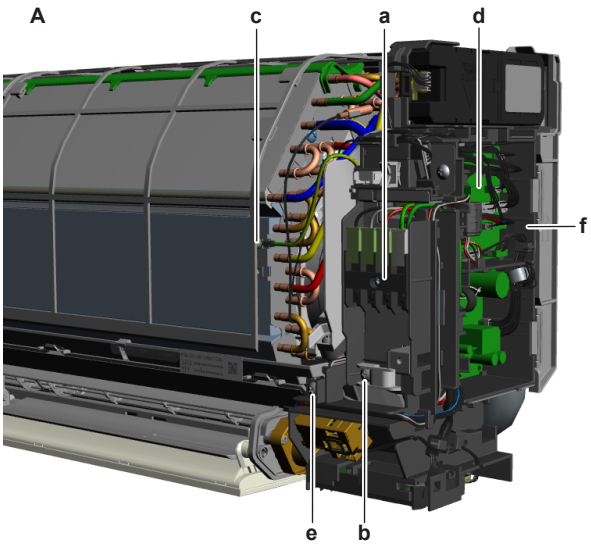
8 Remove the two screws and remove the switch box from the indoor unit.

9 To install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

To install the switch box

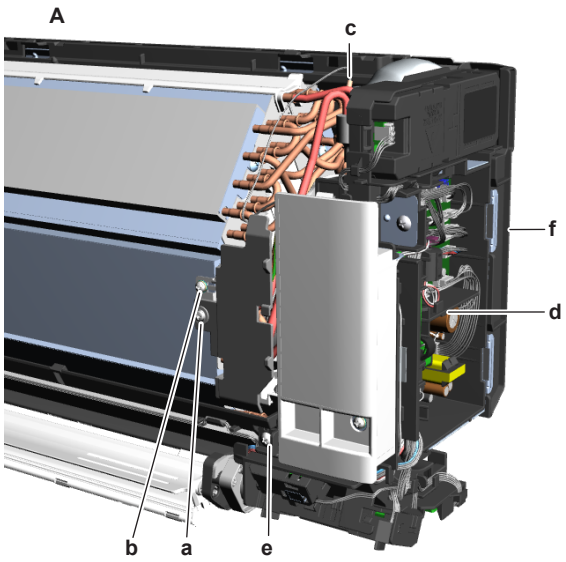
FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

1 install the switch box in the correct location on the indoor unit.



A FTXTJ-A unit

a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box

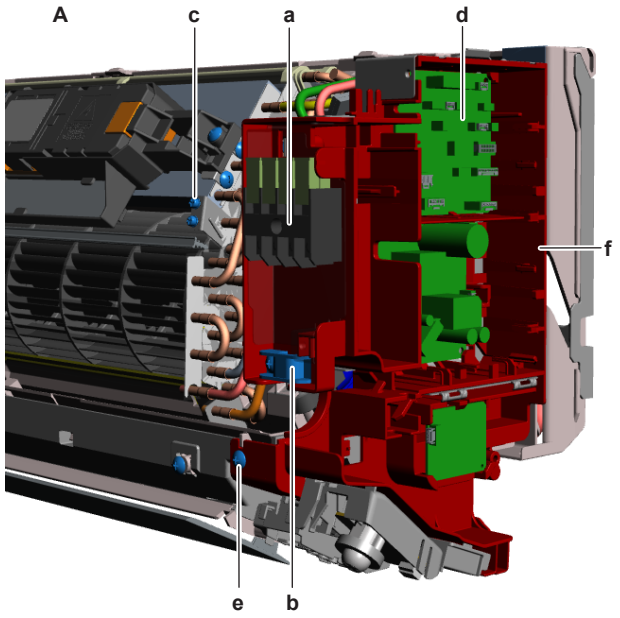


A FTXTA-C unit
a Grounding wire cover screw
b Grounding wire screw
c Heat exchanger thermistor
d Indoor unit PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box

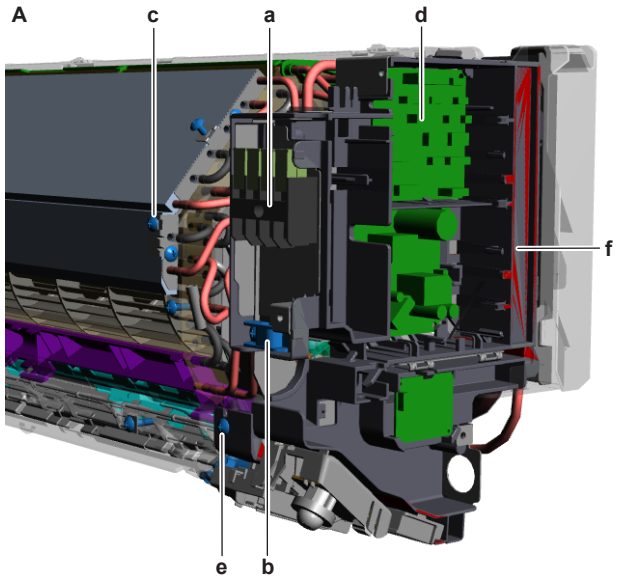
2 Route the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor and swing flap motors inside the switch box and connect them to the indoor unit PCB.
3 Install and tighten the screw to secure the switch box.
4 Install the heat exchanger thermistor in its holder.
5 Attach the wiring harnesses to the switch box as needed.
6 Connect the grounding wire to the heat exchanger using the screw.
7 For FTXTA-C units ONLY: Install the grounding wire cover using the screw.
8 Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal X1M.
9 Install the power supply wiring bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

FTXTM-S

1 install the switch box in the correct location on the indoor unit.



A FTXTM30S units
a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box



A FTXTM40S units
a Power supply terminal X1M
b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Indoor unit main PCB
e Switch box screw
f Switch box

2 Route the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, swing flap motor, swing raster motor and streamer unit inside the switch box and connect them to the indoor unit main PCB.

3 Install and tighten the screw to secure the switch box.

4 Install the heat exchanger thermistor in its holder.

5 Attach the wiring harnesses to the switch box as needed.

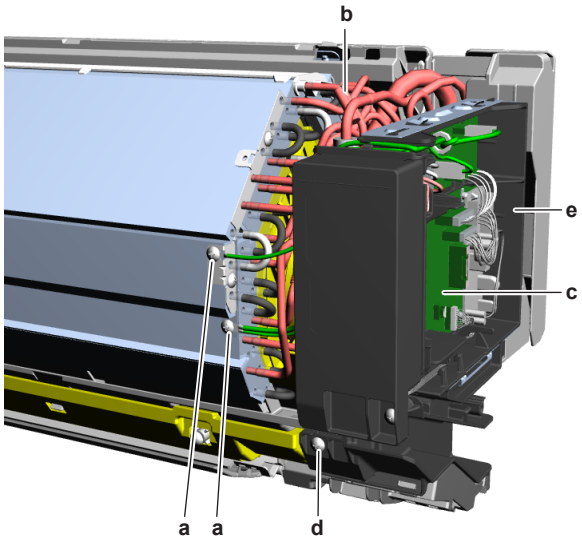
6 Connect the grounding wire to the heat exchanger using the screw.

7 Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal X1M.

8 Install the power supply wiring bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

FTXTP-N

1 install the switch box in the correct location on the indoor unit.



a Grouding wire screw
b Heat exchanger thermistor
c Indoor unit PCB
d Switch box screw
e Switch box

2 Route the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, swing flap motor and swing raster motor (if equipped) inside the switch box and connect them to the indoor unit PCB.

3 Install and tighten the screw to secure the switch box.

4 Install the heat exchanger thermistor in its holder.

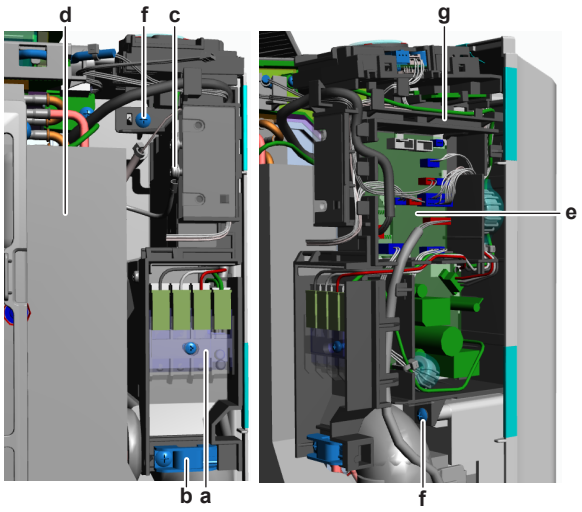
5 Connect the grounding wires to the heat exchanger using the screws.

6 Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal X1M.

7 Install the power supply wiring bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

Floor standing indoor units

1 install the switch box in the correct location on the indoor unit.



a Power supply terminal X1M

b Power supply wiring bracket
c Screw (ground wire)
d Plate
e Indoor unit main PCB
f Switch box screw
g Switch box

2 Route the connectors of the indoor unit fan motor, swing flap motor, damper motor, streamer unit and thermistors (air + heat exchanger) inside the switch box and connect them to the indoor unit main PCB.
3 Install and tighten the two screws to secure the switch box.
4 Attach the wiring harnesses to the switch box as needed.
5 Install the air and heat exchanger thermistor in their holders.
6 Connect the grounding wire to the back side of the switch box using the screw.
7 Install the plate and fix it to the indoor unit heat exchanger using the screw.
8 Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal X1M.
9 Install the power supply wiring bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

To re-install the front grille

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

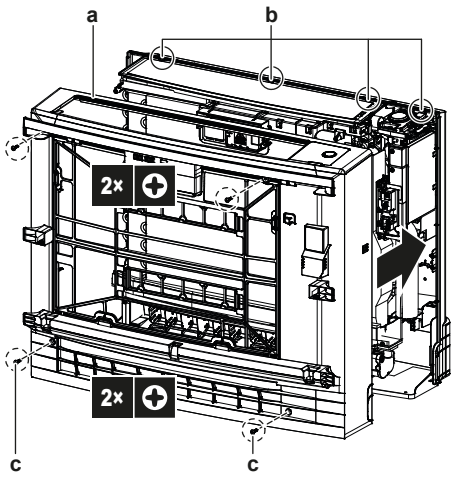
1 Install the front grille and firmly engage the 3 upper hooks.
2 Tighten the 2 screws and put the 2 screw covers back.
3 Re-install the flap.
4 Insert the wire harness back into the connector and secure it with the wire clamp.
5 Close the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

FTXTM-S

1 Install the front grille and firmly engage the 3 upper hooks.
2 Install 2 screws (class 30) or 3 screws (class 40) back on the front grille.
3 **For class 40** re-install the lower flap (horizontal blade). Connect the 2 centre connection points. Hook the right side of the blade to the shaft. Hook the blade on its left side.
4 Install the air filter, mount the front panel and close it.

Floor standing units

1 Attach the front grille to the original position.
2 Secure the front grille in 4 tabs.
3 Secure with the 2 original screws on the top part and with the 2 white head screws (accessory) on the bottom part.



a Front grille
b 4 tabs
c White head screws (accessory)

FTXTP-N

1. Install the front grille and firmly engage the 3 upper hooks.
2. Install 2 screws back on the front grille.
3. Install the air filter and then mount the front panel.

To re-install the front panel

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

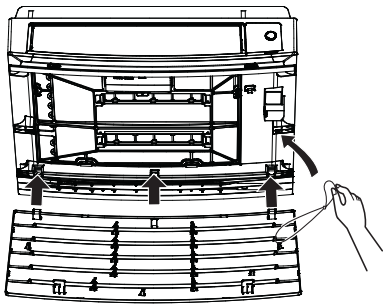
1. Attach the front panel.
2. Align the shaft on right side with the shaft slot and insert it all the way in.
3. Push lightly the front panel to the right side, align the shaft on the left side with slot and insert it all the way in.
4. Close the locks on both sides.

FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N

1. Attach the front panel. Align the shafts with the slots and push them all the way in.
2. Close the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Floor standing units

1. Insert the front panel into the grooves of the unit (3 places) and attach the string.



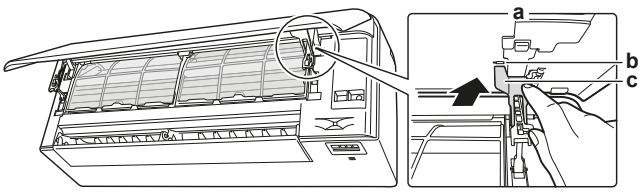
2. Close the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

To close the front panel

FTXTA-C

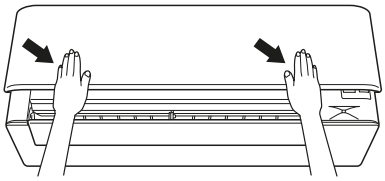
1 Set the filters as they were.

2 Lift the front panel slightly and remove the support from the fixing tab.



a Backside of the front panel
b Fixing tab
c Support

3 Close the front panel.

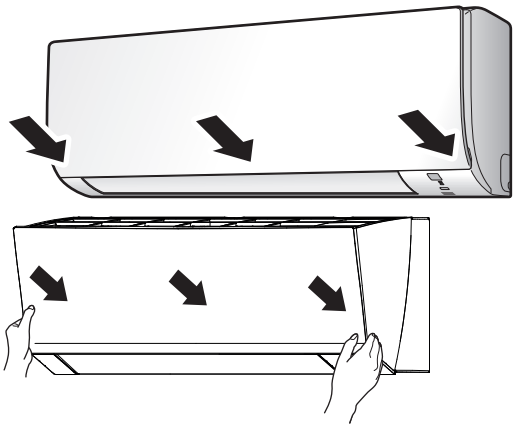


4 Gently press the front panel down until it clicks.

FTXTM-S + FTXTP-N

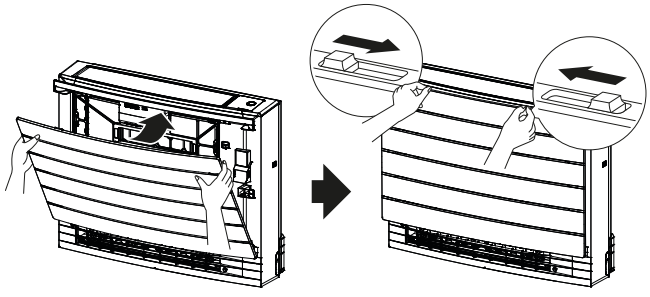
1 Set the filters as they were.

2 Gently press the front panel at both sides and at the center until it clicks.



Floor standing units

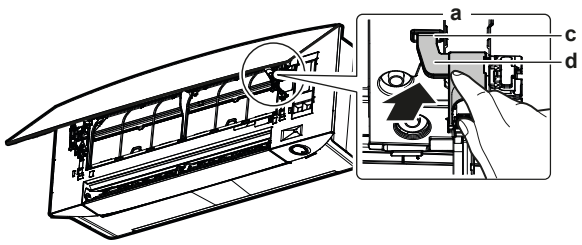
1 Close the front panel and slide both sliders until they click.



FTXTJ-A

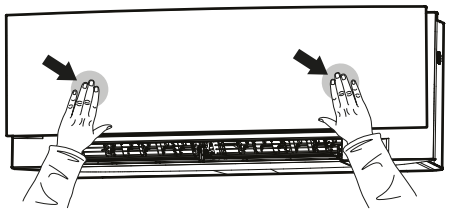
1 Set the filters as they were.

2 Lift the front panel slightly and remove the support from the fixing tab.



a Backside of the front panel
b Fixing tab
c Support

3 Close the front panel.



4 Gently press the front panel down until it clicks.

4.21 R32 leak detection sensor

4.21.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the R32 leak detection sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Disconnect the R32 leak detection sensor connector S903 from the indication LED PCB.

3 On the disconnected connector, using a multimeter in diode check, measure in reference with the table below.

VDC	COM	REF	VDC	COM	REF
Pin 1	Pin3	2.921~3.568 V	Pin3	Pin 1	OL
Pin 1	Pin 2	0 V	Pin 2	Pin 1	0 V
Pin3	Pin 2	OL	Pin 2	Pin3	2.921~3.568 V

Measured values are correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Replace the R32 leak detection sensor, see "4.21.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 218].

4 Connect the R32 leak detection sensor connector to the indication LED PCB.

5 Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.

6 Start the unit operation via the user interface.

7 Activate Cooling operation via the user interface.

8 Wait until the unit is operating properly and make sure NO R32 leak is present.

9 Measure the voltage between pin 1 (N wire) and pin 3 (power supply wire) on connector S903 on the indication LED PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 12.15~14.85 V DC.

Is the measured voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Continue with the next step.
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

10 Measure the voltage between pin 1 (N wire) and pin 2 (R32 leak detection wire) on connector S903 on the indication LED PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 0.5~4.5 V DC.

Does the leak detection sensor function correctly?	Action
Yes	Return to troubleshooting of the specific error code and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the leak detection sensor, see "4.21.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 218].

4.21.2 Repair procedures

To remove the R32 leak detection sensor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

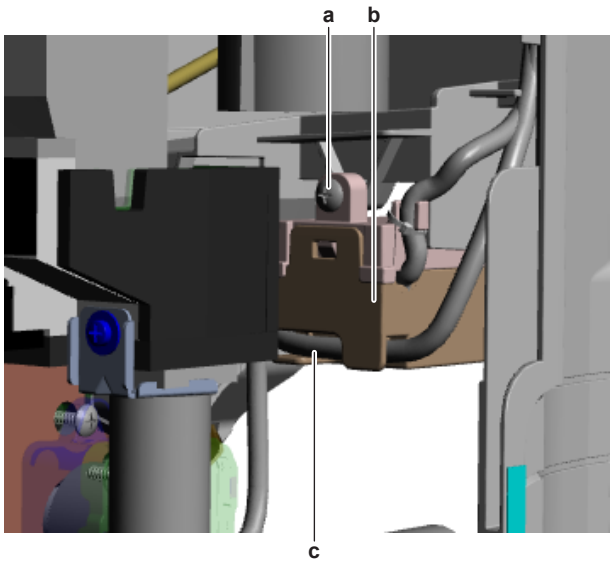
Prerequisite: Remove the switch box cover; see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the R32 leak detection sensor connector from the indication LED PCB.

2 Route the R32 leak detection sensor wiring harness out of ALL harness retainers.

3 Release the damper motor wiring harness from the bottom of the R32 leak detection sensor assembly.

4 Remove the screw and from the R32 leak detection sensor assembly.



a Screw
b R32 leak detection sensor assy
c Damper motor wiring harness

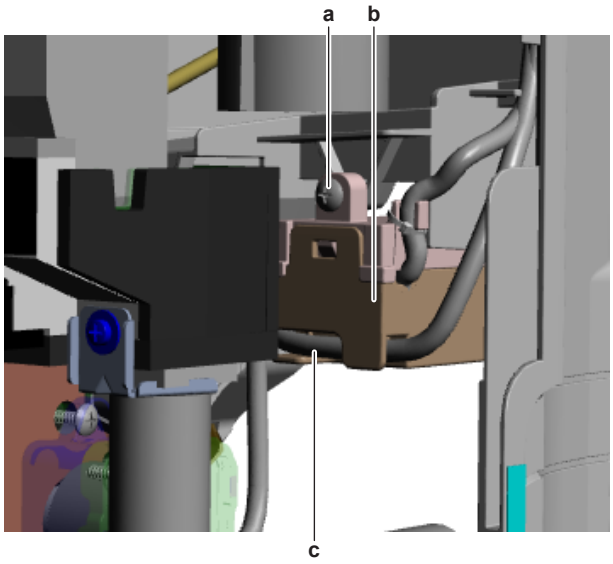
5 Remove the complete R32 leak detection sensor assembly from the unit.

6 To install the R32 leak detection sensor, see "4.21.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 218].

To install the R32 leak detection sensor

1 Install the R32 leak detection sensor assembly in the correct location on the unit. Make sure the damper motor wiring harness is routed in the correct location (bottom side of the R32 leak detection sensor assembly).

2 Install and tighten the screw to fix the R32 leak detection sensor assembly.



a Screw
b R32 leak detection sensor assy
c Damper motor wiring harness

3 Attach the damper motor wiring harness to the bottom of the R32 leak detection sensor assembly.

4 Route the R32 leak detection sensor wiring harness through ALL appropriate harness retainers towards the indication LED PCB.

5 Connect the R32 leak detection sensor connector to the indication LED PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.22 Reactor

4.22.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the reactor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▶ 189].

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Wait for at least 10 minutes after the circuit breaker has been turned OFF, to be sure the rectifier voltage is below 10 V DC before proceeding.

2 Visually check the reactor for any damage or burnt-out components. If any damage is found, replace the reactor, see "4.22.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 222].

3 Check that the reactors are firmly installed on the main PCB.



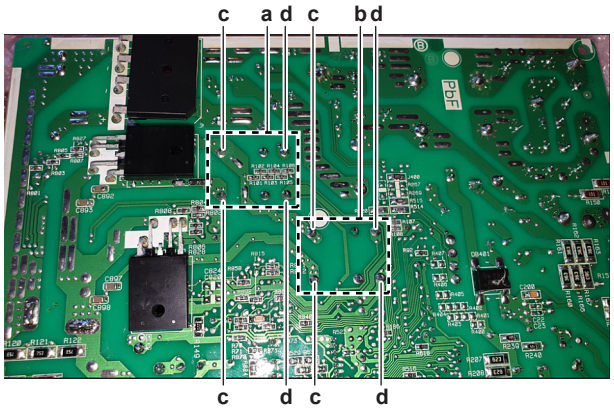
a Reactor

4 Remove the main PCB, see "4.17.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 179]. The reactor measuring points are ONLY reachable on the back side of the main PCB.

5 Measure the resistance of the reactor using a low ohm multi meter.

Result: The resistance MUST be as follows:

Measuring points	Resistance
c	24~36 mΩ
d	68~102 mΩ

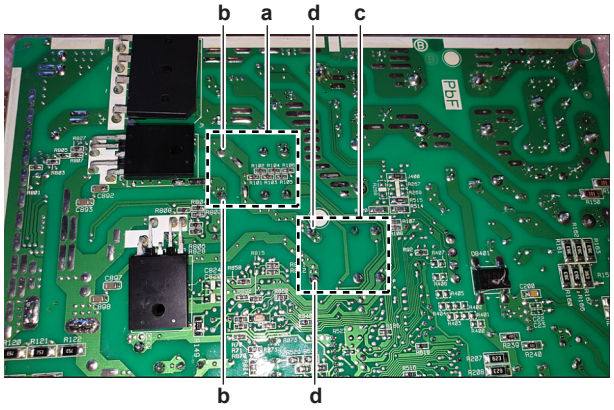


a L401
b L402
c Measuring point
d Measuring point

Is the resistance measurement correct?	Action
Yes	Proceed with the next step.
No	Replace the reactor, see "4.22.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 222].

6 Measure the inductance of the reactor using an LCR meter.

Result: The inductance MUST be 80~100 µH.



a L401
b L401 measuring point
c L402
d L402 measuring point

Is the inductance measurement correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next step.
No	Replace the reactor, see "4.22.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 222].

4.22.2 Repair procedures

As the reactors are part of the main PCB, replace the complete main PCB. See "4.17 Main PCB" [▸ 171].

4.23 Streamer unit

4.23.1 Checking procedures

1 As there is no specific check procedure for this component, first perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB to check if the streamer unit needs to be replaced. See "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

After complete check of the indoor unit main PCB, is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Replace the streamer unit, see "4.23.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 222].

4.23.2 Repair procedures

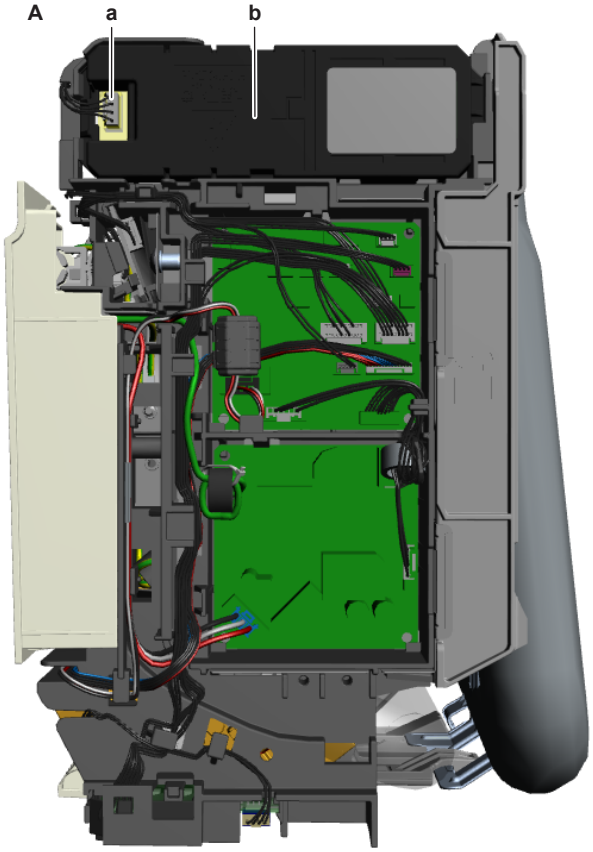
To remove the streamer unit

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

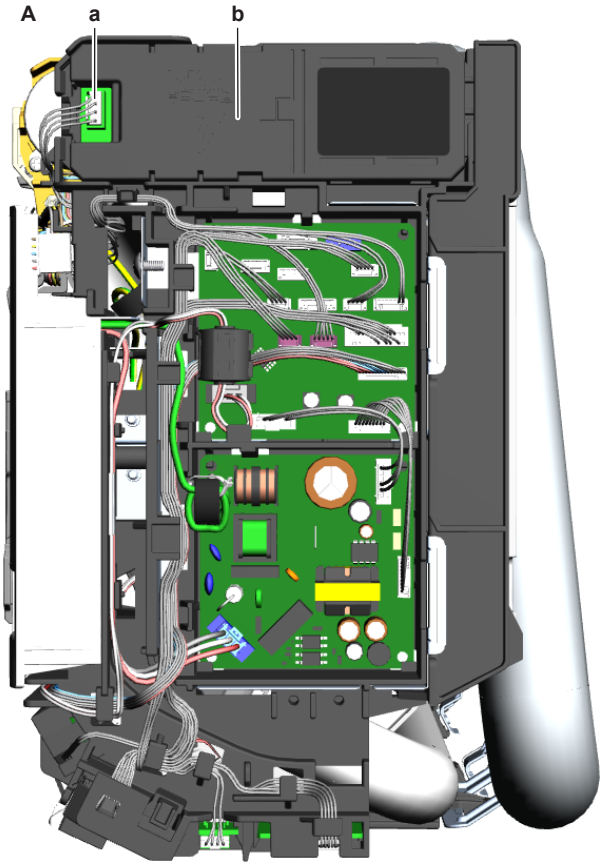
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the connector from the streamer unit.

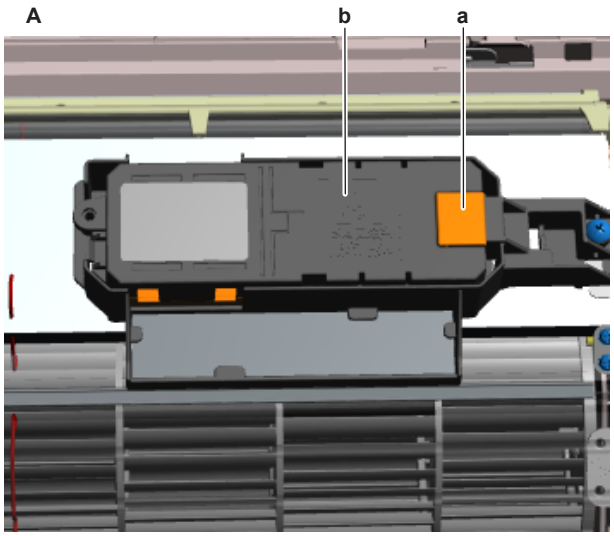


A FTXTJ-A unit

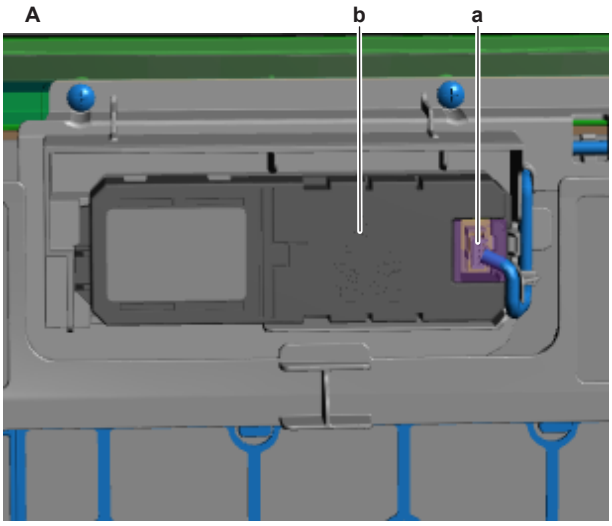
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



A FTXTA-C unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



A FTXTM-S unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



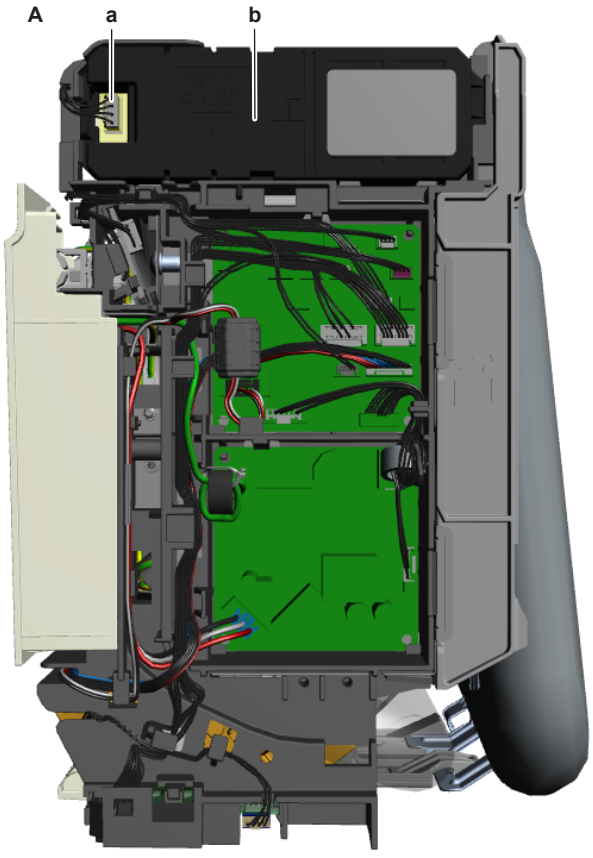
A Floor standing indoor unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit

2 Click the streamer unit out of the indoor unit.

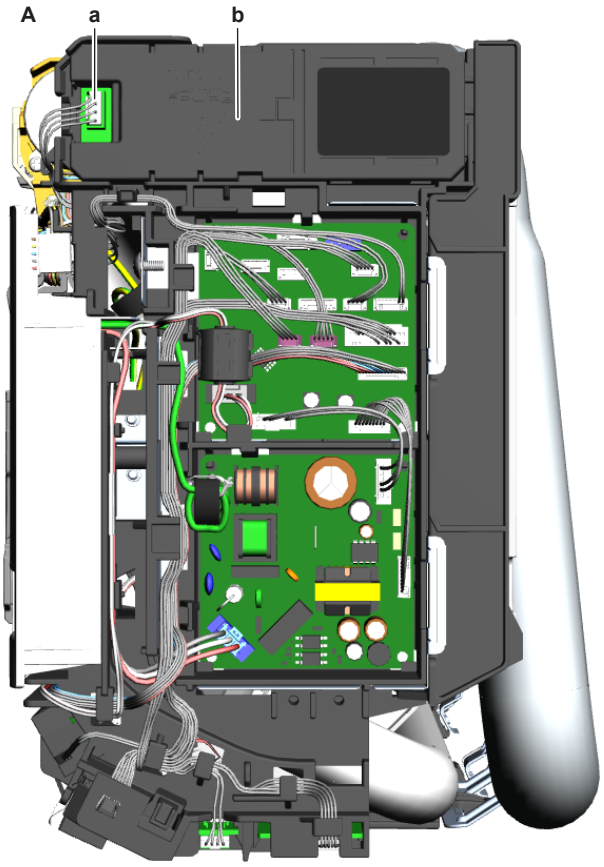
3 To install the streamer unit, see "4.23.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 222].

To install the streamer unit

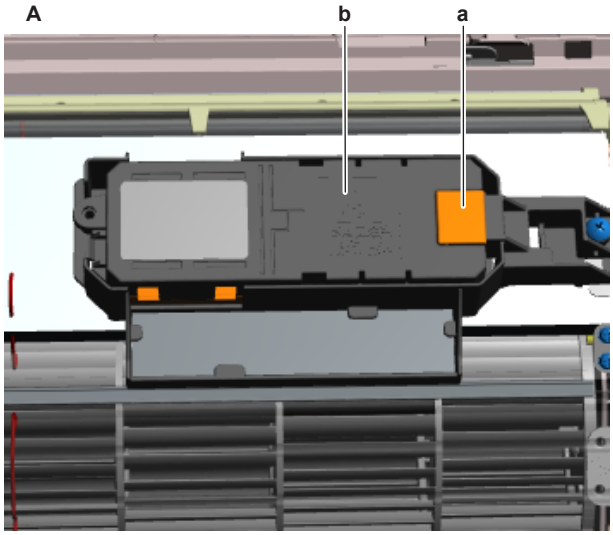
1 Install the streamer unit in the correct location on the indoor unit.



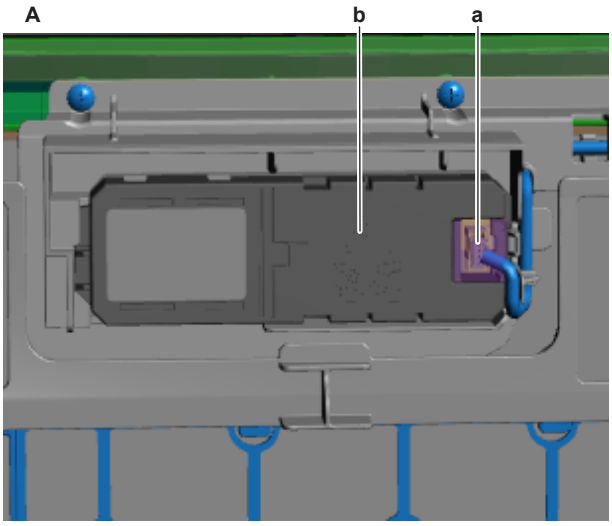
A FTXTJ-A unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



A FTXTA-C unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



A FTXTM-S unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Streamer unit connector
b Streamer unit

2 Connect the streamer unit harness to the streamer unit.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.24 Swing flap motor

4.24.1 Main swing flap motor

Wall mounted indoor units

Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the swing flap motor

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
5-1	353.4~406.6
5-2	
5-3	
5-4	

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
4-1	653.6~866.4
4-2	
4-3	
3-1	
3-2	
2-1	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing flap motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-5	353.4~406.6
1-4	
1-3	
1-2	
2-5	653.6~866.4
2-4	
2-3	
3-5	
3-4	
4-5	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

FTXTM30S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
5-1	232.5~267.5
5-2	
5-3	
5-4	
1-2	465~535
1-3	
1-4	
2-3	
2-4	
3-4	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

FTXTM40S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
5-1	353.4~406.6
5-2	
5-3	
5-4	
4-1	706.8~813.2
4-2	
4-3	
3-1	
3-2	
2-1	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing flap motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	353.4~406.6
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
5-2	706.8~813.2
5-3	
5-4	
4-2	
4-3	
3-2	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	232.5~267.5
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
2-3	465~535
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

Repair procedures

FTXTM-S+FTXTP-N units

To remove the swing flap motor

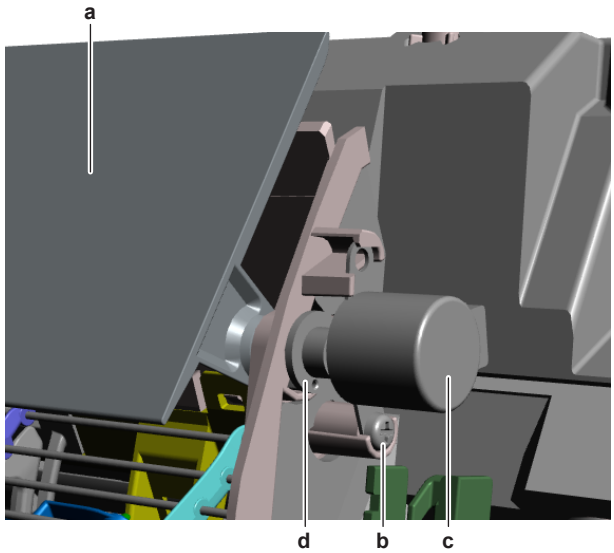
FTXTM30S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. As the swing flap motor wiring harness is also connected to the swing raster motor, remove the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].
3. Remove the swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).
4. Remove the screw that fixes the swing flap motor.



a Swing flap
b Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
c Swing flap motor
d Coupling piece

5 Remove the swing flap motor from the coupling piece.

6 To install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

FTXTM40S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

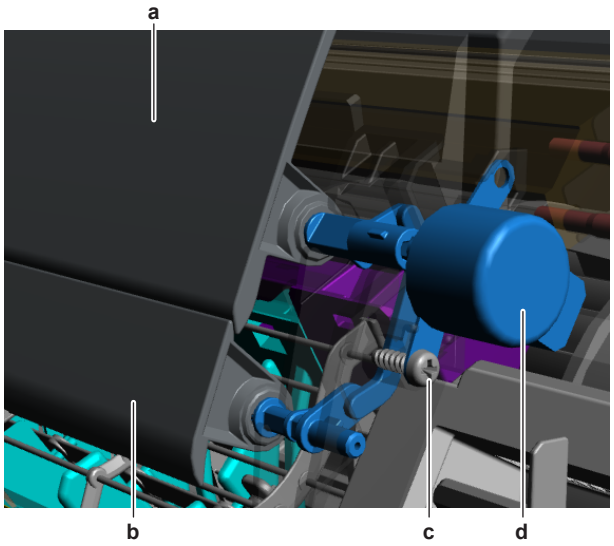
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the main swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

3 Remove the secondary swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

4 Remove the screw from the swing flap motor.



a Main swing flap
b Secondary swing flap
c Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
d Swing flap motor

5 Remove (pull back) the swing flap motor from the indoor unit.

6 Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing flap motor.

7 To install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

FTXTP-N

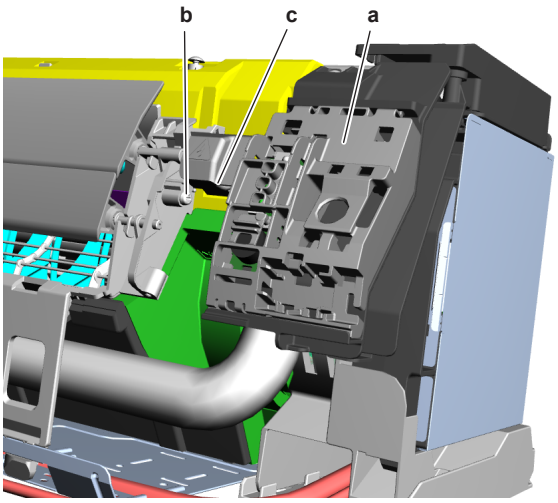
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove both swing flaps from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

2 Remove the cover.



a Cover
b Screw
c Swing flap motor

3 Disconnect the connector from the swing flap motor.

4 Remove the screw from the swing flap motor.

5 Remove the swing flap motor from the coupling piece.

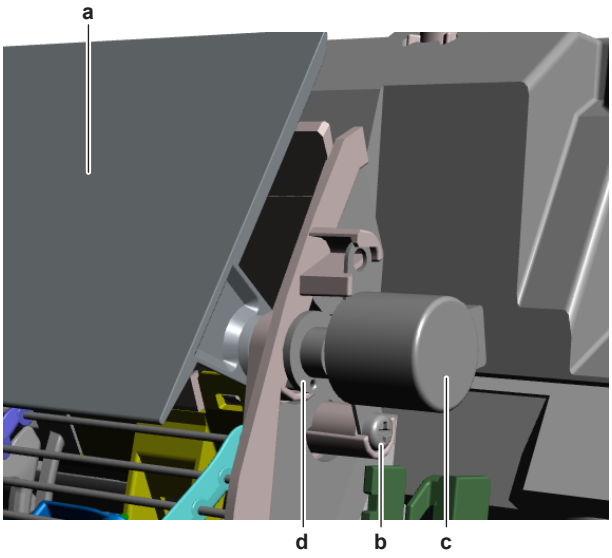
6 To install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

To install the swing flap motor

FTXTM30S

1 Install the coupling piece on the swing flap motor.

2 Install the swing flap motor in the correct location on the indoor unit.



a Swing flap
b Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
c Swing flap motor
d Coupling piece

3 Install and tighten the screw to fix the swing flap motor.

4 Install the swing flap.

5 Install the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

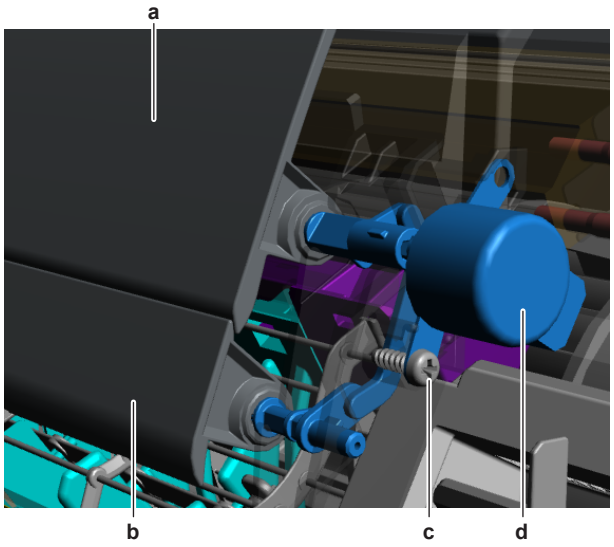
6 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTM40S

1 Connect the wiring harness to the swing flap motor.

2 Install the swing flap motor on the correct location on the indoor unit. Make sure the swing flap motor shaft is correctly inserted in the link.



a Main swing flap
b Secondary swing flap
c Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
d Swing flap motor

3 Install and tighten the screw to fix the swing flap motor.

4 Install the secondary swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

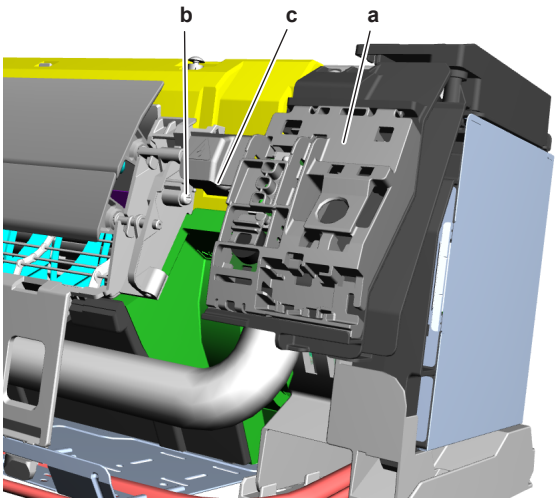
5 Install the main swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

6 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTP-N

1 Install the swing flap motor in the correct location on the indoor unit. Make sure the swing flap motor shaft is correctly inserted in the coupling piece.



a Cover
b Screw
c Swing flap motor

2 Install and tighten the screw to fix the swing flap motor.

3 Connect the connector to the swing flap motor.

4 Install the cover.

5 Install both swing flaps in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the swing flap motor wiring harness

FTXTM40S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

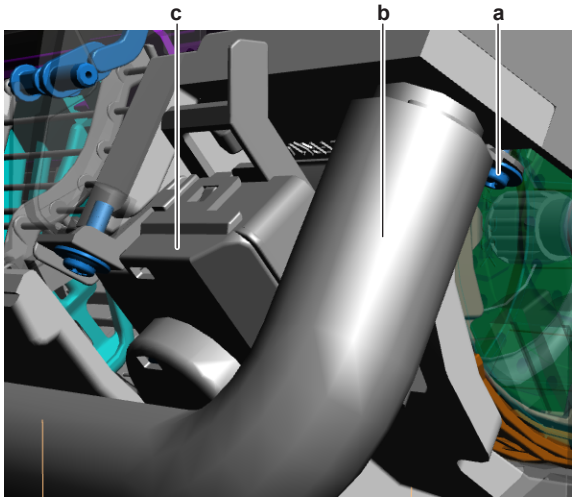
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

> **INFORMATION**
> The swing flap motor wiring harness is also connected to the swing raster motor.

2 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

3 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose
c Swing raster motor cover

4 Remove the swing raster motor cover.

5 Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing raster motor.

6 Remove the swing flap motor wiring harness.

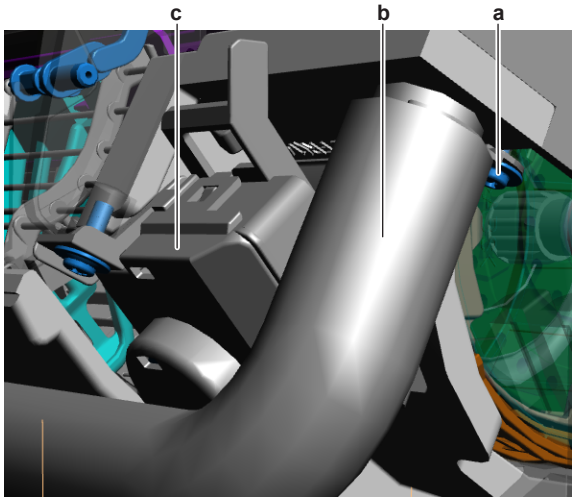
7 To install the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

To install the swing flap motor wiring harness

FTXTM40S

1 Connect the wiring harness connector to the swing raster motor.

2 Install the swing raster motor cover.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose
c Swing raster motor cover

3 Install the drain hose on the indoor unit.

4 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

5 Install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.

Is the problem solved?	Action
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTA-C+FTXTJ-A units

> **INFORMATION**
>
> To replace the motor, the complete gearcase assembly MUST be replaced.

For FTXTA-C units: As the main swing flap motor wiring harness is part of the secondary swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243] to replace the wiring harness.

For FTXTJ-A units: See procedures below to replace the main swing flap motor wiring harness.

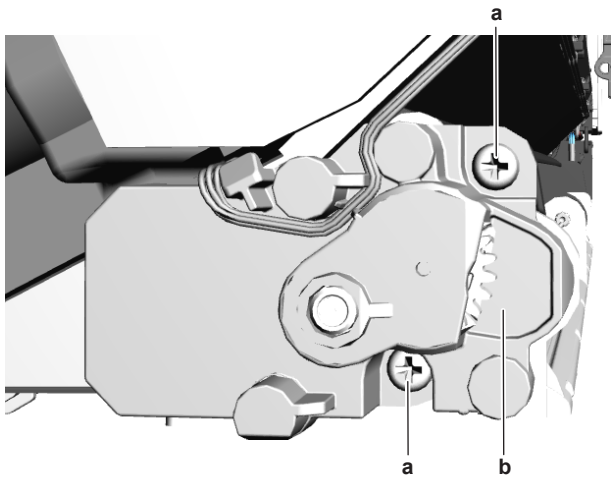
To remove the swing flap motor gearcase assembly

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Remove the main swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).
2. Remove the 2 screws and remove the swing flap motor gearcase assembly from the indoor unit.

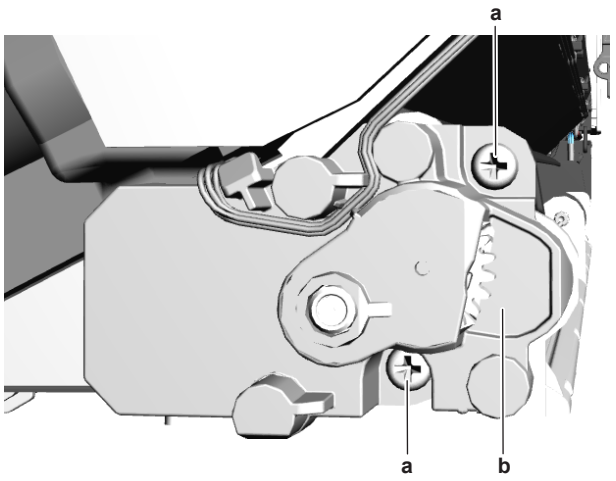


a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

3. Disconnect the swing flap motor harness from the swing flap motor.
4. To install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

To install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly

1. Connect the swing flap motor harness to the swing flap motor connector.
2. Install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly on the indoor unit and tighten using the 2 screws.



a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

3 Install the main swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the swing flap motor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the main swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

INFORMATION

The swing flap motor wiring harness is ALSO connected to the secondary swing flap motor and swing raster motor.

2 Remove the secondary swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

3 Cut all tie straps that fix the swing flap motor wiring harness.

4 Route the swing flap motor wiring harness out of the harness retainers.

5 Remove the swing flap motor wiring harness.

6 To install the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

To install the swing flap motor wiring harness

1 Route the swing flap motor wiring harness through the appropriate retainers.

2 Install the main swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230]. Do NOT yet install the main swing flap on the indoor unit.

3 Install the secondary swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

4 Install new tie straps to fix the swing flap motor wiring harness.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

Floor standing indoor units

Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the swing flap motor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	353.4~406.6
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
2-3	706.8~813.2
2-4	
2-5	
2-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 239].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing flap motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	353.4~406.6
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
2-3	706.8~813.2
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 239].
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 239].

Repair procedures

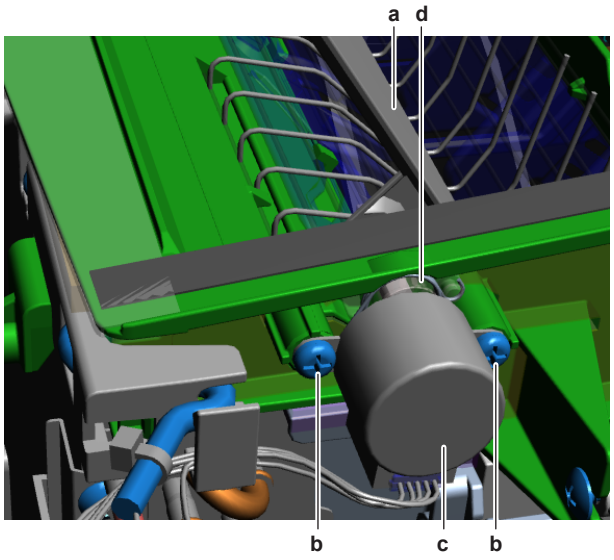
To remove the swing flap motor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Remove the swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).
3. Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing flap motor.



a Swing flap
b Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
c Swing flap motor
d Coupling piece

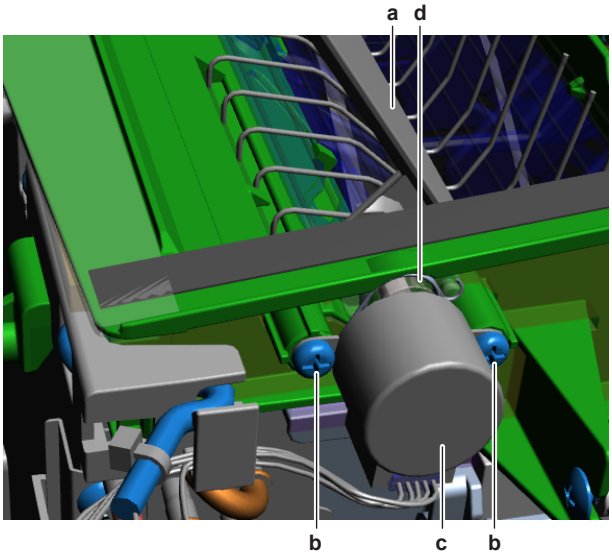
4. Remove the swing flap motor and coupling piece.
5. Remove the spring and remove the coupling piece from the swing flap motor.
6. Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing flap motor.
7. To install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 239].

To install the swing flap motor

1 Install the coupling piece on the swing flap motor. Install the spring to fix the coupling piece.

2 Connect the wiring harness to the swing flap motor.

3 Install the swing flap motor in the correct location on the indoor unit.



a Swing flap
b Screw (swing flap motor fixation)
c Swing flap motor
d Coupling piece

4 Install and tighten the 2 screws to fix the swing flap motor.

5 Install the swing flap.

6 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the swing flap motor wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing flap motor.

3 Remove the swing flap motor wiring harness from the indoor unit.

4 To install the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 239].

To install the swing flap motor wiring harness

1 Connect the wiring harness connector to the swing flap motor.

2 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.

Is the problem solved?	Action
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.24.2 Secondary swing flap motor

INFORMATION

ONLY for FTXTJ-A and FTXTA-C units.

Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the swing flap motor

FTXTA-C

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
10-9	279~321
10-8	
10-7	
10-6	
9-8	516~684
9-7	
9-6	
8-7	
8-6	
7-6	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

FTXTJ-A

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing flap motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
10-9	279~321
10-8	
10-7	
10-6	
9-8	558~642
9-7	
9-6	
8-7	
8-6	
7-6	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing flap motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	279~321
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
2-3	558~642
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing flap motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].
No	Replace the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

Repair procedures

INFORMATION

For FTXTA-C units: To replace the motor, the complete gearcase assembly MUST be replaced. This includes the secondary swing flap motor, swing raster motor, gears and wiring harness of main and secondary swing flap motor and swing raster motor.

For FTXTJ-A units:

- To replace the motor, the complete gearcase assembly MUST be replaced. This includes the secondary swing flap motor, swing raster motor and gears.
- As the secondary swing flap motor wiring harness is the same harness as the main swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230] to replace the wiring harness.

To remove the swing flap motor gearcase assembly

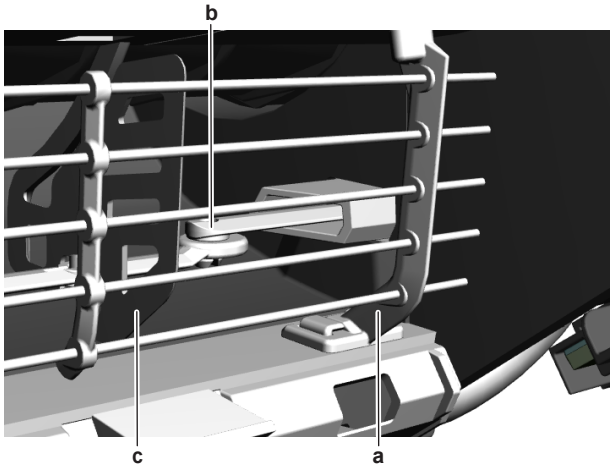
FTXTA-C

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

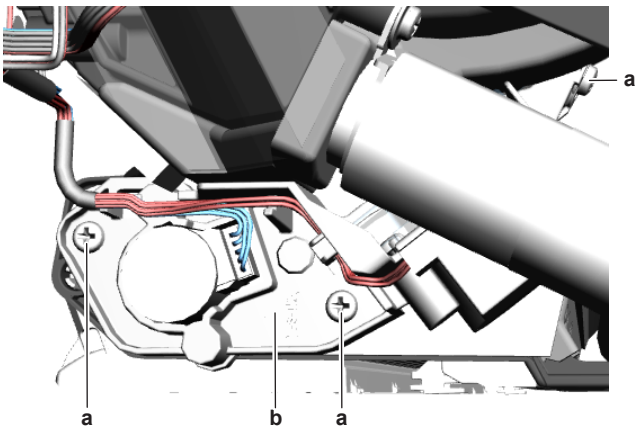
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Remove the main swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).
3. Remove the secondary swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).
4. Remove the right side fan guard from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).



a Fan guard
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster

5. Remove the main swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].
6. Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.
7. Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.
8. Remove the 3 screws from the swing flap motor gear case assembly. Do NOT yet remove the assembly from the indoor unit.



a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

9 Cut all tie straps that fix the wiring harness (harness to main and secondary swing flap motor and swing raster motor).

10 Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainers.

11 Disconnect the swing raster motor rod from the swing raster shaft.

12 Remove the swing flap motor gear case assembly from the indoor unit.

13 To install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

FTXTJ-A

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

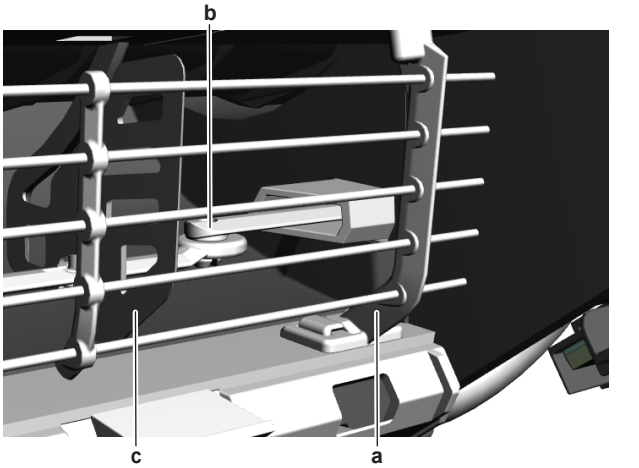
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Remove the main swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

3 Remove the secondary swing flap from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

4 Remove the right side fan guard from the indoor unit (by clicking it out).

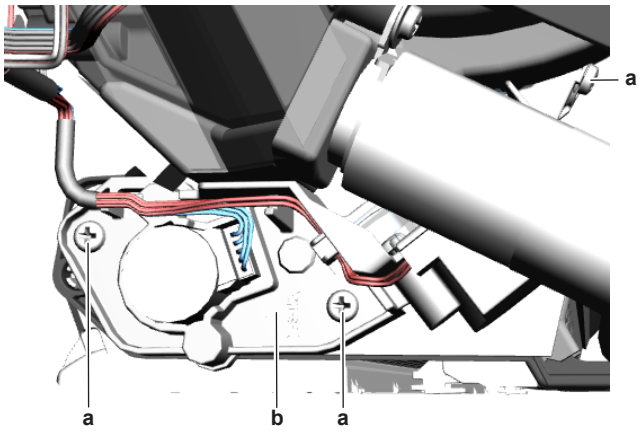


a Fan guard
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster

5 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

6 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.

7 Remove the 3 screws from the swing flap motor gear case assembly. Do NOT yet remove the assembly from the indoor unit.



a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

8 Disconnect the swing raster motor rod from the swing raster shaft.

9 Remove the swing flap motor gear case assembly from the indoor unit.

10 Disconnect the wiring harness from the secondary swing flap motor and from the swing raster motor.

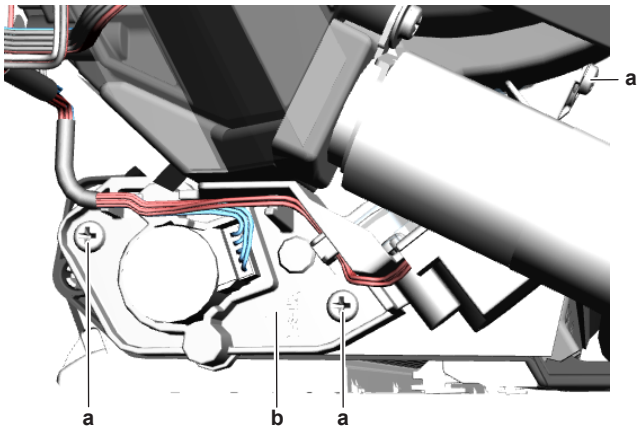
11 To install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

To install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly

FTXTA-C

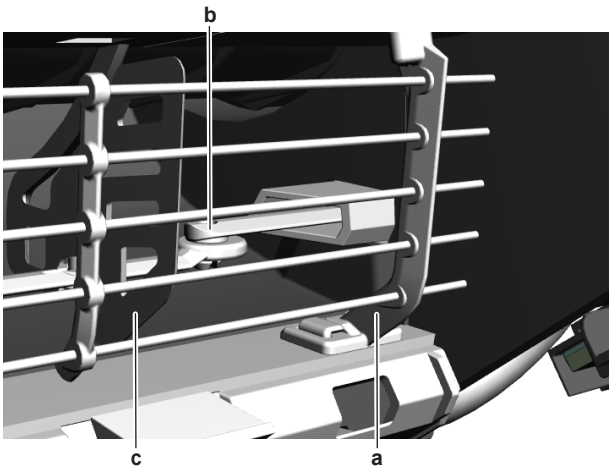
1 Install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly on the correct location on the indoor unit while guiding the rod inside the swing raster compartment.

2 Install the 3 screws, but do NOT yet tighten them.



a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

3 Connect the swing raster motor rod to the swing raster shaft using soft tools.



a Fan guard
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster

4 Tighten the 3 screws to fix the swing flap motor assembly.

5 Route the wiring harness through the harness retainers.

6 Install new tie straps to fix the wiring harness as needed.

7 Connect the drain hose to the indoor unit.

8 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

9 Install the right side fan guard on the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

10 Install the secondary swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

11 Install the main swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

12 Install the main swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

13 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

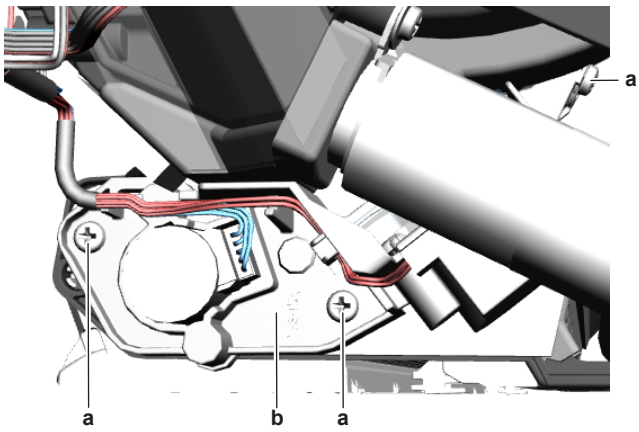
Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTJ-A

1 Connect the wiring harness to the secondary swing flap motor and to the swing raster motor.

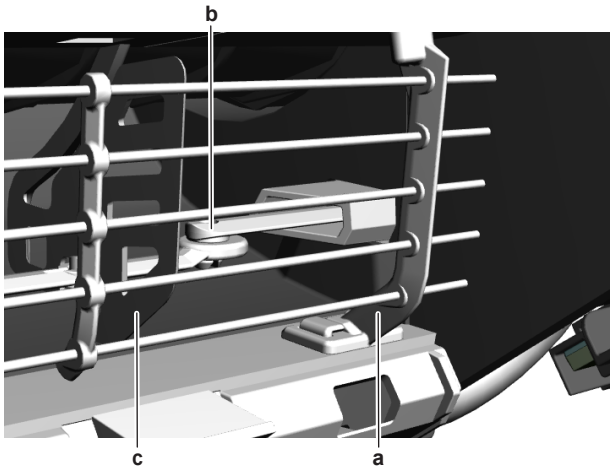
2 Install the swing flap motor gearcase assembly on the correct location on the indoor unit while guiding the rod inside the swing raster compartment.

3 Install the 3 screws, but do NOT yet tighten them.



a Screw
b Swing flap motor gearcase assembly

4 Connect the swing raster motor rod to the swing raster shaft using soft tools.



a Fan guard
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster

5 Tighten the 3 screws to fix the swing flap motor assembly.

6 Connect the drain hose to the indoor unit.

7 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

8 Install the right side fan guard on the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

9 Install the secondary swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

10 Install the main swing flap in the indoor unit (by clicking it on).

11 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.25 Swing raster motor

4.25.1 Checking procedures

To perform an electrical check of the swing raster motor

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing raster motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	380
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
2-3	760
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

FTXTM-S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing raster motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
11-12	353.4~406.6
11-13	
11-14	
11-15	
12-13	706.8~813.2
12-14	
12-15	
13-14	
13-15	
14-15	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing raster motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
5-4	353.4~406.6
5-3	
5-2	
5-1	
4-3	706.8~813.2
4-2	
4-1	
3-2	
3-1	
2-1	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing raster motor wiring harness, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].
No	Replace the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

FTXTA-C

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing raster motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
15-14	279~321
15-13	
15-12	
15-11	
14-13	516~684
14-12	
14-11	
13-12	
13-11	
12-11	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

FTXTJ-A

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the swing raster motor connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

2 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the motor connector.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
15-14	279~321
15-13	
15-12	
15-11	

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
14-13	558~642
14-12	
14-11	
13-12	
13-11	
12-11	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

3 Remove the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

4 Measure the resistance between the following pins of the connector on the swing raster motor.

Result: The measurements MUST be as shown in the table below.

Pins	Measured resistance (Ω)
1-2	279~321
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
2-3	558~642
2-4	
2-5	
3-4	
3-5	
4-5	

Swing raster motor resistance measurements are correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the swing raster motor wiring harness, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].
No	Replace the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

4.25.2 Repair procedures

FTXTM-S+FTXTP-N units

To remove the swing raster motor

FTXTP-N

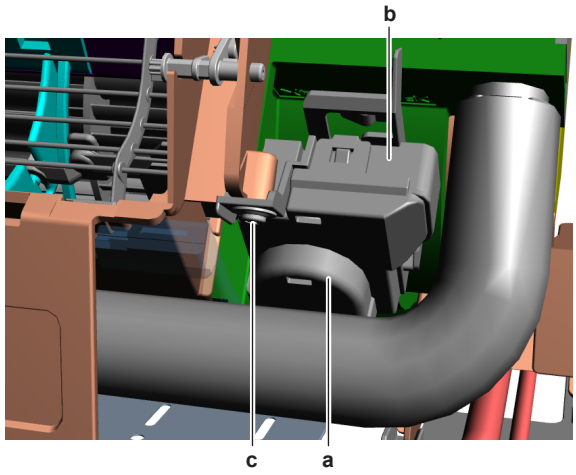
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

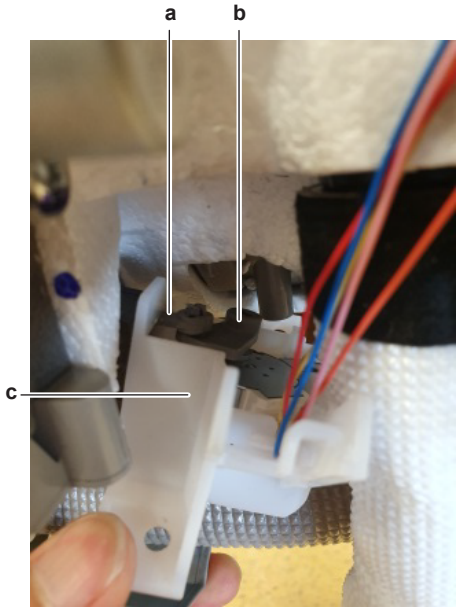
2 Remove the swing raster motor cover.



a Swing raster motor cover
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Screw

3 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor assembly to the indoor unit.

4 Disconnect the swing raster shaft from the swing raster motor rod.



a Swing raster shaft
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster motor assembly

5 Remove the swing raster motor assembly from the indoor unit.

6 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.

7 Disconnect the rod from the swing raster motor and remove the motor. Keep the rod and bracket for reuse.

8 To install the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

FTXTM30S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

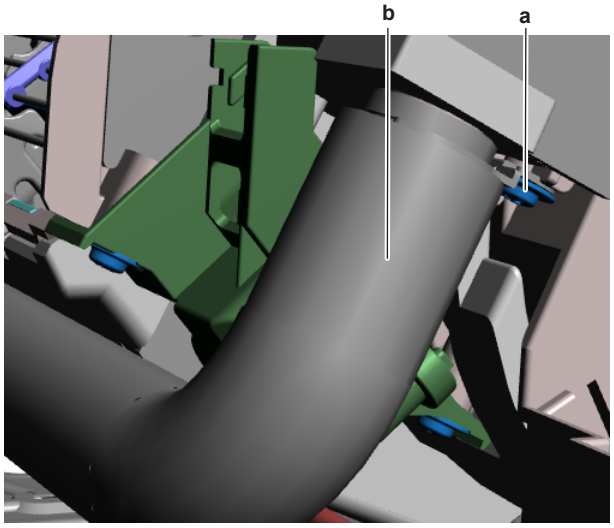
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

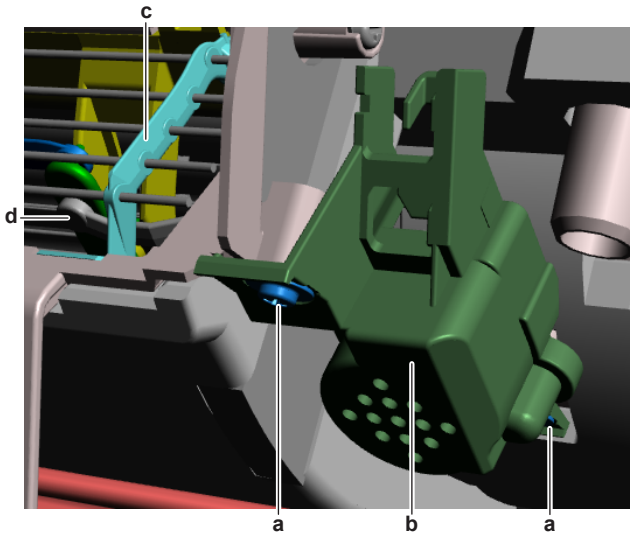
2 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

3 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose

4 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor assembly to the indoor unit.



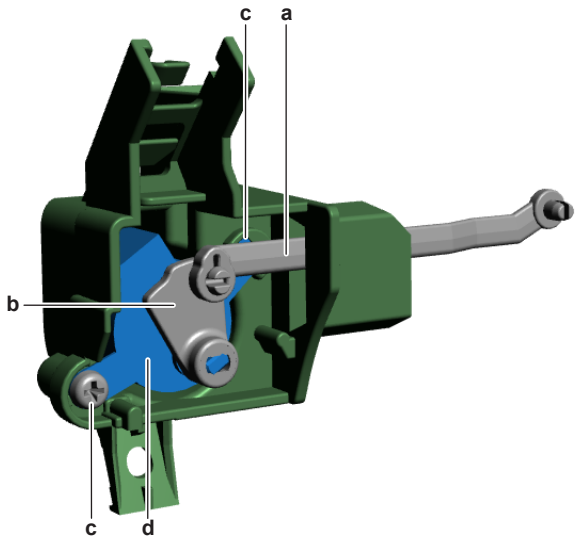
a Screw (swing raster motor assembly)
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Fan guard
d Swing raster motor rod

5 Remove the fan guard.

6 Disconnect the swing raster motor rod from the swing raster shaft.

7 Remove the swing raster motor assembly from the indoor unit.

8 Disconnect the rod and link from the swing raster motor. Keep the rod and link for reuse.



a Rod
b Link
c Screw (swing raster motor fixation)
d Swing raster motor

9 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.

10 Remove the swing raster motor.

11 Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing raster motor.

12 To install the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

FTXTM40S

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

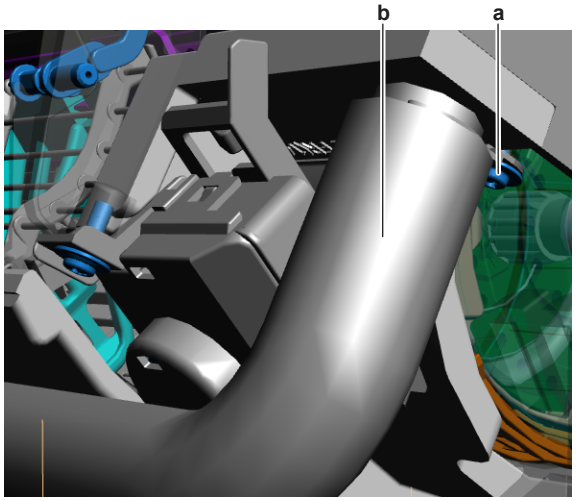
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

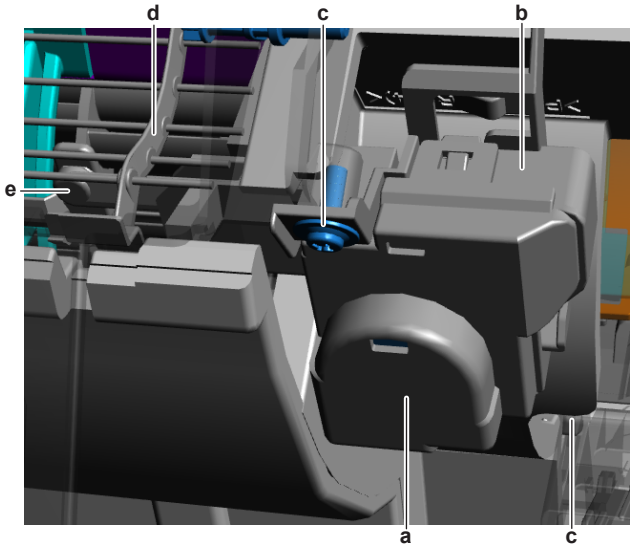
2 Put a small drain pan (or container) under the drain hose.

3 Remove the screw from the fixation bracket and pull the drain hose downwards to remove it from the indoor unit.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose

4 Remove the swing raster motor cover.



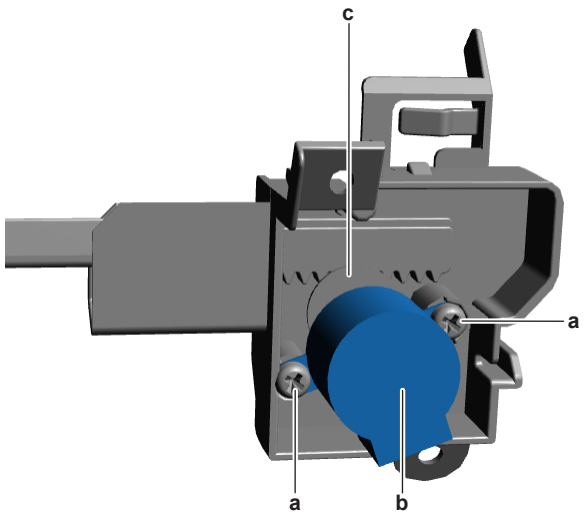
a Swing raster motor cover
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Screw (swing raster motor assembly)
d Fan guard
e Swing raster motor rod

5 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor assembly to the indoor unit.

6 Disconnect the swing raster motor rod from the swing raster shaft.

7 Remove the swing raster motor assembly from the indoor unit.

8 Remove the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.



a Screw (swing raster motor fixation)
b Swing raster motor
c Gear

9 Remove the swing raster motor from the gear.

10 Disconnect the wiring harness from the swing raster motor.

11 To install the swing raster motor, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

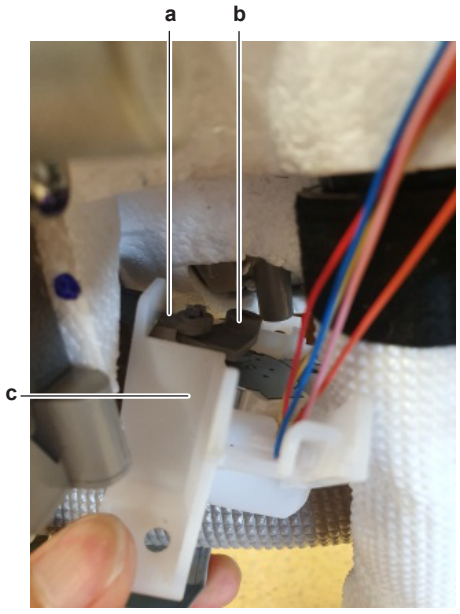
To install the swing raster motor

FTXTP-N

1 Install the swing raster motor on the bracket using the 2 screws. Do NOT yet tighten the screws.

2 Install the rod on swing raster motor shaft.

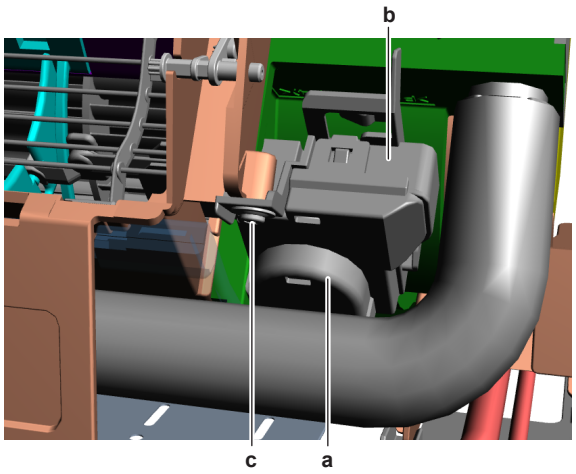
3 Bring the swing raster motor assembly to the correct position in the indoor unit and guide the swing raster shaft in the swing raster motor assembly.



a Swing raster shaft
b Swing raster motor rod
c Swing raster motor assembly

4 Connect the swing raster motor rod to the swing raster shaft using soft tools.

5 Install the swing raster motor assembly on the correct location in the indoor unit using the 2 screws.



a Swing raster motor cover
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Screw

6 Tighten the 2 screws that fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.

7 Install the swing raster motor cover.

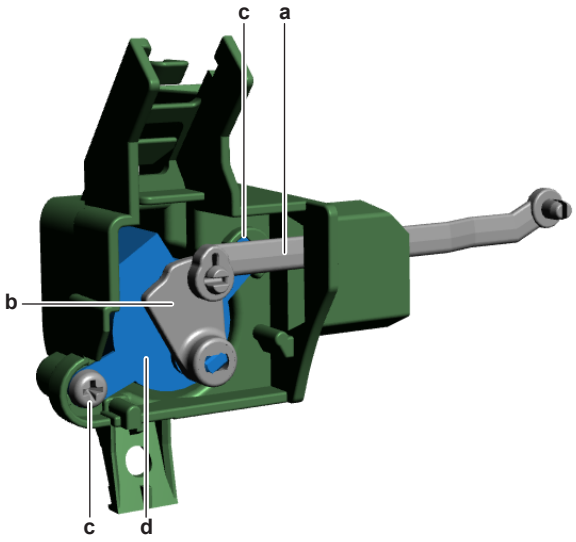
8 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTM30S

1 Connect the wiring harness to the swing raster motor.

2 Install the swing raster motor on the correct location on the bracket.



a Rod
b Link
c Screw (swing raster motor fixation)
d Swing raster motor

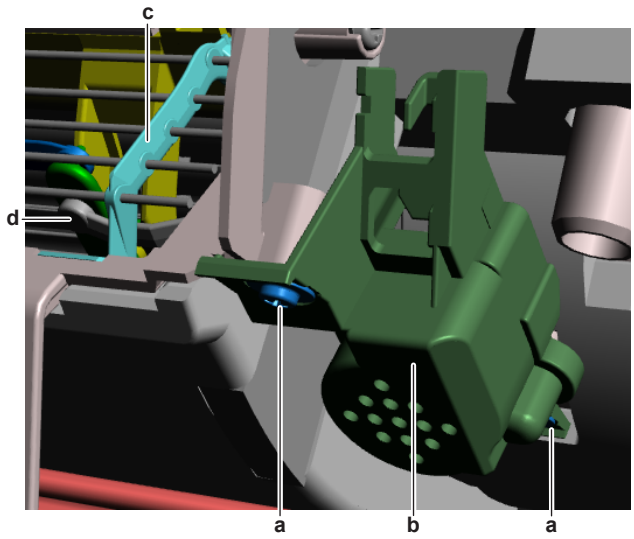
3 Install and tighten the 2 screws to fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.

4 Guide the rod and link inside the bracket to the correct location.

5 Connect the rod and link to the swing raster motor.

6 Install the swing raster motor assembly on the correct location on the indoor unit while guiding the rod inside the swing raster compartment.

7 Install the 2 screws to fix the swing raster motor assembly. Do NOT yet tighten the screws.



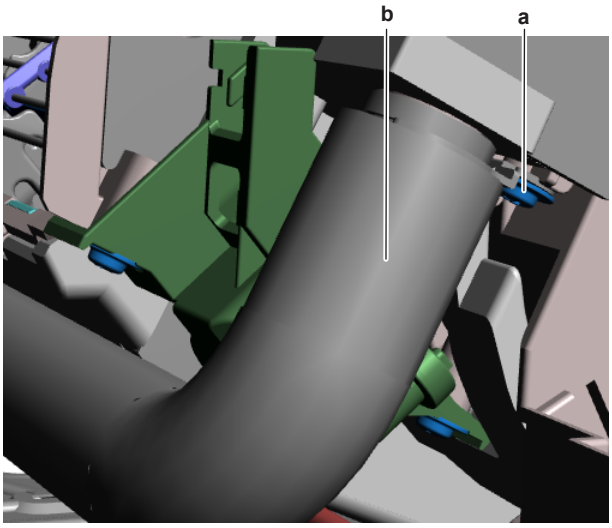
a Screw (swing raster motor assembly)
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Fan guard
d Swing raster motor rod

8 Connect the swing raster motor rod to the swing raster shaft using soft tools.

9 Tighten the 2 screws to properly fix the swing raster motor assembly.

10 Install the fan guard.

11 Connect the drain hose to the indoor unit.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose

12 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

13 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

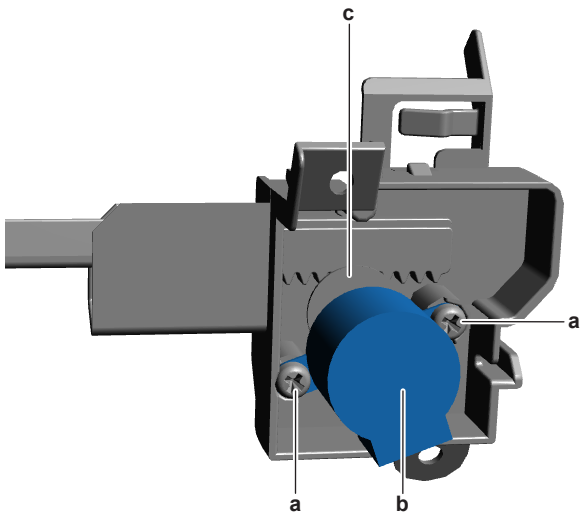
Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTM40S

1 Connect the wiring harness to the swing raster motor.

2 Install the gear on the swing raster motor shaft.

3 Install the swing raster motor (and gear) on the correct location on the bracket.



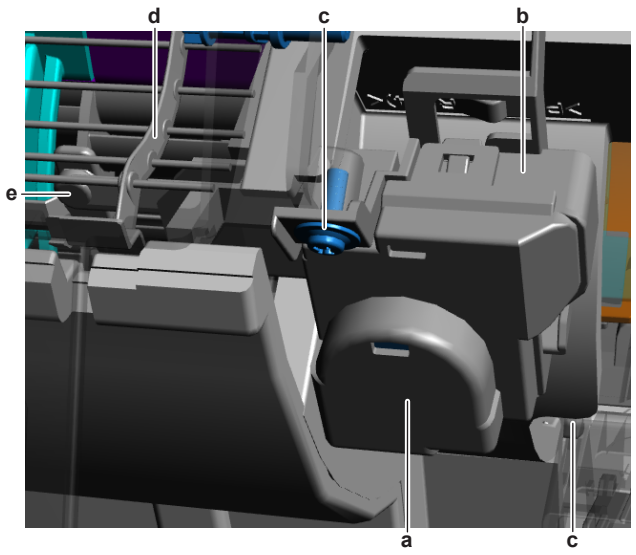
a Screw (swing raster motor fixation)
b Swing raster motor
c Gear

4 Guide the rod inside the bracket to the correct location. Make sure that the teeth of the rod are properly fitted on the gear.

5 Install and tighten the 2 screws to fix the swing raster motor to the bracket.

6 Install the swing raster motor assembly on the correct location on the indoor unit while guiding the rod inside the swing raster compartment.

7 Install the 2 screws to fix the swing raster motor assembly. Do NOT yet tighten the screws.



a Swing raster motor cover
b Swing raster motor assembly
c Screw (swing raster motor assembly)
d Fan guard
e Swing raster motor rod

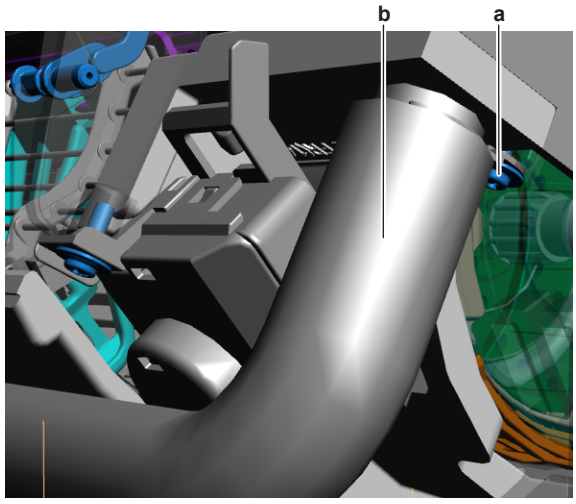
8 Connect the swing raster motor rod to the swing raster shaft using soft tools.

9 Tighten the 2 screws to properly fix the swing raster motor assembly.

10 Install the fan guard.

11 Install the swing raster motor cover.

12 Connect the drain hose to the indoor unit.



a Screw (drain hose)
b Drain hose

13 Install the drain hose fixation bracket. Install and tighten the screw.

14 Install the switch box, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the swing raster motor wiring harness

For FTXTM30S units: As the swing raster motor wiring harness is part of the swing flap motor, remove the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

For FTXTM40S units: As the swing raster motor wiring harness is the same harness as the swing flap motor wiring harness, remove the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

1 To install the swing raster motor wiring harness, see "4.25.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 252].

To install the swing raster motor wiring harness

For FTXTM30S units: As the swing raster motor wiring harness is part of the swing flap motor, install the swing flap motor, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230].

For FTXTM40S units: As the swing raster motor wiring harness is the same harness as the swing flap motor wiring harness, install the swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 243].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

FTXTA-C+FTXTJ-A units

> **INFORMATION**
>
> To replace the motor, the complete gearcase assembly MUST be replaced.

As the swing raster motor is part of the secondary swing flap motor gearcase assembly, see "4.24.2 Secondary swing flap motor" [▸ 241] for the repair procedures.

For FTXTJ-A units ONLY: As the swing raster motor wiring harness is the same harness as the main swing flap motor wiring harness, see "Repair procedures" [▸ 230] to replace the wiring harness.

4.26 Thermistors

4.26.1 Checking procedures

> **INFORMATION**
>
> It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To perform a mechanical check of the specific thermistor

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Locate the thermistor and remove the insulation if needed. Check that the thermistor is correctly installed and that there is thermal contact between the thermistor and the piping or ambient (for air thermistor).

Is the thermistor correctly installed (thermal contact between the thermistor and the piping)?	Action
Yes	Perform an electrical check of the specific thermistor, see "4.26.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 261].
No	Correctly install the thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 266].

To perform an electrical check of the specific thermistor

1 First perform a mechanical check of the thermistor, see "4.26.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 261].

2 Locate the thermistor.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> Remove the thermistor from its holder if not reachable with a contact thermometer.

3 Measure the temperature using a contact thermometer.

Outdoor units

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Air thermistor	R1T	Main (O/U)	X90A:1-2	-	A
Heat exchanger thermistor	R2T	Main (O/U)	X90A:3-4	-	A
Discharge pipe thermistor	R3T	Main (O/U)	X90A:5-6	-	A

Indoor units FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Heat exchanger thermistor	R1T	Main (I/U)	S501:1-2	-	A
Indoor unit air (room) thermistor	S1T	Humidity sensor PCB A5P on main PCB (I/U)	S600:1-2	CN1:1-2 (on A5P)	A

Indoor units FTXTM-S

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Indoor unit air (room) thermistor	R1T	Display PCB A3P on main PCB (I/U)	S800:5-11	S27:1-2 on display PCB	B
Heat exchanger thermistor	R2T	Main (I/U)	S501:1-2	-	A

Indoor units FTXTP-N

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Indoor unit air (room) thermistor	R1T	Display PCB on main PCB (I/U)	S26:1-2	S27:1-2 (on display PCB)	B

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Heat exchanger thermistor	R2T	Main (I/U)	S32:1-2	-	A

Indoor units FVXTM-A

Name	Symbol	Location (PCB)	Connector (pins)	Inter-mediate connector (pins)	Referen ce (table)
Heat exchanger thermistor	R1T	Main (I/U)	S501:1-2	-	A
Indoor unit air (room) thermistor	R2T	Main (I/U)	S501:3-4	-	A
Humidity thermistor	R3T	Humidity sensor PCB A5P on main PCB (I/U)	S600	CN on A5P	-

4 Determine the thermistor resistance that matches the measured temperature.

Thermistor – Table A

T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ
–20	197.81	10	39.96	40	10.63	70	3.44
–19	186.53	11	38.08	41	10.21	71	3.32
–18	175.97	12	36.30	42	9.81	72	3.21
–17	166.07	13	34.62	43	9.42	73	3.11
–16	156.80	14	33.02	44	9.06	74	3.01
–15	148.10	15	31.50	45	8.71	75	2.91
–14	139.94	16	30.06	46	8.37	76	2.82
–13	132.28	17	28.70	47	8.05	77	2.72
–12	125.09	18	27.41	48	7.75	78	2.64
–11	118.34	19	26.18	49	7.46	79	2.55
–10	111.99	20	25.01	50	7.18	80	2.47

T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ
–9	106.03	21	23.91	51	6.91		
–8	100.41	22	22.85	52	6.65		
–7	95.14	23	21.85	53	6.41		
–6	90.17	24	20.90	54	6.65		
–5	85.49	25	20.00	55	6.41		
–4	81.08	26	19.14	56	6.18		
–3	76.93	27	18.32	57	5.95		
–2	73.01	28	17.54	58	5.74		
–1	69.32	29	16.80	59	5.14		
0	65.84	30	16.10	60	4.87		
1	62.54	31	15.43	61	4.70		
2	59.43	32	14.79	62	4.54		
3	56.49	33	14.18	63	4.38		
4	53.71	34	13.59	64	4.23		
5	51.09	35	13.04	65	4.08		
6	48.61	36	12.51	66	3.94		
7	46.26	37	12.01	67	3.81		
8	44.05	38	11.52	68	3.68		
9	41.95	39	11.06	69	3.56		

Thermistor – Table B

T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ	T °C	kΩ
–30	200.20	5	25.9	40	5.3	75	1.5
–25	144.32	10	20.2	45	4.3	80	1.3
–20	105.38	15	15.8	50	3.6	85	1.1
–15	77.90	20	12.5	55	3.0	90	0.9
–10	58.25	25	10.0	60	2.5	95	0.8
–5	44.0	30	8.0	65	2.1		
0	33.6	35	6.5	70	1.8		

5 Disconnect the thermistor connector from the appropriate PCB.

6 Measure the resistance between the appropriate pins of the thermistor connector.

7 Check that the measured resistance value matches the resistance determined through the measured temperature (earlier step in the procedure).

- E.g. R1T thermistor:
- Measured temperature with contact thermometer: 23.1°C,
- Resistance value determined through temperature (using the thermistor table A):
  Resistance at 23°C: 21.85 kΩ,
  Resistance at 24°C: 20.90 kΩ,
- Disconnect connector and measure resistance between X90A pin 1-2:
  Measured resistance: 21.80 kΩ,
- Measured resistance value is inside the range. R1T thermistor passes the check.

INFORMATION

All thermistors have a resistance tolerance of 3%.

INFORMATION

In most cases, the user interface allows to monitor the thermistors.

If the measured resistance value matches the resistance determined through the measured temperature, but the temperature for the corresponding thermistor is NOT correct on the user interface display, replace the applicable PCB.

INFORMATION

See the overview of the thermistors at the start of the procedure and the "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303] to determine if the specific thermistor is either:

- Directly connected to the PCB
- Connected to an intermediate connector or terminal which is connected to the PCB

- FOR THERMISTORS DIRECTLY CONNECTED TO THE PCB

Does the measured resistance of the thermistor match with the temperature determined resistance?	Action
Yes	Thermistor is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the specific thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 266].

- FOR THERMISTORS CONNECTED TO AN INTERMEDIATE CONNECTOR OR TERMINAL

Does the measured resistance of the thermistor match with the temperature determined resistance?	Action
Yes	Thermistor is OK. Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

1 Disconnect the thermistor from the intermediate connector or terminal and measure the resistance of the thermistor (between the appropriate thermistor wires or pins of the connector).

Does the measured resistance of the thermistor match with the temperature determined resistance?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring between the thermistor connector on the PCB and the intermediate connector or terminal, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].
No	Replace the specific thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 266].

4.26.2 Repair procedures

To remove the thermistor

Indoor unit air (room) thermistor

- FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C UNITS

As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the humidity sensor PCB, replace the humidity sensor assembly, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 118].

- FTXTM-S UNITS

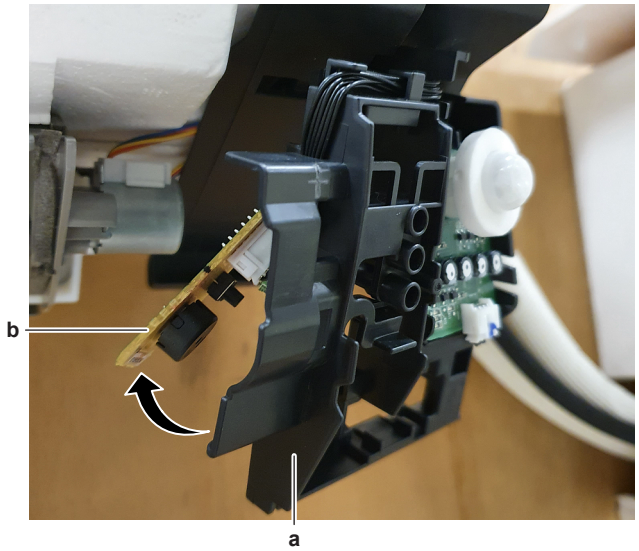
As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the display PCB, remove the display PCB as described in the steps below:

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▶ 189].

1. Remove the display panel from the indoor unit.
2. Pull up the bottom of the indication lamp cover.



a Indication lamp cover
b Display PCB

3. Remove the display PCB from the back side of the indication lamp cover.
4. Disconnect the connector from the display PCB.
5. To install the indoor unit air (room) thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 266].

- FTXTP-N UNITS

As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the display PCB, remove the display PCB as described in the steps below:

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the connector from the display PCB.

2 Press the latches to unlock and remove the display PCB from the unit.

3 To install the indoor unit air (room) thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 266].

- FVXTM-A UNITS

1 As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is wired to the same connector as the heat exchanger thermistor, these thermistors MUST be replaced together.

2 See "Other refrigerant side thermistors" below for heat exchanger thermistor removal procedure.

Humidity thermistor

As the humidity thermistor is located on the humidity sensor PCB, replace the humidity sensor assembly, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

Other refrigerant side thermistors

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

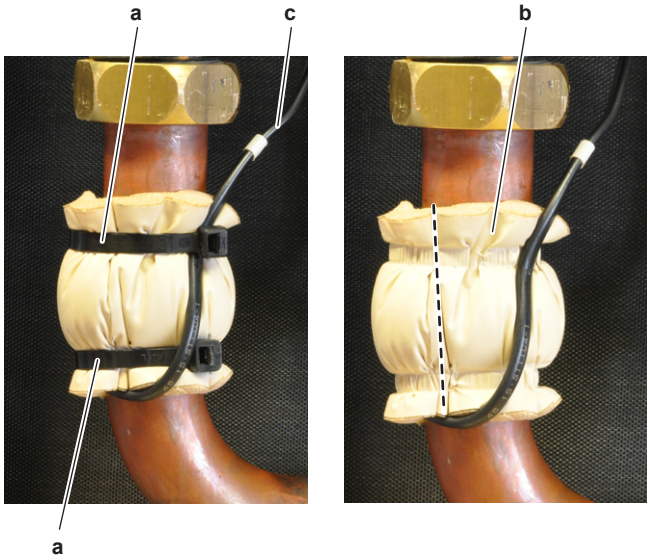
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

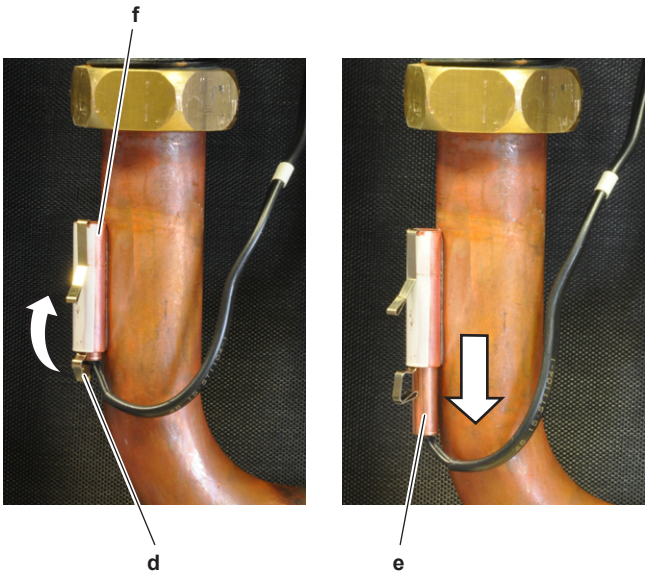
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Locate the thermistor that needs to be removed.

2 Remove the thermistor as follows:

- For outdoor unit air (ambient) thermistor:
  Remove the thermistor from the heat exchanger grille recess (if applicable).
  Remove the protection tube.
- For refrigerant piping thermistors:
  - Cut the tie straps that fix the insulation and the thermistor wire.
  - Cut and remove the insulation.
  - Pull the clip that fixes the thermistor.
  - Remove the thermistor from the thermistor holder.





a Tie strap
b Insulation
c Thermistor wire
d Clip
e Thermistor
f Thermistor holder

3 Cut all tie straps that fix the thermistor harness.

4 Disconnect the thermistor connector from the appropriate PCB and remove the thermistor.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> Some of the thermistors are wired to the same connector. See connector and pin information of the thermistors at the start of the electrical check procedure and "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303]. ALWAYS replace the complete set of thermistors wired to the same connector.

5 When removing the complete set of thermistors wired to the same connector:

- Remove all other thermistors wired to the connector from their thermistor holder,
- Cut all tie straps that fix the thermistor wiring harness,
- Disconnect the thermistor connector,
- Remove the complete set of thermistors.

6 To install the thermistor, see "4.26.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 266].

To install the thermistor

Indoor unit air (room) thermistor

- FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C UNITS

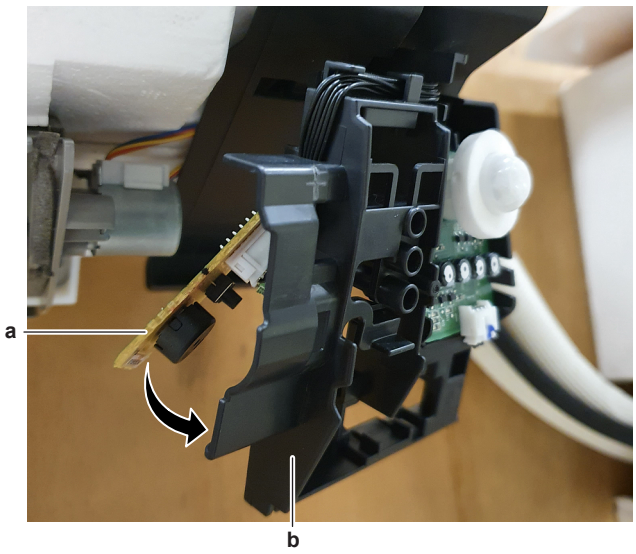
As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the humidity sensor PCB, replace the humidity sensor assembly, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

- FTXTM-S UNITS

As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the display PCB, install the display PCB as described in the steps below:

1 Connect the connector to the display PCB.

2 Install the display PCB in the correct location on the back side of the indication lamp cover. Make sure to route the wiring harness through the harness retainers.



a Display PCB
b Indication lamp cover

3 Install the indication lamp cover in the correct location on the indoor unit.

4 Install the display panel.

- FTXTP-N UNITS

As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is located on the display PCB, install the display PCB as described in the steps below:

1 Install the display PCB in the correct location on the unit.

2 Connect the connector to the display PCB.

- FVXTM-A UNITS

1 As the indoor unit air (room) thermistor is wired to the same connector as the heat exchanger thermistor, these thermistors MUST be replaced together.

2 See "Other refrigerant side thermistors" below for heat exchanger thermistor installation procedure.

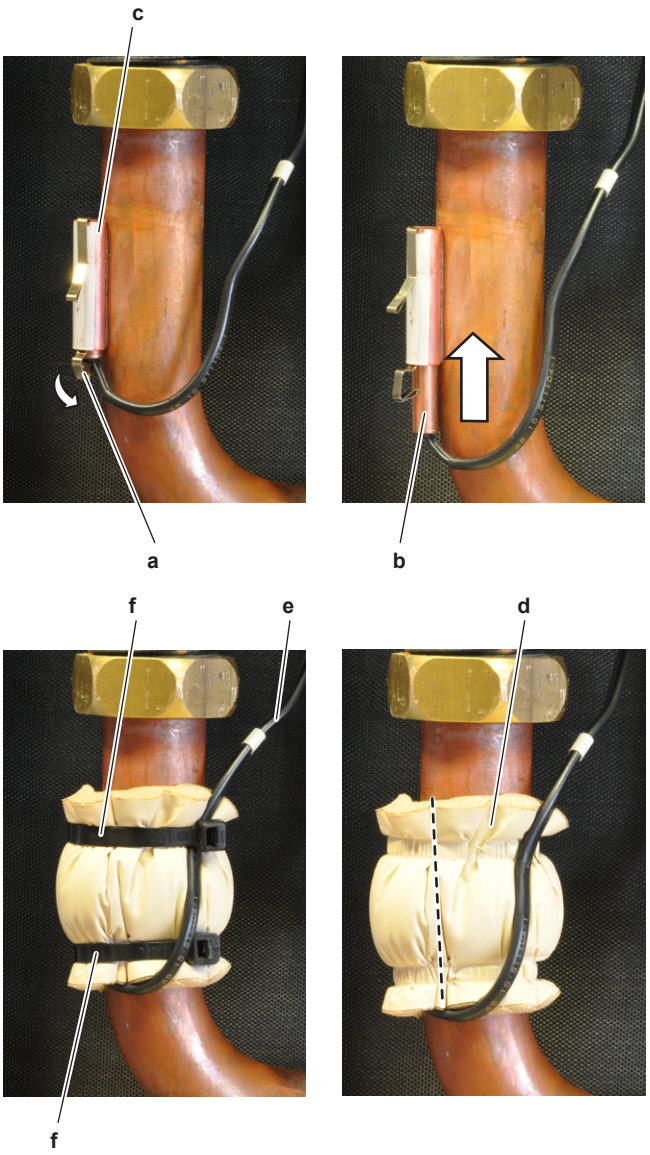
Humidity thermistor

As the humidity thermistor is located on the humidity sensor PCB, replace the humidity sensor assembly, see "4.10.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 118].

Other refrigerant side thermistors

1 Install the thermistor as follows:

- For outdoor unit air (ambient) thermistor:
  Insert the thermistor in the protection tube.
  Correctly install the thermistor in the heat exchanger grille recess (if applicable).
- For refrigerant piping thermistors:
  Pull the clip and install the thermistor in the specific thermistor holder. Make sure the clip is in the correct position (blocking the thermistor).



a Clip
b Thermistor
c Thermistor holder
d Insulation
e Thermistor wire
f Tie strap

2 Route the thermistor harness towards the appropriate PCB.

3 Connect the thermistor connector to the appropriate PCB.

INFORMATION

Some of the thermistors are wired to the same connector. See connector and pin information of the thermistors at the start of the electrical check procedure and "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303]. ALWAYS replace the complete set of thermistors wired to the same connector.

4 When installing the complete set of thermistors wired to the same connector:

- Install all other thermistors wired to the connector in their thermistor holder,
- Route the thermistor harness of all thermistors towards the appropriate PCB or intermediate connector,
- Connect the thermistor connector.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

5 Fix the thermistor harness using new tie straps

6 Install the insulation around the thermistor.

7 Fix the insulation and the thermistor wire using new tie straps.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

4.27 Wifi control PCB

4.27.1 Checking procedures

To perform a power check of the wifi control PCB

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

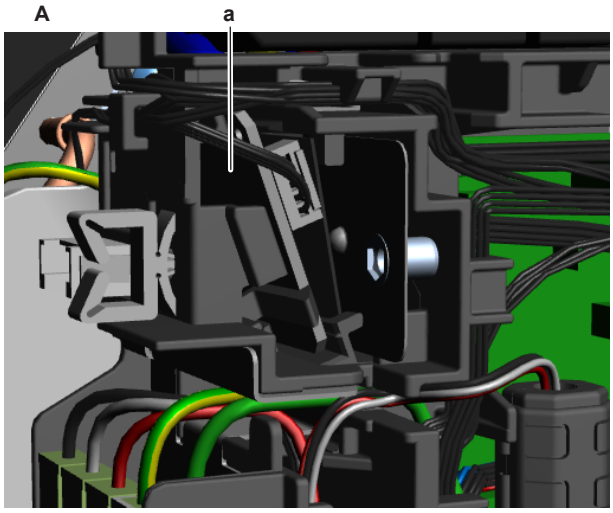
Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▶ 189].

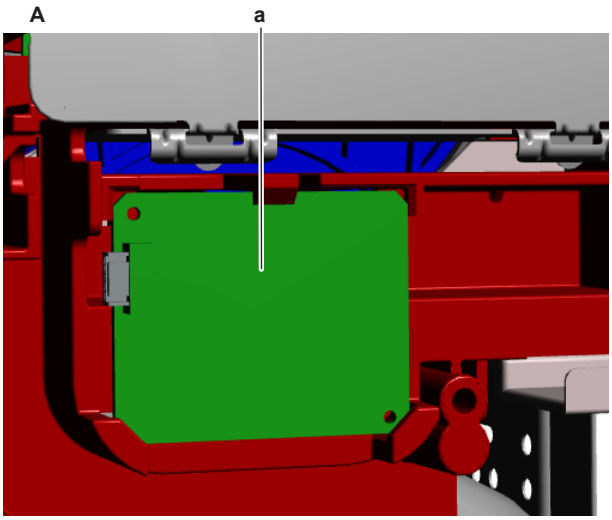
2 Turn ON the power of the unit.

3 Measure the power supply voltage between the pins 4-5 on the wifi control PCB connector.

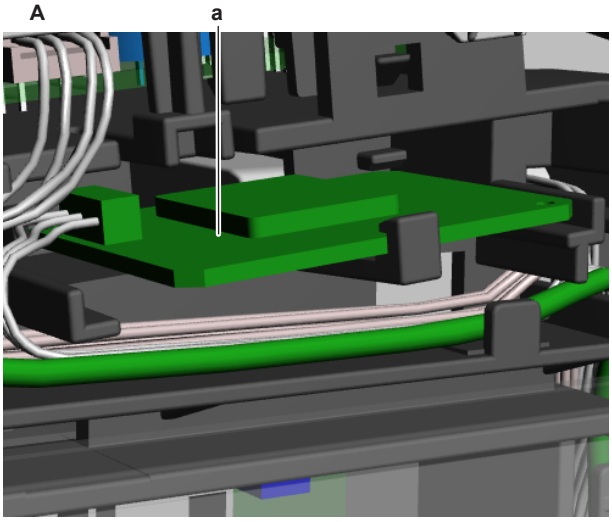
Result: The measured voltage MUST be 10~16 V DC.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly



A FTXTM-S unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly

Is the measured power supply voltage correct?	Action
Yes	Skip the next step..
No	Continue with the next step.

4 Measure the output voltage between between the pins 4-5 on the connector S801 on the indoor unit main PCB.

Result: The measured voltage MUST be 10~16 V DC.

Is the output voltage on the indoor unit main PCB correct?	Action
Yes	Replace the wifi control PCB wiring harness, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].
No	Perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB, see "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

5 As there are no further check procedures for this component, perform a check of the indoor unit main PCB to check if the wifi control PCB needs to be replaced. See "4.13.1 Checking procedures" [▸ 140].

After complete check of the indoor unit main PCB, is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Replace the wifi control PCB, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].

4.27.2 Repair procedures

To remove the wifi control PCB

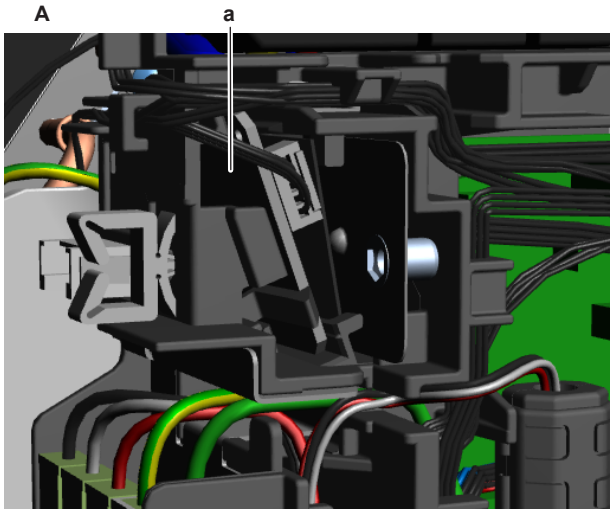
Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

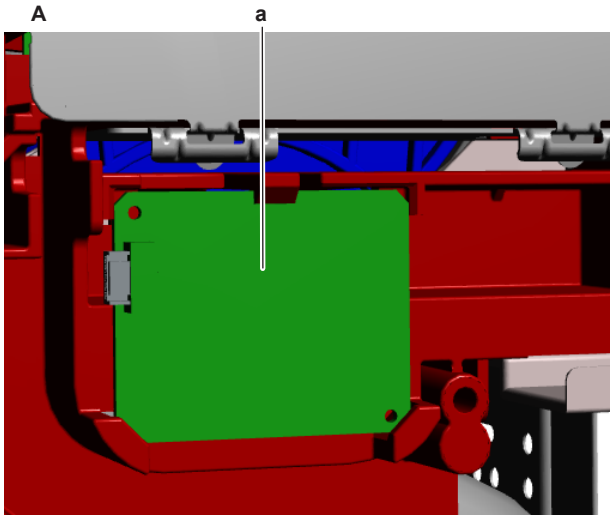
Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the connector from the wifi control PCB.

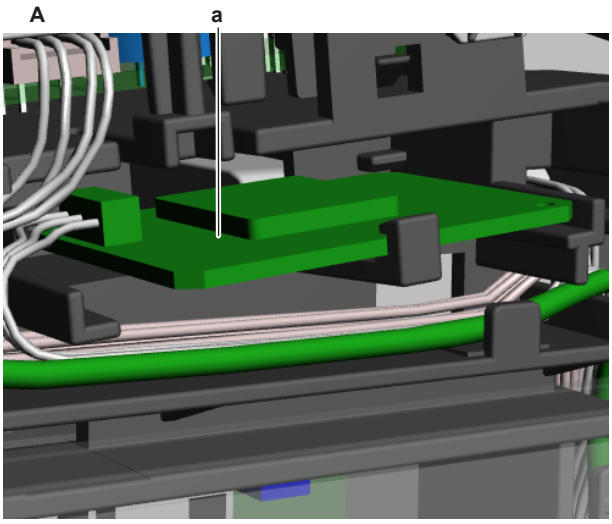
2 Carefully click the complete wifi control PCB assembly out of the indoor unit.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly



A FTXTM-S unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly

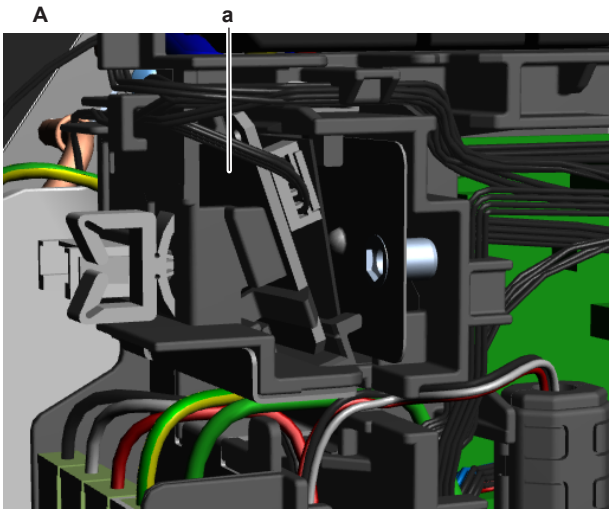


A Floor standing indoor unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly

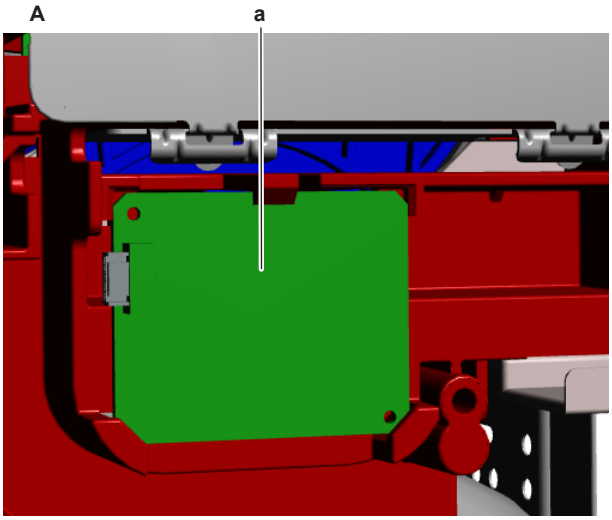
3 To install the wifi control PCB assembly, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].

To install the wifi control PCB

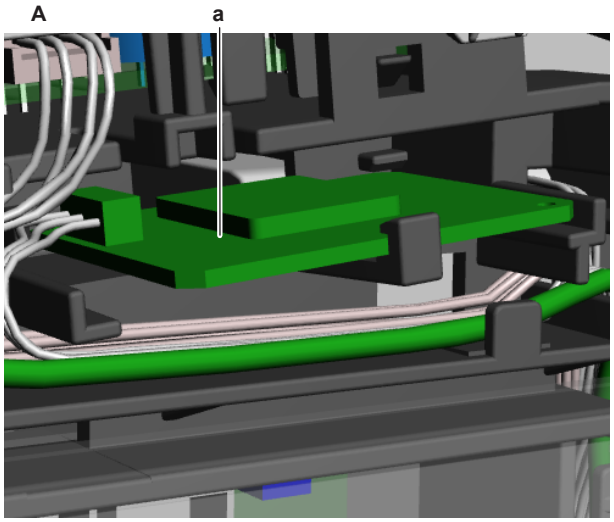
1 Click the wifi control PCB assembly on the indoor unit.



A FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly



A FTXTM-S unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly



A Floor standing indoor unit
a Wifi control PCB assembly

2 Connect the harness to the wifi control PCB assembly.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To remove the wifi control PCB wiring harness

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Disconnect the wiring harness from the wifi control PCB.

2 Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the indoor unit main PCB.

3 Cut all tie straps (if any) that fix the wiring harness.

4 Route the wiring harness out of the harness retainers and remove the wifi control PCB wiring harness.

5 To install the wifi control PCB wiring harness, see "4.27.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 273].

To install the wifi control PCB wiring harness

1 Connect the wiring harness connector to the indoor unit main PCB.

WARNING

When reconnecting a connector to the PCB, make sure to connect it on the correct location and do NOT apply force, as this may damage the connector or connector pins of the PCB.

2 Route the wiring harness through the appropriate harness retainers towards the wifi control PCB.

3 Connect the wiring harness to the wifi control PCB.

4 Fix the wiring harness using new tie straps (if needed).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

5 Third party components

5.1 Electrical circuit

5.1.1 Checking procedures

To check the power supply of the unit

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1. Check that the power supply cables and earth connection are firmly fixed to the power supply terminal X1M.
2. Measure the insulation resistance between each power supply terminal and the ground using a megger device of 500 V DC. All measurements MUST be >1MΩ. If insulation resistance is <1MΩ, earth leakage is present.
3. Turn ON the power of the unit.
4. Measure the voltage between L and N on the power supply terminal X1M.

   Result: The voltage MUST be 230 V AC ± 10%.

Is the measured voltage (power supply) correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Adjust the power supply, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 278].

To check the power supply to the indoor unit

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1. Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Check that the power supply cables and earth connection are firmly fixed to the indoor unit power supply terminal X1M.
3. Measure the insulation resistance between each power supply terminal and the ground using a megger device of 500 V DC. All measurements MUST be >1MΩ. If insulation resistance is <1MΩ, earth leakage is present.
4. Turn ON the power using the respective circuit breaker.
5. Measure the voltage between L and N on the indoor unit power supply terminal X1M.

   Result: The voltage MUST be 230 V AC ± 10%.

Is the measured voltage (power supply) correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Continue with the next step.

6 Check the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.1 Checking procedures" [▶ 277].

Does the unit receive power?	Action
Yes	Correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the indoor unit power supply terminal, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 278].
No	Adjust the power supply to the unit, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 278].

To check if the power supply is compliant with the regulations

1 Check that the power source is in line with the requirements described in the databook.

Is the power supply compliant with the regulations?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Adjust the power supply, see "5.1.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 278].

To check the wiring between the outdoor unit and the indoor unit

1 Check that all wires are properly connected and that all connectors are fully plugged-in.

2 Check that no connectors or wires are damaged.

3 Check that the wiring corresponds with the wiring diagram, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▶ 303].

INFORMATION

Correct the wiring as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

5.1.2 Repair procedures

To adjust the power supply

1 Make sure that the power source is in line with the requirements described in the databook.

2 Adjust the power supply within 50 Hz ± 3%.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To correct the wiring from the main power supply terminal to the indoor unit power supply terminal

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Make sure that all wires are firmly and correctly connected, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

2 Check the continuity of all wires.

3 Replace any damaged or broken wires.

INFORMATION

If applicable, also check the electrical components between the main power supply terminal and the indoor unit power supply terminal (e.g. intermediate terminal, noise filter, fuse, ...).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To correct the wiring between PCB's

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Make sure that all wires are firmly and correctly connected, see "7.2 Wiring diagram" [▸ 303].

2 Check the continuity of all wires.

3 Replace any damaged or broken wires.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

5.2 Refrigerant circuit

5.2.1 Checking procedures

INFORMATION

It is recommended to perform the checks in the listed order.

To check if the stop valves are open

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the caps.



a Liquid stop valve
b Gas stop valve

2 Check if the stop valves are completely open.

The refrigerant circuit stop valves are open?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Open the stop valves of the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

To check if the refrigerant circuit is clogged

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Wait for the refrigerant to reach the outdoor temperature.

2 Check that all field piping is done according to the refrigeration practice and installation manual:

- Correct piping diameters
- Piping distance limits are followed
- NO pipes are squeezed
- NO short radius bends

3 Connect a manometer to the service port.

4 Turn ON the power of the unit.

5 Activate `Heating` operation via the user interface.

6 Read the pressure on the pressure gauge. If, at the start of the unit operation, the pressure is high or very low, the refrigerant circuit might be clogged.

7 On the refrigerant liquid piping (between the indoor unit heat exchanger and the outdoor unit heat exchanger (coil)), using a contact thermometer, measure the temperature before and after every restricting device. If a big temperature difference is measured (>2.5~4K), an internal pipe obstruction may be present at this location.

INFORMATION

Focus on positions with a potential risk for clogging such as:

- Filters
- Valves
- Brazing points
- ...

INFORMATION

A bigger temperature drop before and after the expansion valve can be normal, however excessive ice is indicating a malfunction of the expansion valve or internal obstruction of the valve (dirt or ice build up in case of humidity in the system).

Temperature drop found?	Action
Yes	Replace the clogged part, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▶ 284].
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To check if the refrigerant circuit is correctly charged

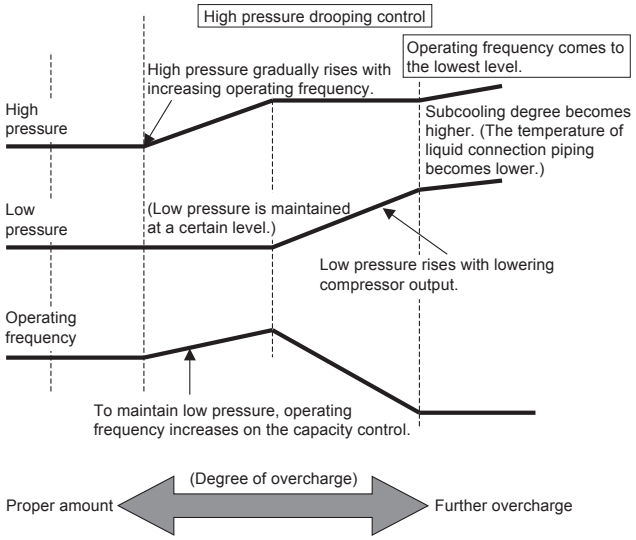
Due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control, the amount of refrigerant needs to be examined according to operating conditions.

Refer to the procedures shown below for correct examination.

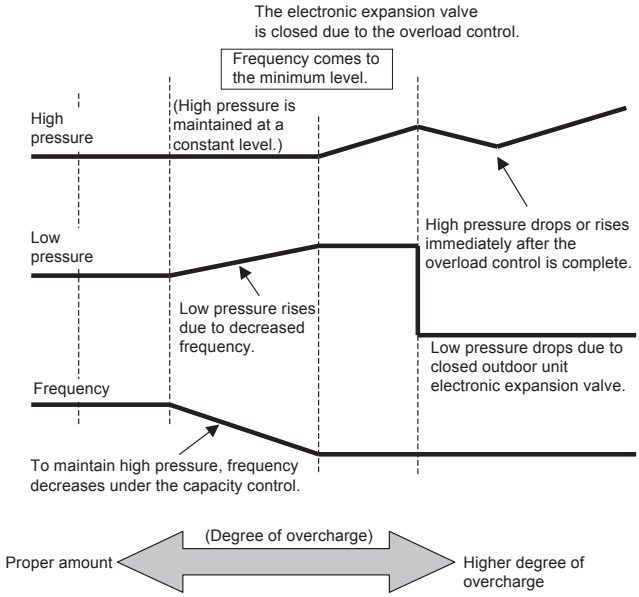
Refrigerant overcharge diagnosis

1. High pressure rises. Consequently, overload control is conducted to cause insufficient cooling capacity.
2. The superheated degree of suction gas lowers (or the wet operation is performed). Consequently, the compressor consumes more power and is noisy (before over-current relay trips).
3. The subcooling degree of refrigerant in liquid form rises (values >4~5K are NOT normal).

Cooling



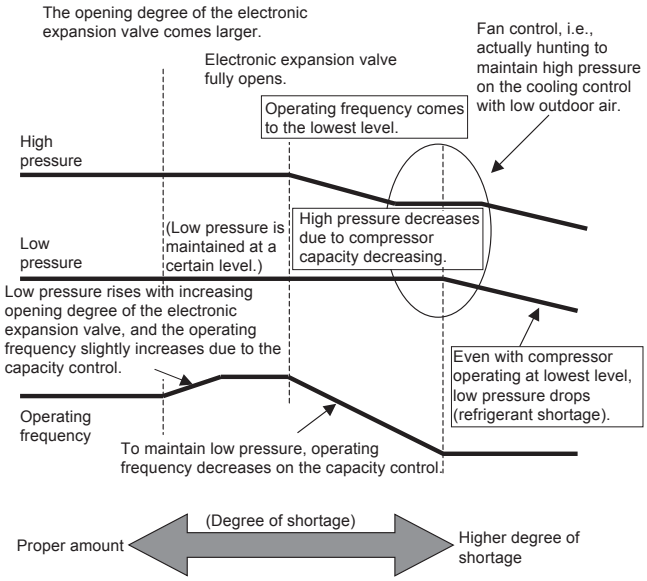
Heating



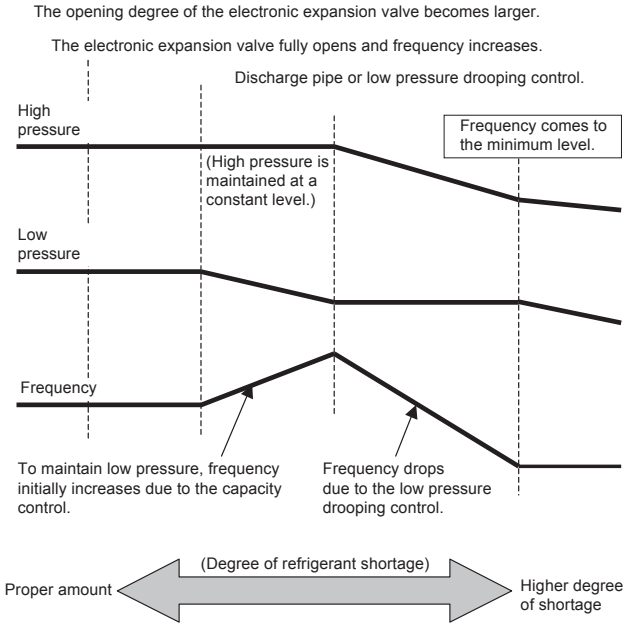
Refrigerant shortage diagnosis

1. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the compressor discharge gas temperature becomes higher than normal.
2. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the electronic expansion valve turns open more than normal or completely open for average output.
3. Low pressure drops to cause the unit not to reach cooling capacity (or heating capacity).

Cooling



Heating



Is the refrigerant circuit charged correctly?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Add or recuperate refrigerant until correctly charged, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

To check for non-condensables in the refrigerant circuit

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

1 Wait for the refrigerant to reach the outdoor temperature.

2 Connect a manometer to the service port.

3 Measure the pressure of the refrigerant. The measured pressure converted into saturated temperature MUST be in line with the expected pressure / saturated temperature at current ambient temperature.

4 If the measured pressure is significantly higher (>5K), non-condensables gasses are most likely present in the refrigerant.

Any non-condensables found in the refrigerant circuit?	Action
Yes	To replace the refrigerant, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To perform a pressure test of the refrigerant circuit

1 Perform a pressure test in line with local legislation.

Is the pressure in the refrigerant circuit correct?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Replace the leaking part of the refrigerant circuit, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

To check if the refrigerant field piping is compliant with the regulations

1 Check if the refrigerant field piping is compliant with the regulations. Adjust as needed. See installation manual for field piping specifications.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

5.2.2 Repair procedures

To open the stop valves of the refrigerant circuit

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Remove the caps.



a Liquid stop valve
b Gas stop valve

2 Completely open the stop valves by screwing the stop valve screw counterclockwise.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To replace the clogged/leaking part of the refrigerant circuit

1 See the correct procedure for the component that needs to be repaired. See also "Repair information" [▶ 286] for more details.

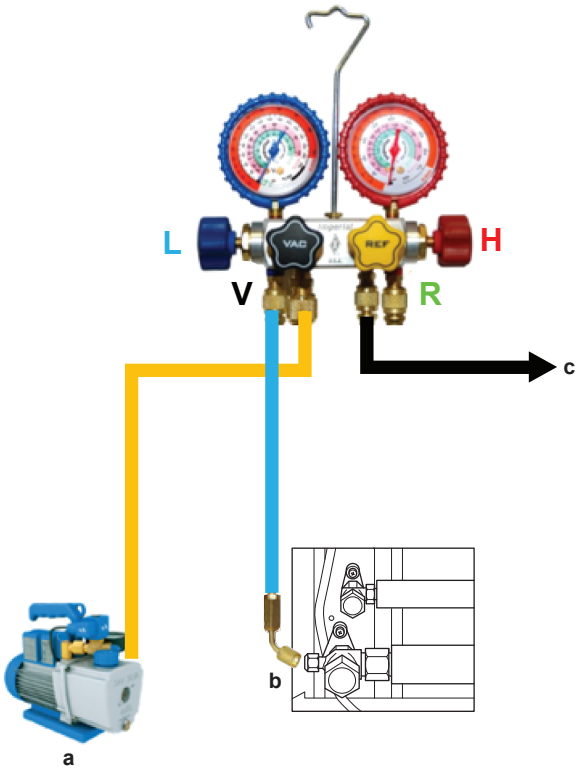
Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To recuperate the refrigerant

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

1 Manually open all expansion valves.

2 Connect the vacuum pump, manifold, recovery unit, and refrigerant bottle to the service port of the refrigerant circuit as shown below.



a Vacuum pump
b Connect flexible hose to service port
c To recovery pump
L Low pressure
H High pressure
V Vacuum
R Refrigerant

3 To add refrigerant, see "5.2.2 Repair procedures" [▸ 284].

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To add refrigerant

1 See the installer reference guide for the correct procedure.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

Repair information

Refrigerant piping handling

- Make sure that the applied pressure is never higher than the unit design pressure indicated on the nameplate (PS).
- Work according to the F-gas regulation and/or local regulations.
- Make sure the correct amount of refrigerant is charged after repair according to the F-gas regulation label on the unit (factory + additional where required).

- Make sure to use the appropriate equipment and tools according to the refrigerant and unit type.
- R32 can be charged in gas phase.
- Make sure to use a digital scale (no charging cylinder).
- Execute correct vacuum drying procedure after repair:
  - When using an electronic vacuum gauge with an absolute pressure readout, a pressure of minimal 2000 micron / 2 Torr / 266 Pa MUST be reached. This pressure should stay stable for 30 minutes when vacuum pump is NOT running. If vacuum pressure CANNOT be held, most likely there is still moisture in the system. Again run the vacuum pump for 1~2 hours to a pressure (absolute pressure readout) lower than 2000 micron / 2 torr / 266 Pa. If target pressure CANNOT be reached, again check for leaks.
  - Connect the unit according to the available service ports.
  - Use related field setting where necessary to open expansion valve / solenoid valve.

To perform refrigerant pump down operation

The unit is equipped with an automatic pump down operation which will collect all refrigerant from the field piping and indoor unit in the outdoor unit. To protect the environment, make sure to perform the following pump down operation when relocating the unit.



DANGER: RISK OF EXPLOSION

Pump down – Refrigerant leakage. If you want to pump down the system, and there is a leak in the refrigerant circuit:

- Do NOT use the unit's automatic pump down function, with which you can collect all refrigerant from the system into the outdoor unit. **Possible consequence:** Self-combustion and explosion of the compressor because of air going into the operating compressor.
- Use a separate recovery system so that the unit's compressor does NOT have to operate.



CAUTION

Some outdoor units are equipped with a low pressure switch to protect the compressor by switching it off. NEVER short-circuit the low pressure switch during pump down operation.

1. Remove the refrigerant connection cover, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].
2. Remove the cap from the stop valves.
3. Perform pump down operation, see installer reference guide for the correct procedure.
4. After 5~10 minutes (after only 1~2 minutes in case temperature <–10°C), close the liquid stop valve using a hexagonal wrench.
5. Check the manifold if vacuum is reached. Close the gas stop valve and stop forced cooling operation.

Refrigerant piping repair

- Make sure to cover open pipe ends during repair so no dust or moisture can enter.
- Make sure to re-apply insulation removed during repair.

- Pipe expansion / flare making:
  - Remove any burrs on the cut surface using the correct tool such as reamer or scraper (note that excessive deburring can thin the pipe walls and cause cracking of the pipe).
  - Make sure the flare has the correct size (use a flare gauge).
  - Make sure no particles remain in the piping.
  - Apply just a drop of refrigerant oil on the inner surface of the flare.
  - Make sure the flare connection is tightened with the correct torque (torque values refer to installation manual).
- Brazing:
  - Use the correct brazing tool.
  - Use a phosphor copper filler metal (silver composition of 0 to 2%). Do not use flux material.
  - Flush the piping before brazing with nitrogen to avoid oxidation of the inside of the copper tubes (nitrogen purity ≥99.99%).

Refrigerant circuit vacuuming - general advice

The effectiveness of the vacuum drying depends on many factors. Besides following the correct procedures and using equipment that is well maintained, the ambient conditions at which the vacuum is done MUST be considered. If there is moisture in the refrigerant and the ambient temperature is lower, the vacuum pressure that MUST be reached to allow the evaporation of the moisture will need to be lower. In some cases the vacuum pump may NOT be able to achieve these pressures. If possible, heat the locations where moisture is expected.

As a general target, the values below CAN be used as reference to achieve a proper vacuum on the unit:

- Absolute pressure below 270 Pa MUST be reached. The time needed for the pressure to lower is also depending on the moisture amount. If it takes very long or it is hard to reach the pressure, this MIGHT be an indication of moisture presence, so the vacuum pump will need to run longer.
- After stopping the vacuum pump, the absolute pressure MUST be kept below 270 Pa for at least 30 minutes, without a significant increase of pressure. If pressure increases significantly, this is an indication of the presence of moisture in the system.
- If multiple vacuum cycles need to be performed, break the vacuum between the cycles using dry nitrogen.

Depending on the site conditions, as mentioned above, lower pressure values MIGHT be needed to allow the boiling of the moisture in the system. The table below shows the boiling point of water for different absolute pressures.

Pressure (absolute)		Boiling point
Micron / Torr	**Mbar / Pa**	**°C**
760000 / 760	1013 / 101325	100
50000 / 50	66 / 6666	38
10000 / 10	13 / 1333	11
2000 / 2	2.6 / 266	−10
1000 / 1	1.33 / 133	−18
500 / 0.5	0.66 / 66	−24

5.3 External factors

5.3.1 Checking procedures

To check the outdoor temperature

1 The temperature ranges for the different operation modes of the unit can be found in the databook on Business Portal.

> **INFORMATION**
>
> If the outdoor temperature is outside the range of operation, the unit may NOT operate or may NOT deliver the required capacity.

Is the outdoor temperature within the operating range?	Action
Yes	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.
No	Wait for the outdoor temperature to return within the operating range.

To check for objects that may block the airflow

1 Check for the presence of object(s) near the indoor unit that may block the airflow. Remove the object(s) as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

To check the required space around the outdoor unit heat exchanger

1 Check if the space around the outdoor unit heat exchanger is sufficient. See the installation manual for the required space specifications. Adjust as needed.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

6 Maintenance

NOTICE

General maintenance/inspection checklist. Next to the maintenance instructions in this chapter, a general maintenance/inspection checklist is also available on the Daikin Business Portal (authentication required).

The general maintenance/inspection checklist is complementary to the instructions in this chapter and can be used as a guideline and reporting template during maintenance.

6.1 To clean the outdoor unit heat exchanger

1. Straighten the hair fins.
2. Clear the outdoor unit heat exchanger from dust, leaves,... using a fin-comb or compressed air/N_2.

CAUTION

Avoid bending or damaging the hair fins of the outdoor unit heat exchanger during the cleaning process.

Do NOT use a high-pressure washer.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

6.2 To clean the indoor unit heat exchanger

1. Straighten the hair fins.
2. Clear the indoor unit heat exchanger from dust, ... using a fin-comb or compressed air/N_2.

CAUTION

Avoid bending or damaging the hair fins of the indoor unit heat exchanger during the cleaning process.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

6.3 To clean the indoor unit heat exchanger in extreme condition

When cleaning the indoor unit heat exchanger (contaminated by cooking oil, ...), make sure to:

- Use proper field supply cleaning agent which is suitable for cleaning heat exchangers and drain pans.
- Clearly follow the instructions of local supply cleaning agent and to NOT use household cleaning agents.
- Rinse the heat exchanger and drain pan with water after the cleaning process.

CAUTION

Rinse out the cleaning agent until there is NO cleaning agent left. Otherwise, the corrosion of heat exchanger and drain pan may occur. Pay attention to the cleaning agent that may also corrode other materials of the indoor unit (Aluminium, copper, plastic, ABS, ...).

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

6.4 To clean the indoor unit and wireless remote control

WARNING

Improper detergents or cleaning procedure may cause damage on plastic components or water leakage. Splashed detergent on electric components, such as motors, may cause failure, smoke or ignition.

DANGER: RISK OF ELECTROCUTION

Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation, turn the breaker OFF or pull out the supply cord. Otherwise, an electrical shock and injury may result. In case the unit is equipped with a refrigerant leakage sensor, turn the power supply breaker back ON immediately after cleaning in order to maintain detection functionality.

NOTICE

- Do NOT use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder or liquid insecticide. **Possible consequence:** Discoloration and deformation.
- Do NOT use water or air of 40°C or higher. **Possible consequence:** Discoloration and deformation.
- Do NOT use polishing compounds.
- Do NOT use a scrubbing brush. **Possible consequence:** The surface finishing peels off.
- As an end user, you may NEVER clean inside parts of the unit by yourself; this work must be performed by a qualified service person. Contact your dealer.

1 Clean with a soft cloth. If it is difficult to remove stains, use water or a neutral detergent.

6.5 To clean the front panel

Floor standing units

WARNING

Do NOT let the indoor unit get wet. **Possible consequence:** Electrical shock or fire.

NOTICE

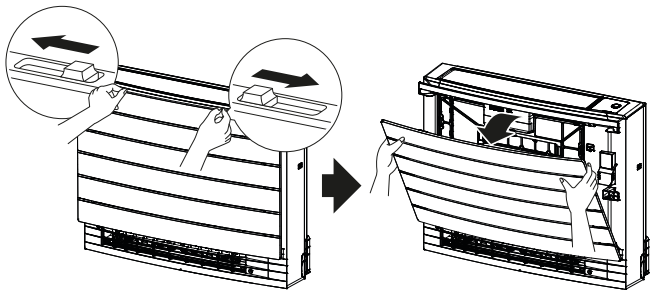
- Do NOT use gasoline, benzene, thinner polishing powder or liquid insecticide. **Possible consequence:** Discoloration and deformation.
- Do NOT use water or air of 50°C or higher. **Possible consequence:** Discoloration and deformation.
- Do NOT scrub firmly when washing the blade with water. **Possible consequence:** The surface sealing peels off.

You can remove the front panel to clean it.

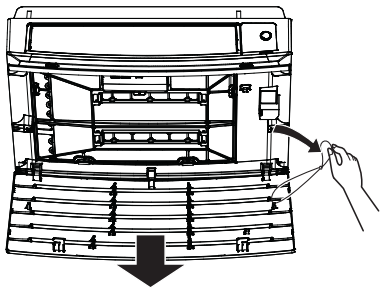
CAUTION

Be careful when opening and handling the front panel; sharp edge of the front panel may cause injury.

1 Slide both sliders in the direction of the arrows until they click.



2 Open the front panel and undo the string.



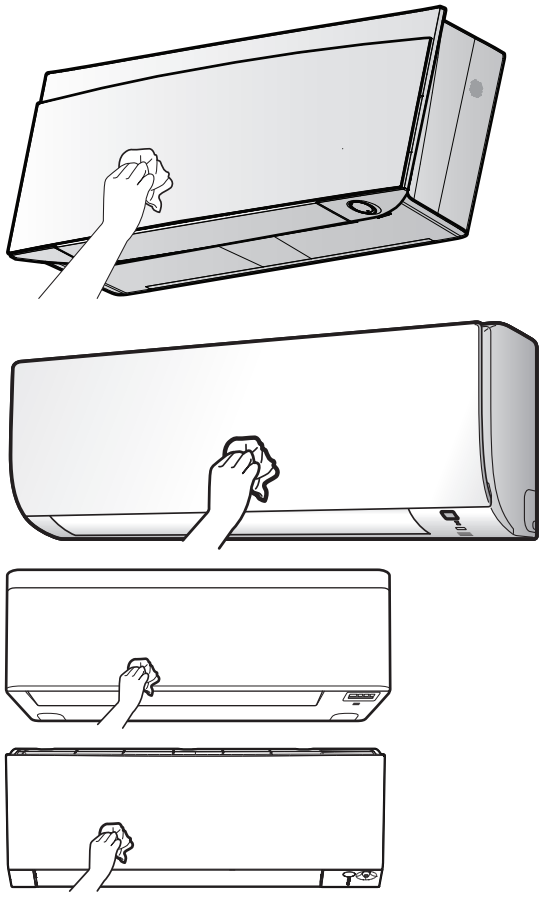
3 Remove the front panel.

4 Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.

5 Let it dry in the shade after washing.

6 To reinstall and close the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

Wall mounted units



1 Clean the front panel with a soft cloth. If it is difficult to remove stains, use water or a neutral detergent.

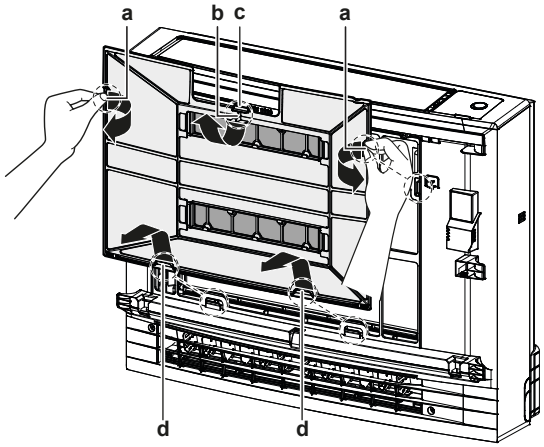
6.6 To clean the air filters

Floor standing units

- REMOVE THE FILTER

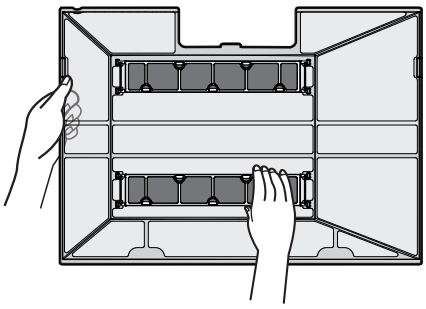
1 Remove the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

2 Carefully remove the air filter tabs from the claws (a) on the sides. Hold the air filter by the filter knob (b) and unhook the air filter tab from the claw (c) on the top. Pull the filter up to remove the filter tabs from the claws on the bottom (d).



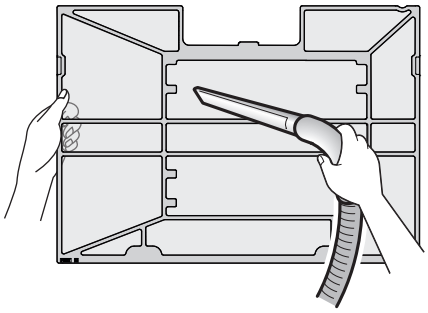
a Tabs for claws on the side
b Filter knob
c Tab for the claw on the top
d Tabs for claws on the bottom

3 Remove both titanium apatite deodorising filters from the claws (4 on each).



- CLEAN THE FILTER

1 Wash the air filter with water or clean it with a vacuum cleaner.

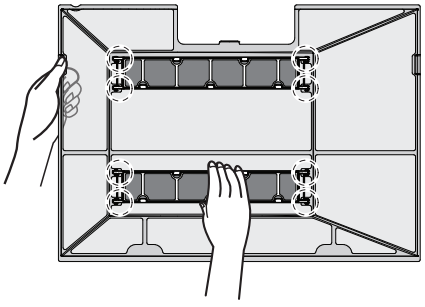


INFORMATION

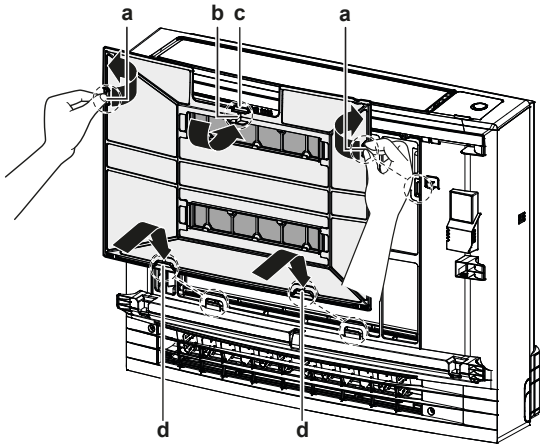
- If the dust does NOT come off easily, wash them with a neutral detergent diluted in lukewarm water. Dry the air filters in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.

- INSTALL THE FILTER

1 Hook both titanium apatite deodorising filters to the claws (4 on each).



2 Insert the filter tabs to the claws on the bottom (d). Hold the air filter by the filter knob (b) and insert the air filter tab to the claw (c) on the top. Insert the air filter tabs to the claws (a) on the sides. Make sure the air filter is securely fixed in all positions.



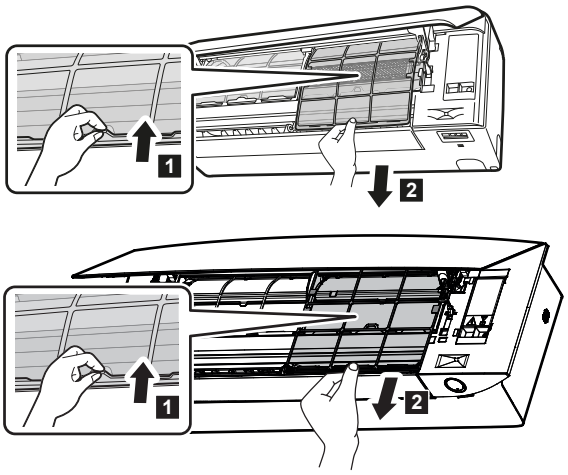
a Tabs for claws on the side
b Filter knob
c Tab for the claw on the top
d Tabs for claws on the bottom

3 Install the front panel, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

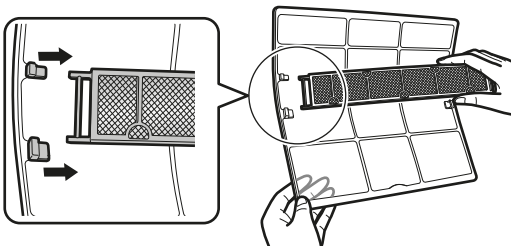
FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

1 Push the tab at the centre of each air filter, then pull it down.

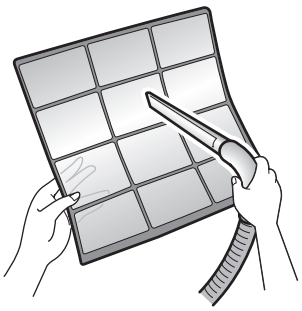
2 Pull out the air filters.



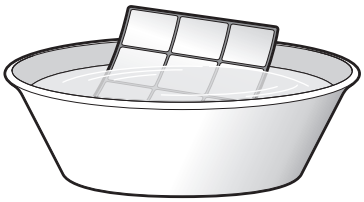
3 Remove the titanium apatite deodorising filter and silver particle filter from the tabs.



4 Wash the air filters with water or clean them with a vacuum cleaner.



5 Soak in lukewarm water for about 10 to 15 minutes.



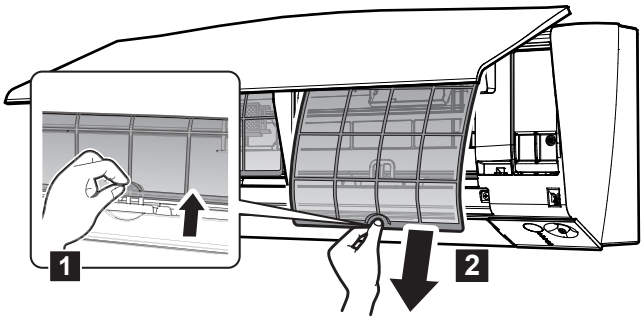
INFORMATION

- If the dust does NOT come off easily, wash the air filters with a neutral detergent diluted in lukewarm water. Dry the air filters in the shade.
- Be sure to remove the titanium apatite deodorising and silver particle filters.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.

FTXTM-S

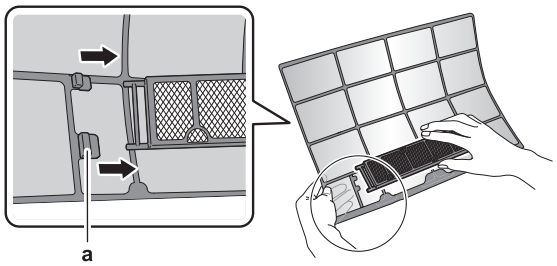
1 Push the tab at the centre of each air filter, then pull it down.

2 Pull out the air filters.



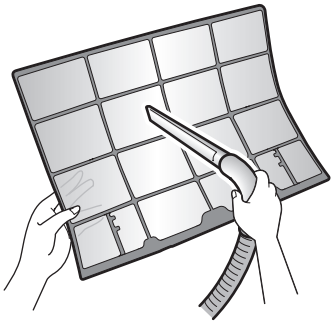
Class 40: The titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) MUST be removed before cleaning the air filter.

3 Remove the titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter from all 4 claws.

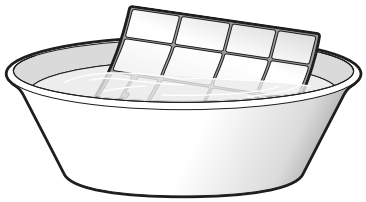


a Claw

4 Wash the air filters with water or clean them with a vacuum cleaner.



5 Soak in lukewarm water for about 10 to 15 minutes.



6 Install all filters back in their original positions. Make sure filters are completely dry before installation.

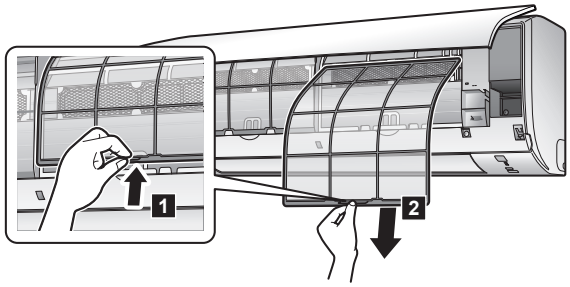
INFORMATION

- If the dust does NOT come off easily, wash them with a neutral detergent diluted in lukewarm water. Dry the air filters in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.

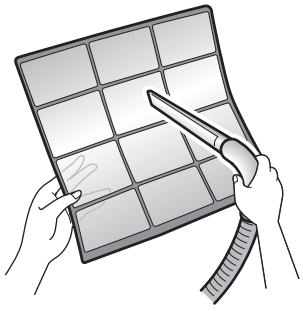
FTXTP-N

1 Push the tab at the centre of each air filter, then pull it down.

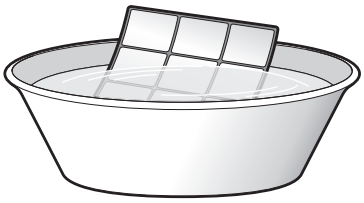
2 Pull out the air filters.



3 Wash the air filters with water or clean them with a vacuum cleaner.



4 Soak in lukewarm water for about 10 to 15 minutes.



5 Install all filters back in their original positions. Make sure filters are completely dry before installation.

INFORMATION

- If the dust does NOT come off easily, wash them with a neutral detergent diluted in lukewarm water. Dry the air filters in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.

Is the problem solved?	Action
Yes	No further actions required.
No	Return to the troubleshooting of the specific error and continue with the next procedure.

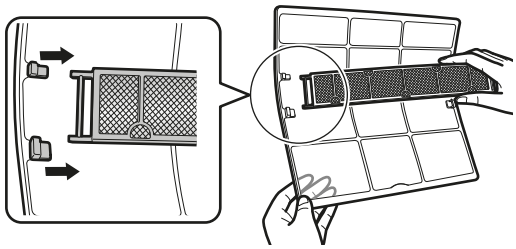
6.7 To clean the titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter)

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

INFORMATION

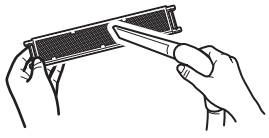
Clean the filter with water every 6 months.

1 Remove titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver allergen removal air purifying filter from all 4 claws.



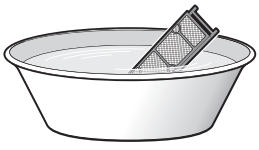
a Claw

2 Remove the dust from the filter with a vacuum cleaner.



3 Soak the filter for 10 to 15 minutes in warm water.

Note: Do NOT remove the filter from the frame.



4 After washing, shake off remaining water and dry the filter in the shade. Do NOT wring out the filter when removing water.

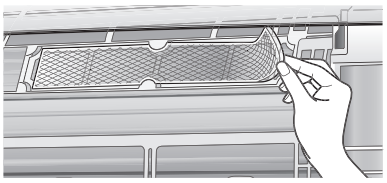
FTXTM-S

INFORMATION

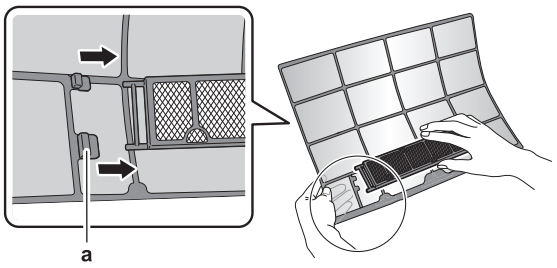
Clean the filter with water every 6 months.

1 Remove:

- **for class 30:** silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) from the tabs

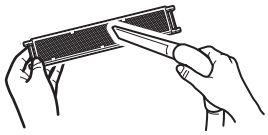


- **for class 40:** titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) from all 4 claws.



a Claw

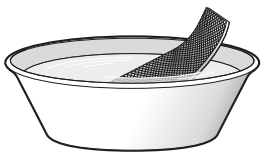
2 Remove the dust from the filter with a vacuum cleaner.



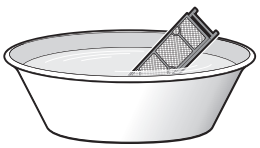
3 Soak the filter for 10 to 15 minutes in warm water.

Note: (class 40) Do NOT remove the filter from the frame.

Class 30



Class 40



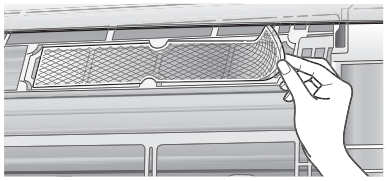
4 After washing, shake off remaining water and dry the filter in the shade. Do NOT wring out the filter when removing water.

FTXTP-N

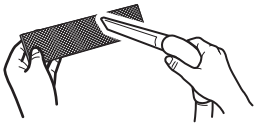
INFORMATION

Clean the filter with water every 6 months.

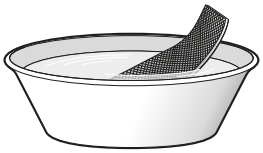
1 Remove the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter) and titanium apatite deodorising filter from the tabs



2 Remove the dust from the filter with a vacuum cleaner.



3 Soak the filter for 10 to 15 minutes in warm water.



4 After washing, shake off remaining water and dry the filter in the shade. Do NOT wring out the filter when removing water.

6.8 To replace the titanium apatite deodorising filter and the silver particle filter (Ag-ion filter)

INFORMATION

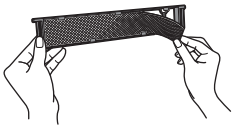
Replace the filter every 3 years.

To order titanium apatite deodorising filter or silver particle filters, contact your dealer.

Item	Part number
Titanium deodorising filter	KAF970A46
Silver particle filter	KAF057A41

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

1 Remove the filer from the tabs of the filter frame and replace the filter with a new one.



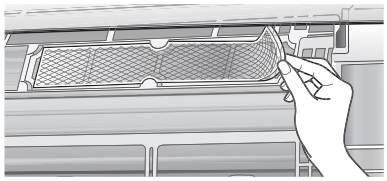
INFORMATION

- Do NOT throw away the filter frame, but use it again.
- Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.

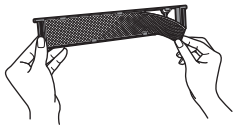
FTXTM-S

1 Remove the filter from the tabs (class 30) or frame (class 40) and replace the filter with a new one.

Class 30



Class 40

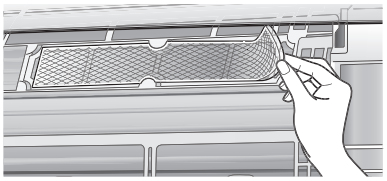


INFORMATION

- Do NOT throw away the filter frame, but use it again.
- Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.

FTXTP-N

1 Remove the filter from the tabs and prepare a new filter.



INFORMATION

Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.

7 Technical data

7.1 Detailed information setting mode

7.1.1 Detailed information setting mode: Indoor unit

See the installer reference guide on business portal for more information.

7.1.2 Detailed information setting mode: Outdoor unit

See the installer reference guide on business portal for more information.

7.1.3 Detailed information setting mode: Remote controller

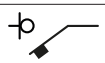
See the installer reference guide on business portal for more information.

7.2 Wiring diagram

7.2.1 Wiring diagram: Outdoor unit

Unified wiring diagram legend

For applied parts and numbering, refer to the wiring diagram on the unit. Part numbering is by Arabic numbers in ascending order for each part and is represented in the overview below by "*" in the part code.

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Circuit breaker		Protective earth
			Noiseless earth
			Protective earth (screw)
	Connection		Rectifier
	Connector		Relay connector
	Earth		Short-circuit connector
	Field wiring		Terminal
	Fuse		Terminal strip
	Indoor unit		Wire clamp
	Outdoor unit		Heater
	Residual current device		

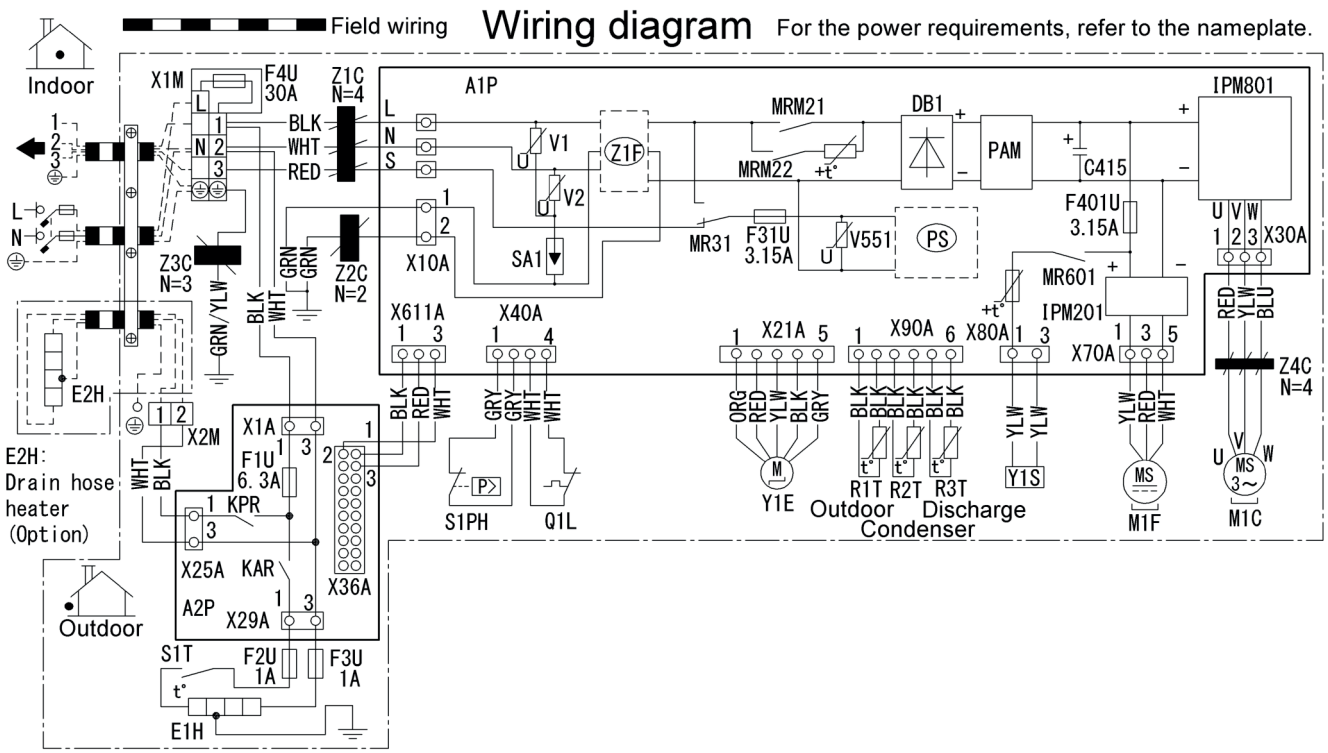
Symbol	Colour	Symbol	Colour
BLK	Black	ORG	Orange
BLU	Blue	PNK	Pink
BRN	Brown	PRP, PPL	Purple
GRN	Green	RED	Red
GRY	Grey	WHT	White
SKY BLU	Sky blue	YLW	Yellow

Symbol	Meaning
A*P	Printed circuit board
BS*	Pushbutton ON/OFF, operation switch
BZ, H*O	Buzzer
C*	Capacitor
AC*, CN*, E*, HA*, HE*, HL*, HN*, HR*, MR*_A, MR*_B, S*, U, V, W, X*A, K*R_*, NE	Connection, connector
D*, V*D	Diode
DB*	Diode bridge
DS*	DIP switch

Symbol	Meaning
E*H	Heater
FU*, F*U, (for characteristics, refer to PCB inside your unit)	Fuse
FG*	Connector (frame ground)
H*	Harness
H*P, LED*, V*L	Pilot lamp, light emitting diode
HAP	Light emitting diode (service monitor green)
HIGH VOLTAGE	High voltage
IES	Intelligent eye sensor
IPM*	Intelligent power module
K*R, KCR, KFR, KHuR, K*M	Magnetic relay
L	Live
L*	Coil
L*R	Reactor
M*	Stepper motor
M*C	Compressor motor
M*F	Fan motor
M*P	Drain pump motor
M*S	Swing motor
MR*, MRCW*, MRM*, MRN*	Magnetic relay
N	Neutral
n=*, N=*	Number of passes through ferrite core
PAM	Pulse-amplitude modulation
PCB*	Printed circuit board
PM*	Power module
PS	Switching power supply
PTC*	PTC thermistor
Q*	Insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT)
Q*C	Circuit breaker
Q*DI, KLM	Earth leak circuit breaker
Q*L	Overload protector
Q*M	Thermo switch
Q*R	Residual current device
R*	Resistor
R*T	Thermistor
RC	Receiver
S*C	Limit switch

Symbol	Meaning
S*L	Float switch
S*NG	Refrigerant leak detector
S*NPH	Pressure sensor (high)
S*NPL	Pressure sensor (low)
S*PH, HPS*	Pressure switch (high)
S*PL	Pressure switch (low)
S*T	Thermostat
S*RH	Humidity sensor
S*W, SW*	Operation switch
SA*, F1S	Surge arrester
SR*, WLU	Signal receiver
SS*	Selector switch
SHEET METAL	Terminal strip fixed plate
T*R	Transformer
TC, TRC	Transmitter
V*, R*V	Varistor
V*R	Diode bridge, Insulated-gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) power module
WRC	Wireless remote controller
X*	Terminal
X*M	Terminal strip (block)
Y*E	Electronic expansion valve coil
Y*R, Y*S	Reversing solenoid valve coil
Z*C	Ferrite core
ZF, Z*F	Noise filter

Wiring diagram

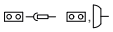


3D147201A

7.2.2 Wiring diagram: Indoor unit

Unified wiring diagram legend

For applied parts and numbering, refer to the wiring diagram on the unit. Part numbering is by Arabic numbers in ascending order for each part and is represented in the overview below by "*" in the part code.

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Circuit breaker		Protective earth
			Noiseless earth
			Protective earth (screw)
	Connection		Rectifier
	Connector		Relay connector
	Earth		Short-circuit connector
	Field wiring		Terminal
	Fuse		Terminal strip
	Indoor unit		Wire clamp
	Outdoor unit		Heater
	Residual current device		

Symbol	Colour	Symbol	Colour
BLK	Black	ORG	Orange
BLU	Blue	PNK	Pink
BRN	Brown	PRP, PPL	Purple
GRN	Green	RED	Red
GRY	Grey	WHT	White
SKY BLU	Sky blue	YLW	Yellow

Symbol	Meaning
A*P	Printed circuit board
BS*	Pushbutton ON/OFF, operation switch
BZ, H*O	Buzzer
C*	Capacitor
AC*, CN*, E*, HA*, HE*, HL*, HN*, HR*, MR*_A, MR*_B, S*, U, V, W, X*A, K*R_*, NE	Connection, connector
D*, V*D	Diode
DB*	Diode bridge
DS*	DIP switch
E*H	Heater

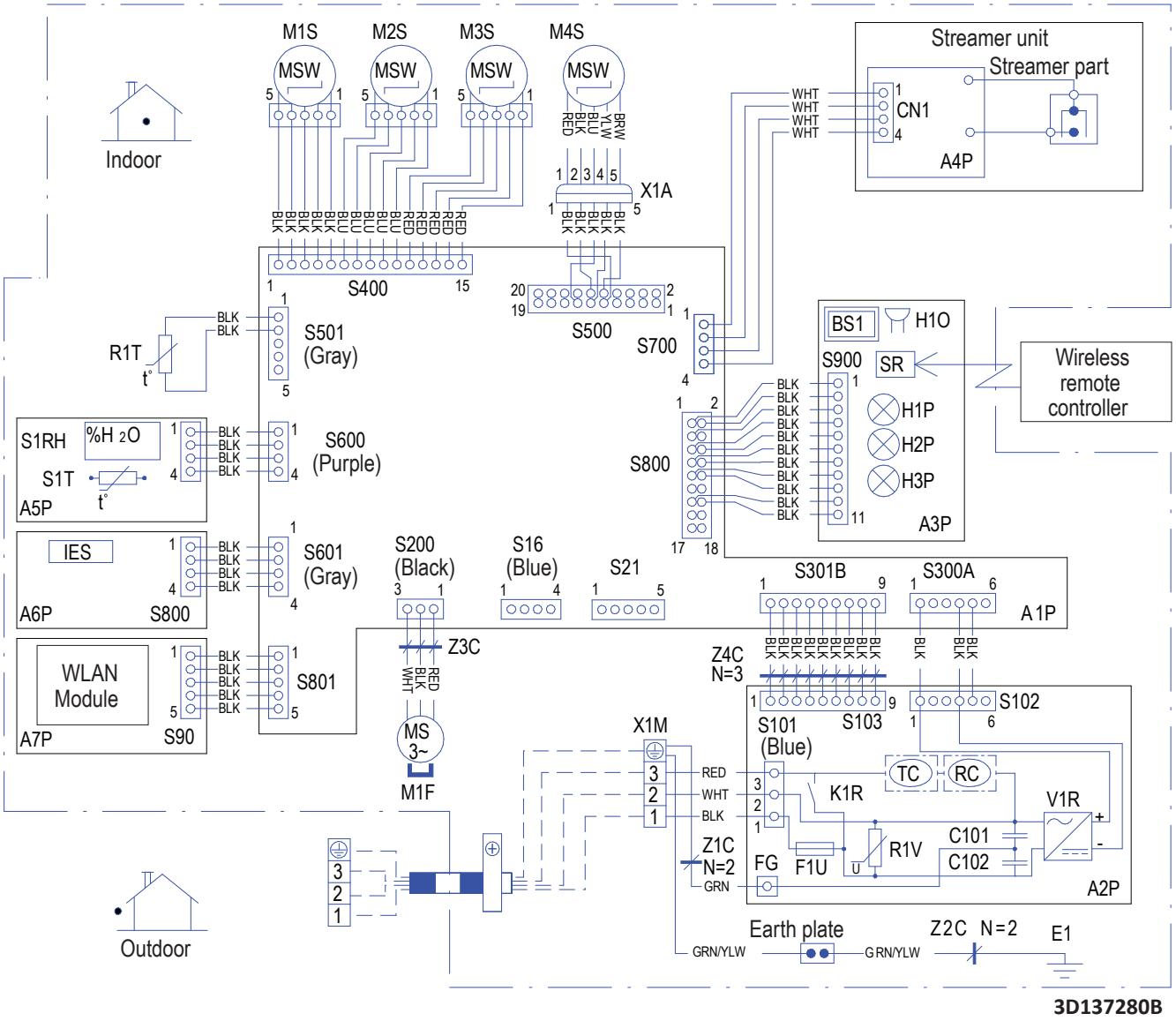
Symbol	Meaning
FU*, F*U, (for characteristics, refer to PCB inside your unit)	Fuse
FG*	Connector (frame ground)
H*	Harness
H*P, LED*, V*L	Pilot lamp, light emitting diode
HAP	Light emitting diode (service monitor green)
HIGH VOLTAGE	High voltage
IES	Intelligent eye sensor
IPM*	Intelligent power module
K*R, KCR, KFR, KHuR, K*M	Magnetic relay
L	Live
L*	Coil
L*R	Reactor
M*	Stepper motor
M*C	Compressor motor
M*F	Fan motor
M*P	Drain pump motor
M*S	Swing motor
MR*, MRCW*, MRM*, MRN*	Magnetic relay
N	Neutral
n=*, N=*	Number of passes through ferrite core
PAM	Pulse-amplitude modulation
PCB*	Printed circuit board
PM*	Power module
PS	Switching power supply
PTC*	PTC thermistor
Q*	Insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT)
Q*C	Circuit breaker
Q*DI, KLM	Earth leak circuit breaker
Q*L	Overload protector
Q*M	Thermo switch
Q*R	Residual current device
R*	Resistor
R*T	Thermistor
RC	Receiver
S*C	Limit switch
S*L	Float switch

Symbol	Meaning
S*NG	Refrigerant leak detector
S*NPH	Pressure sensor (high)
S*NPL	Pressure sensor (low)
S*PH, HPS*	Pressure switch (high)
S*PL	Pressure switch (low)
S*T	Thermostat
S*RH	Humidity sensor
S*W, SW*	Operation switch
SA*, F1S	Surge arrester
SR*, WLU	Signal receiver
SS*	Selector switch
SHEET METAL	Terminal strip fixed plate
T*R	Transformer
TC, TRC	Transmitter
V*, R*V	Varistor
V*R	Diode bridge, Insulated-gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) power module
WRC	Wireless remote controller
X*	Terminal
X*M	Terminal strip (block)
Y*E	Electronic expansion valve coil
Y*R, Y*S	Reversing solenoid valve coil
Z*C	Ferrite core
ZF, Z*F	Noise filter

FTXTJ-A

INFORMATION

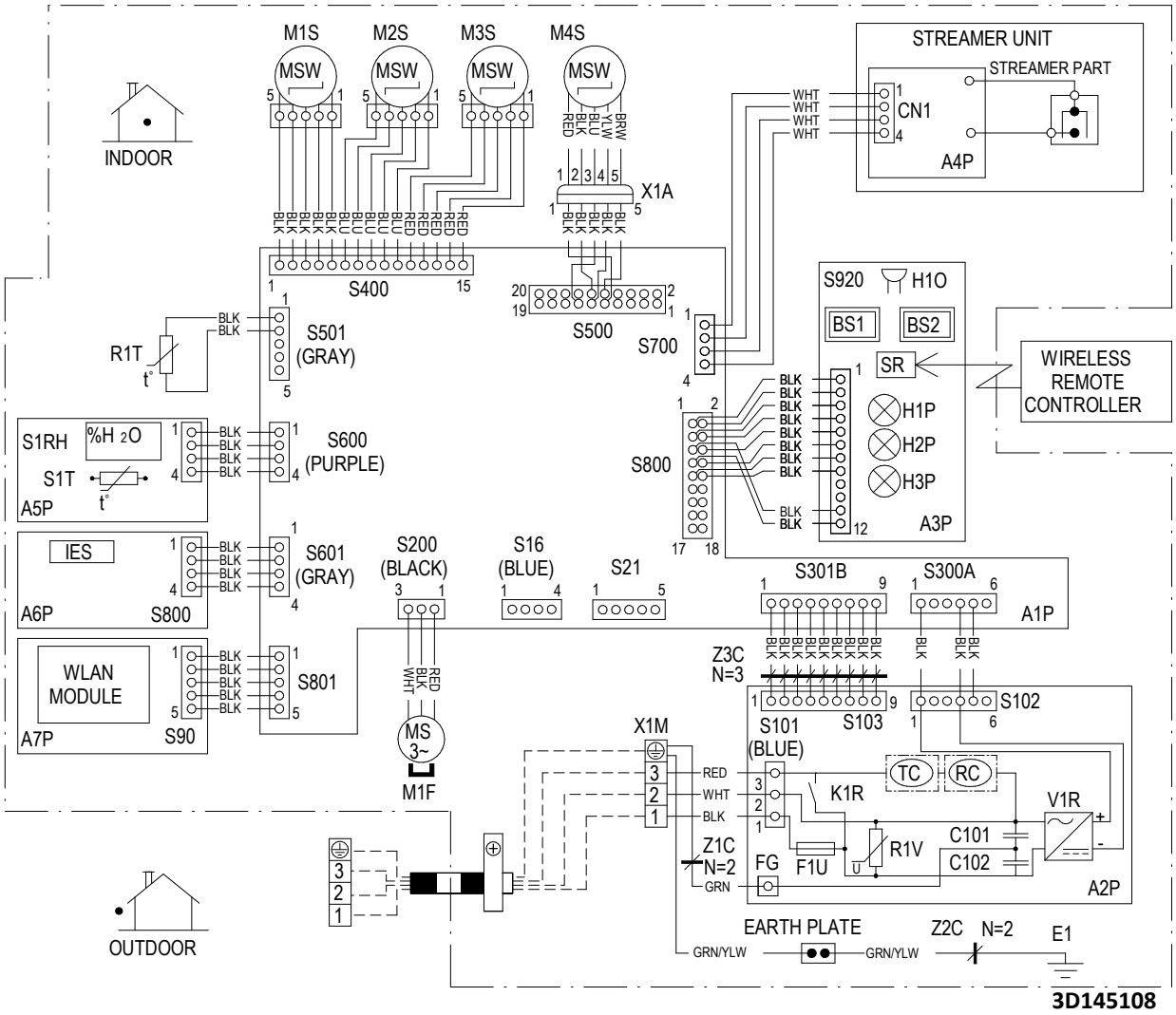
The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.



FTXTA-C

INFORMATION

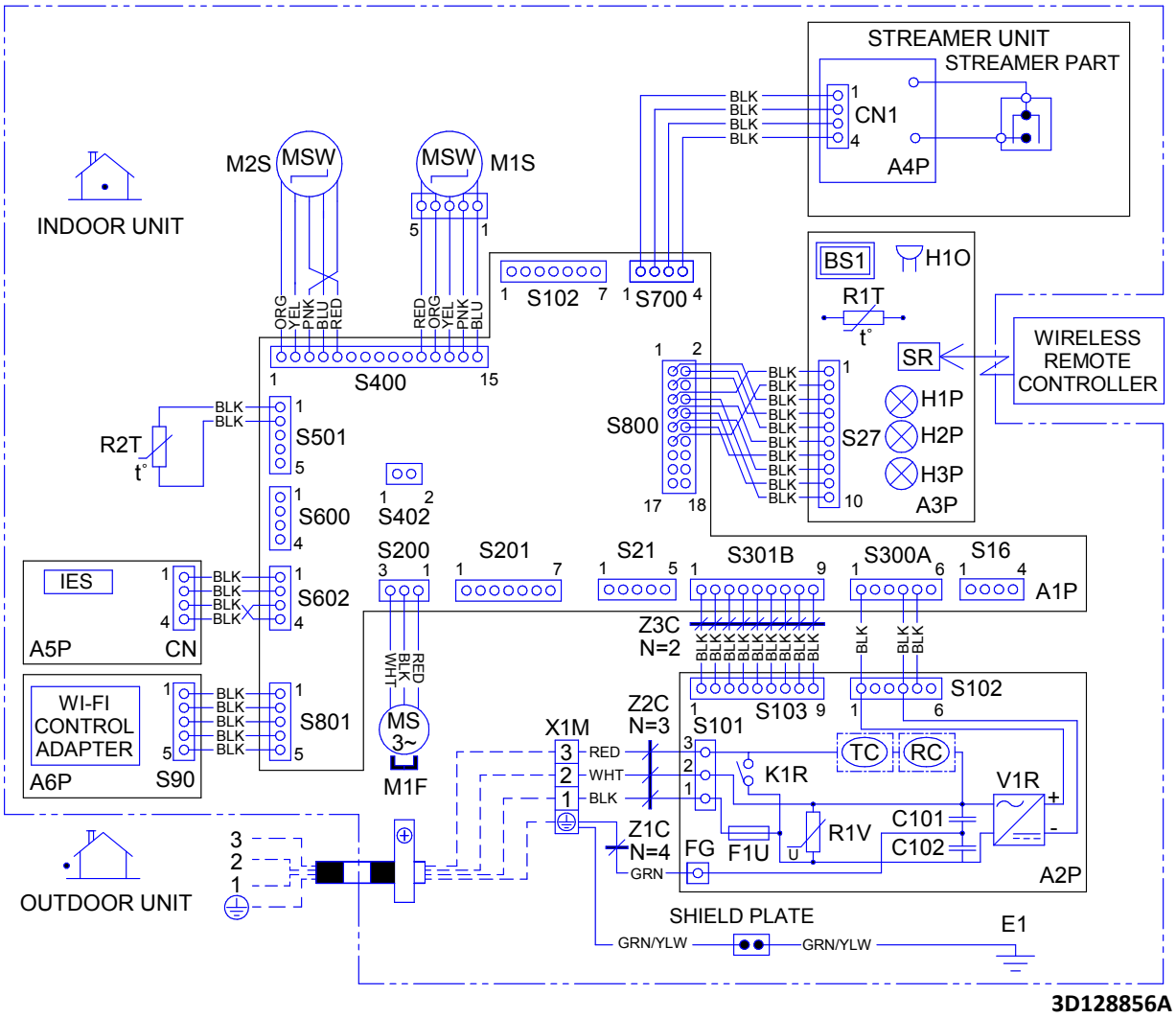
The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.



FTXTM30S

INFORMATION

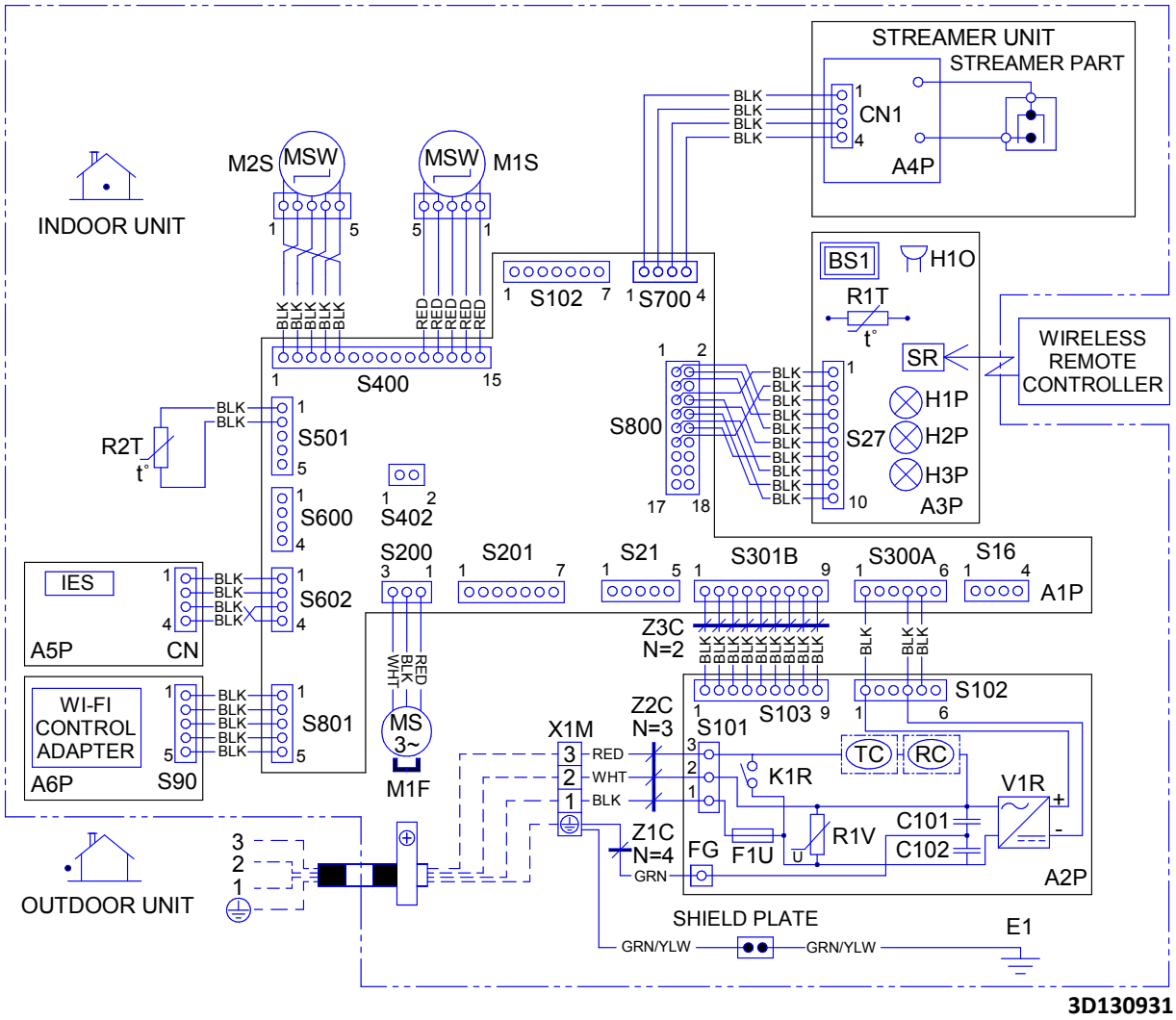
The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.



FTXTM40S

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

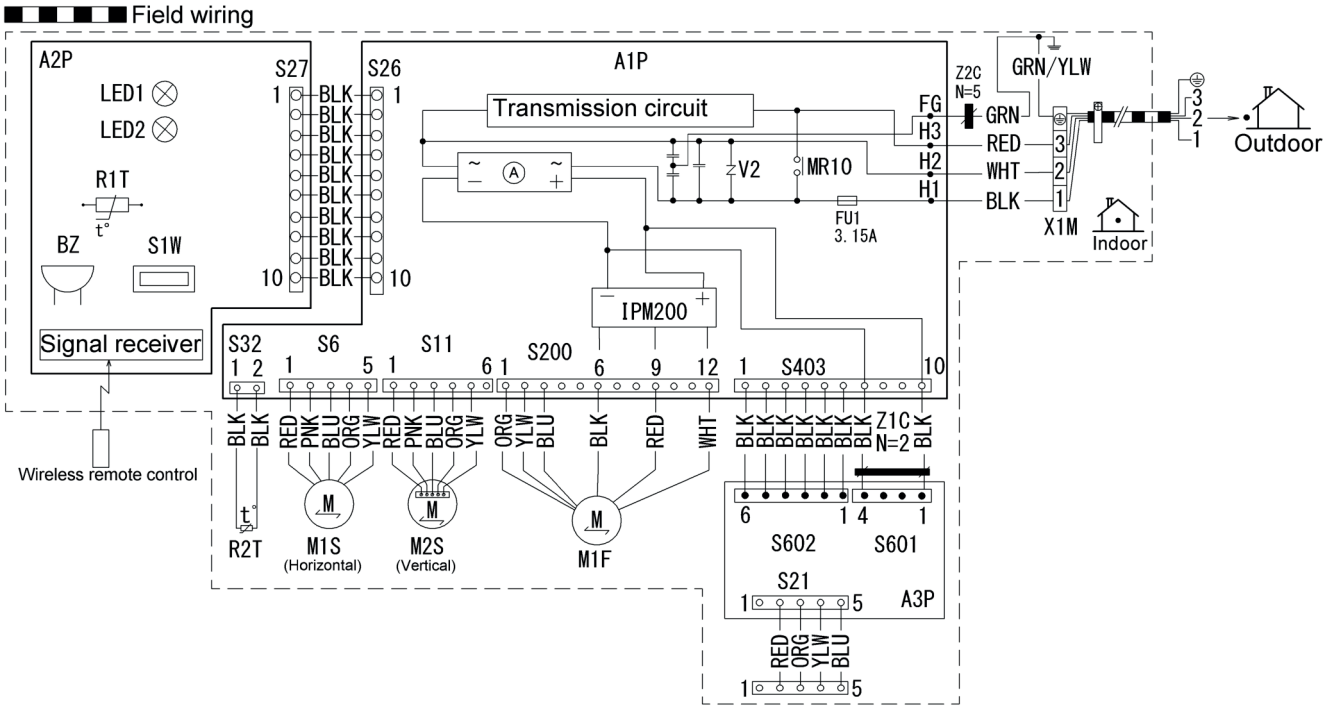


3D130931

FTXTP-N

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

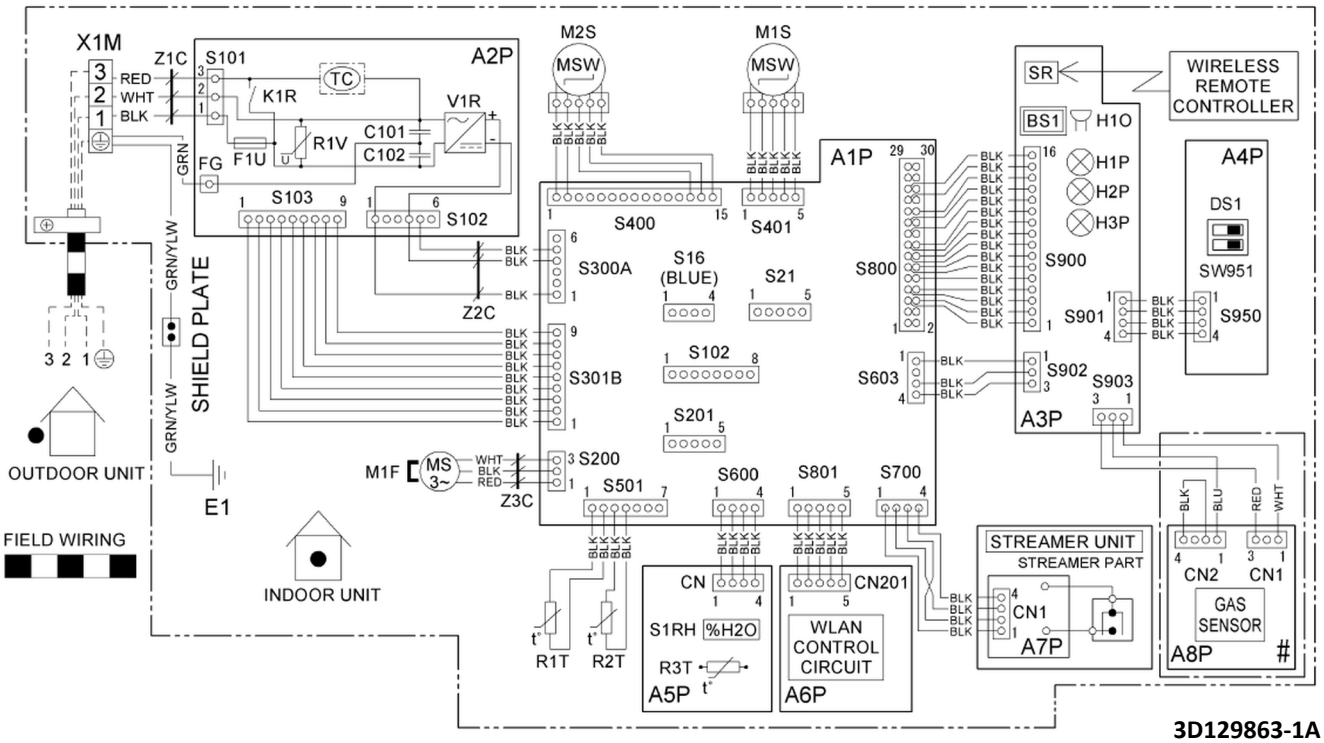


3D134706A

FVXTM-A

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.



3D129863-1A

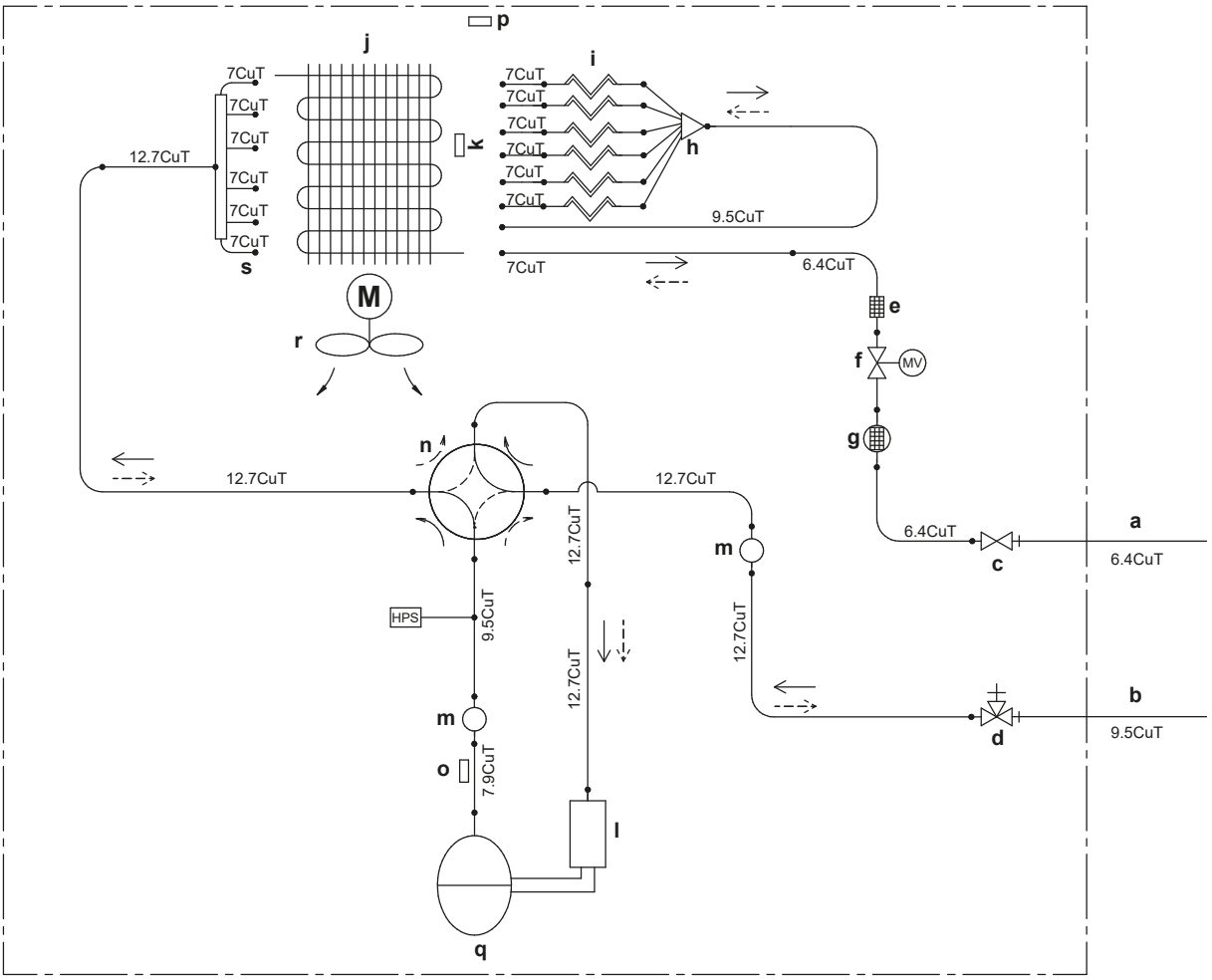
7.3 Piping diagram

7.3.1 Piping diagram: Outdoor unit

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

PED categories of equipment – High pressure switch: category IV; Compressor: category II; Other equipment: art. 4§3.



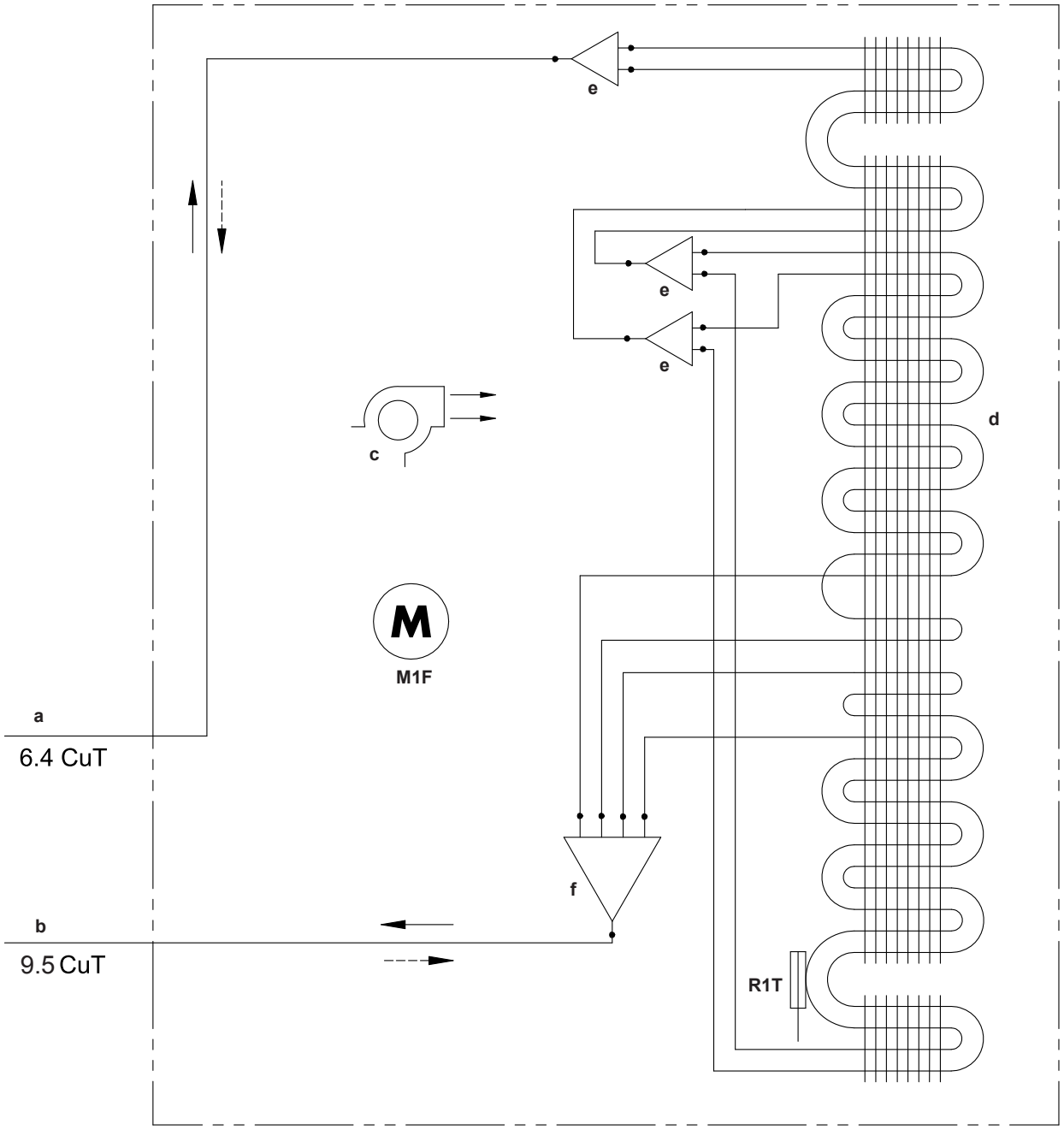
a Field piping (liquid)
b Field piping (gas)
c Liquid stop valve
d Gas stop valve
e Filter
f Electronic expansion valve
g Muffler with filter
h Distributor
i Capillary tube
j Heat exchanger
k Heat exchanger thermistor
l Accumulator
m Muffler
n ON: heating 4-way valve
o Discharge pipe thermistor
p Outdoor air temperature thermistor
q Compressor
r Propeller fan
s Refnet header
M Fan motor
HPS High pressure switch (Automatic reset)
Cooling
Heating

7.3.2 Piping diagram: Indoor unit

FTXTJ-A + FTXTA-C

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

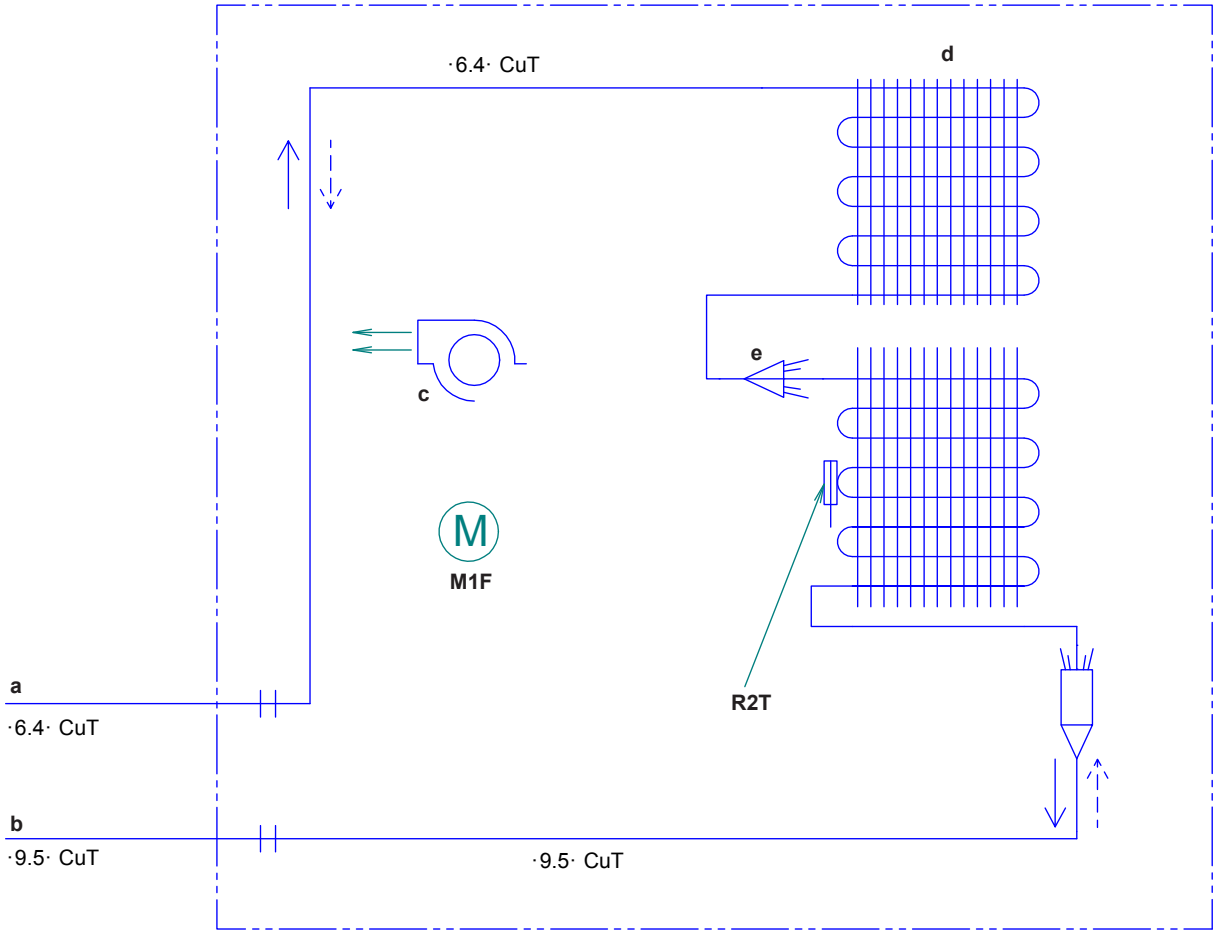


a Field piping (liquid: Ø6.4 mm flare connection)
b Field piping (gas: Ø9.5 mm flare connection)
c Crossflow fan
d Heat exchanger
e Distributor
f Gas header
M1F Fan motor
R1T Thermistor (heat exchanger)
--► Heating
—► Cooling

FTXTM30S

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

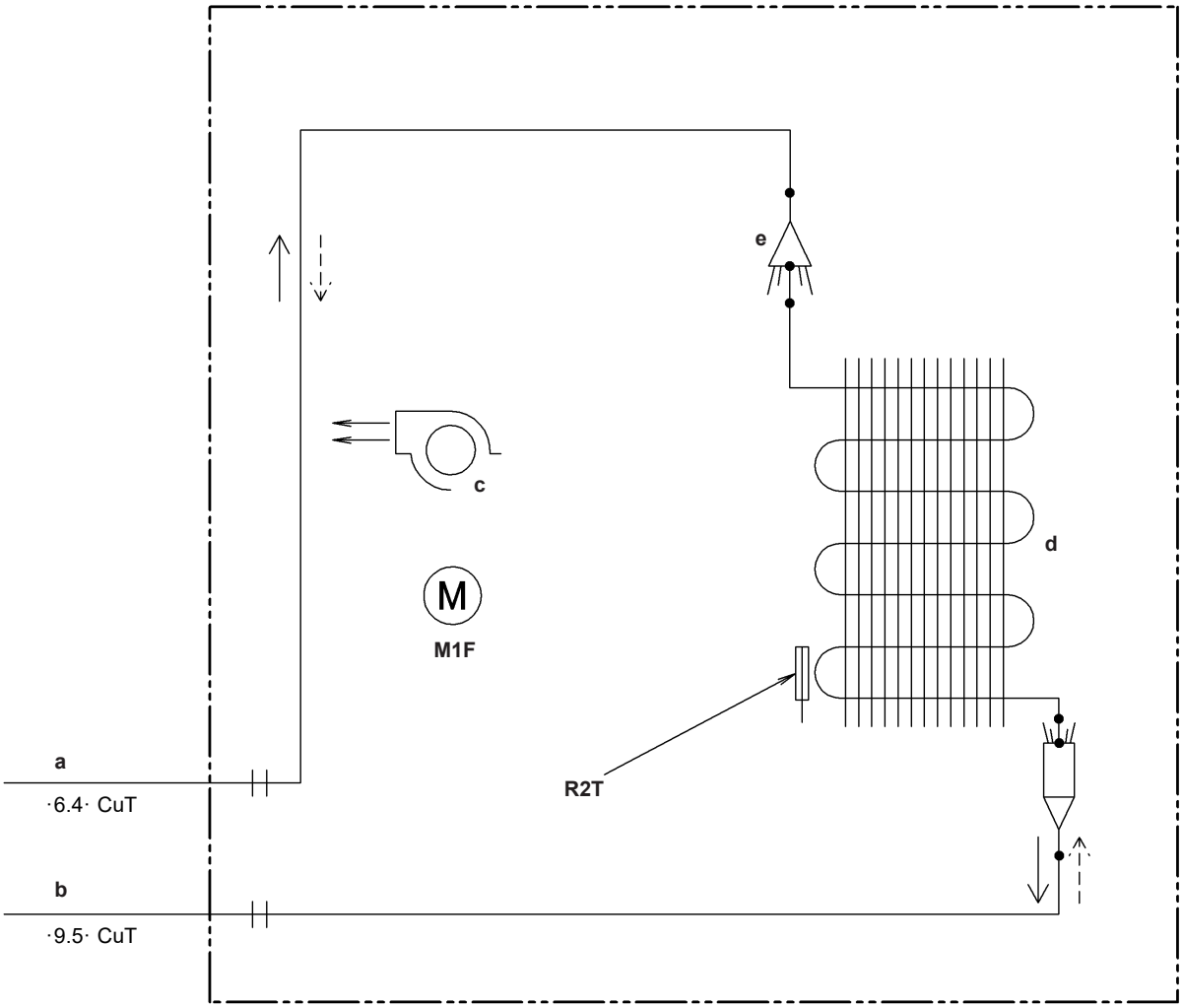


a Field piping (liquid: Ø6.4 mm flare connection)
b Field piping (gas: Ø9.5 mm flare connection)
c Crossflow fan
d Heat exchanger
e Distributor
M1F Fan motor
R2T Thermistor (heat exchanger)
Heating
Cooling

FTXTM40S

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

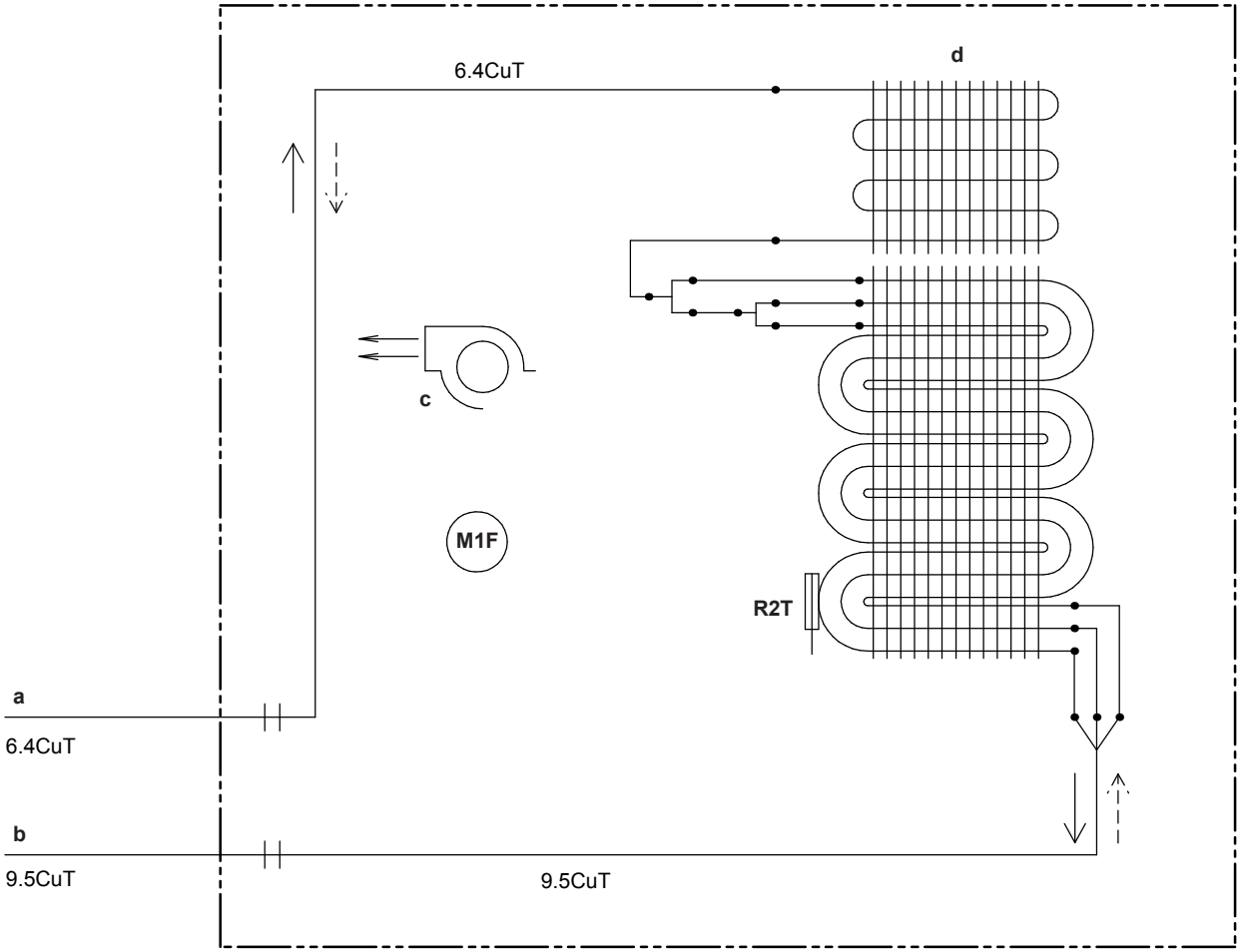


a Field piping (liquid: Ø6.4 mm flare connection)
b Field piping (gas: Ø9.5 mm flare connection)
c Crossflow fan
d Heat exchanger
e Distributor
M1F Fan motor
R2T Thermistor (heat exchanger)
Heating
Cooling

FTXTP-N

INFORMATION

The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.

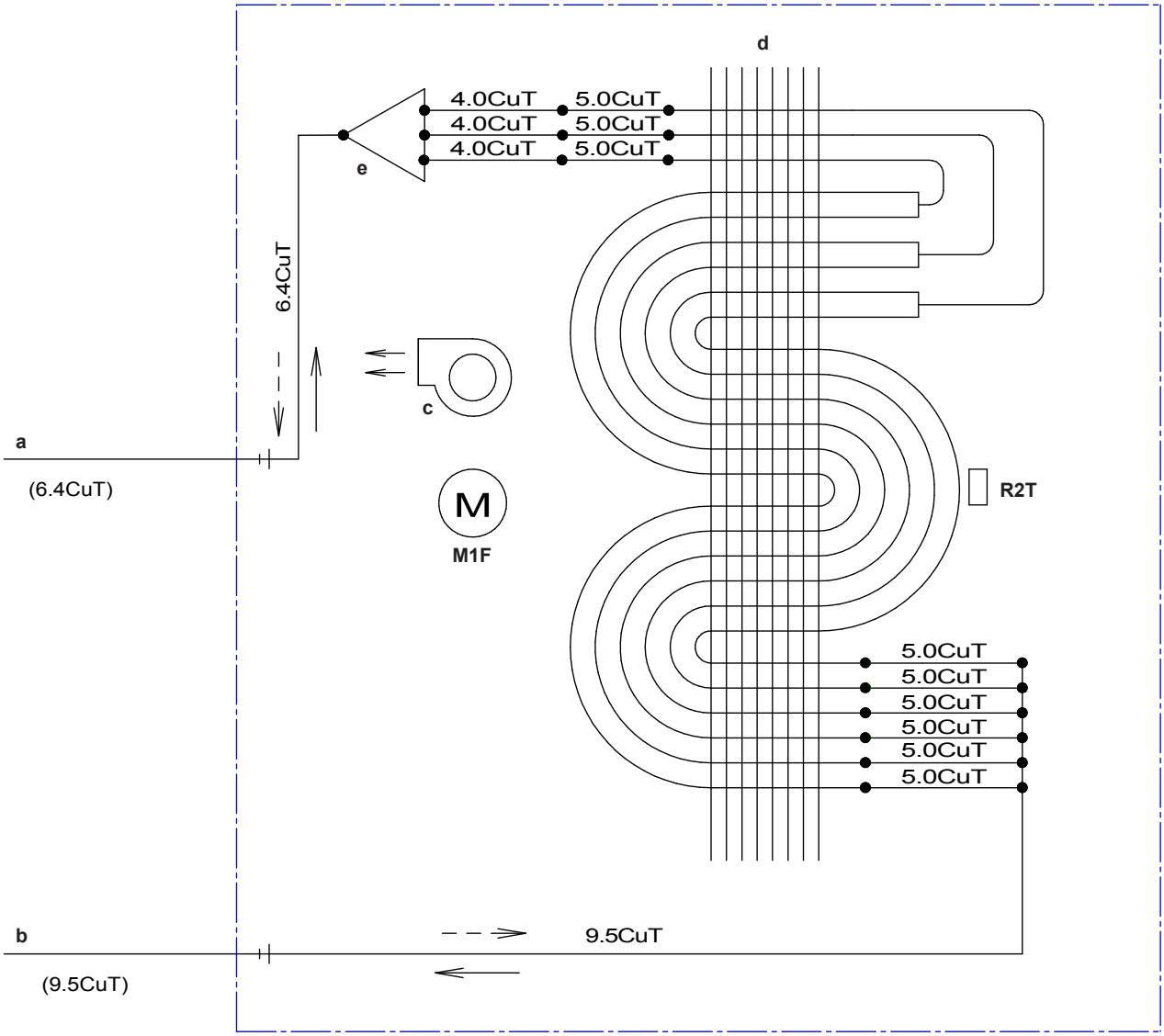


a Field piping (liquid: Ø6.4 mm flare connection)
b Field piping (gas: Ø9.5 mm flare connection)
c Crossflow fan
d Heat exchanger
M1F Fan motor
R2T Thermistor (heat exchanger)
--► Heating
—► Cooling

FVXTM-A

INFORMATION

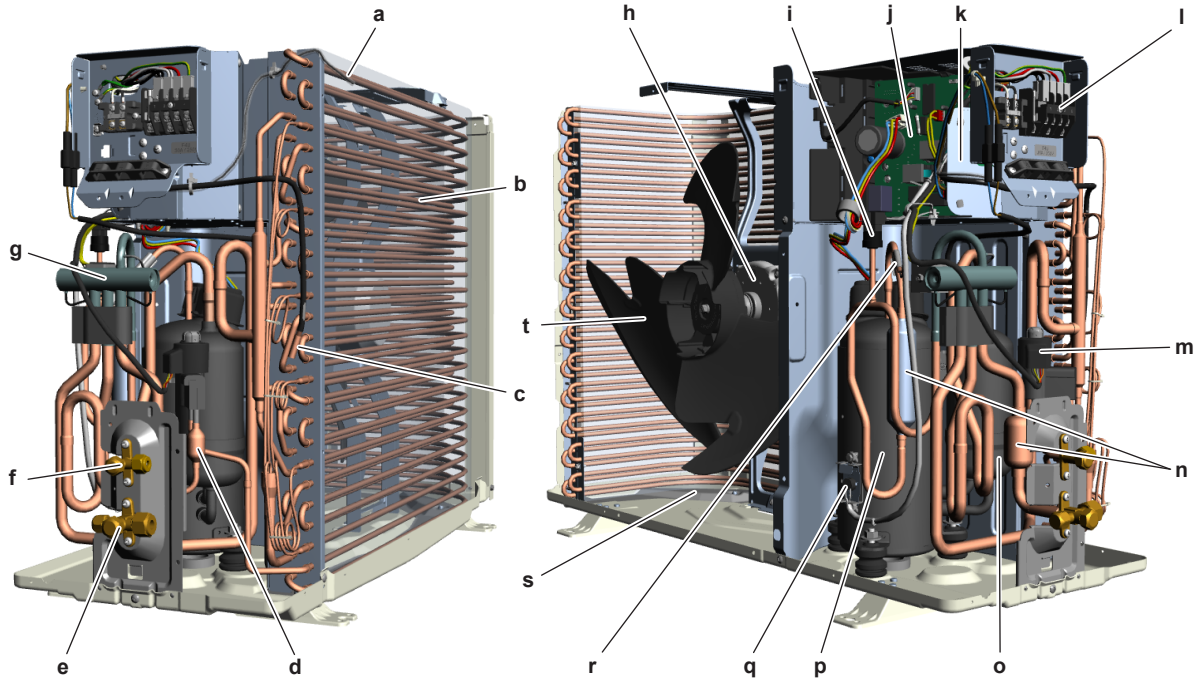
The diagrams shown in this manual may be incorrect due to changes/updates to the unit. Correct diagrams are supplied with the unit and can also be found in the technical data book.



a Field piping (liquid: Ø6.4 mm flare connection)
b Field piping (gas: Ø9.5 mm flare connection)
c Turbo fan
d Heat exchanger
e Distributor
M1F Fan motor
R2T Thermistor (heat exchanger)
--► Heating
—► Cooling

7.4 Component overview

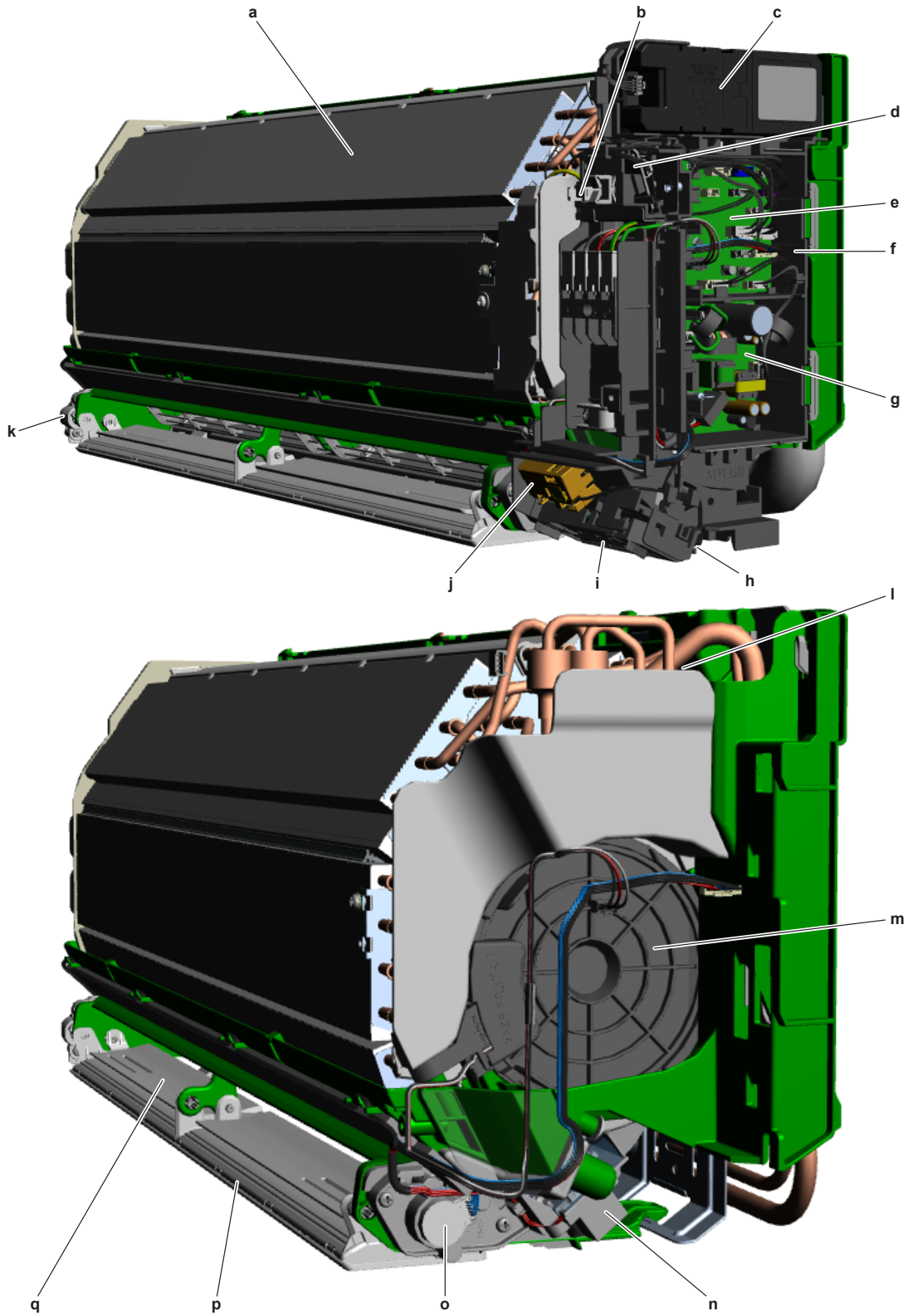
7.4.1 Component overview: Outdoor unit



a Air thermistor R1T
b Heat exchanger
c Heat exchanger thermistor R2T
d Muffler with filter
e Stop valve with service port (gas)
f Stop valve (liquid)
g 4-way valve Y1S
h Fan motor M1F
i High pressure switch S1PH
j Main PCB A1P
k Heater PCB A2P
l Power supply terminal X1M
m Expansion valve Y1E
n Muffler
o Accumulator
p Compressor M1C
q Compressor thermal protector Q1L
r Discharge pipe thermistor R3T
s Drain pan heater E1H
t Fan

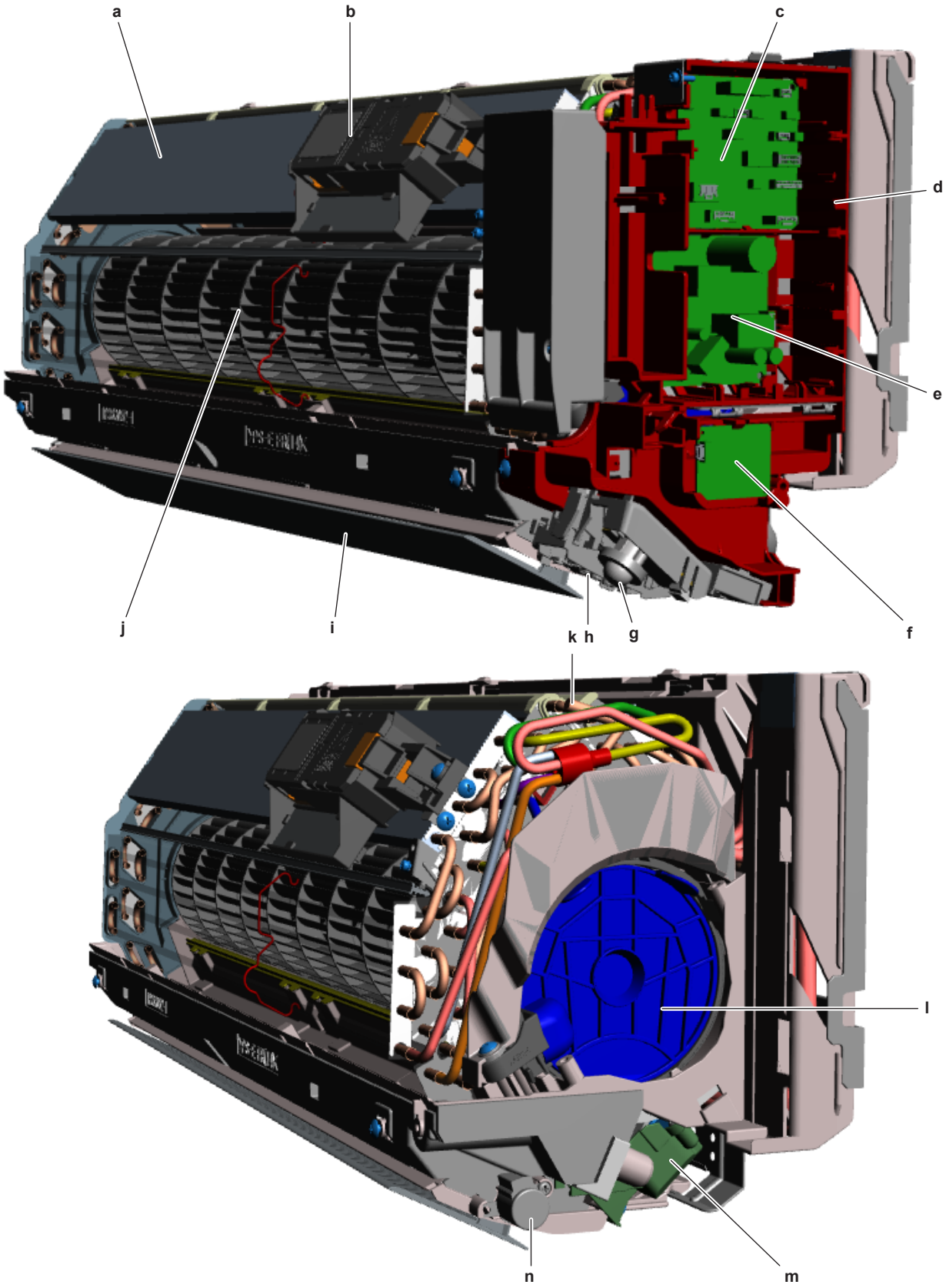
7.4.2 Component overview: Indoor unit

FTXTA-C



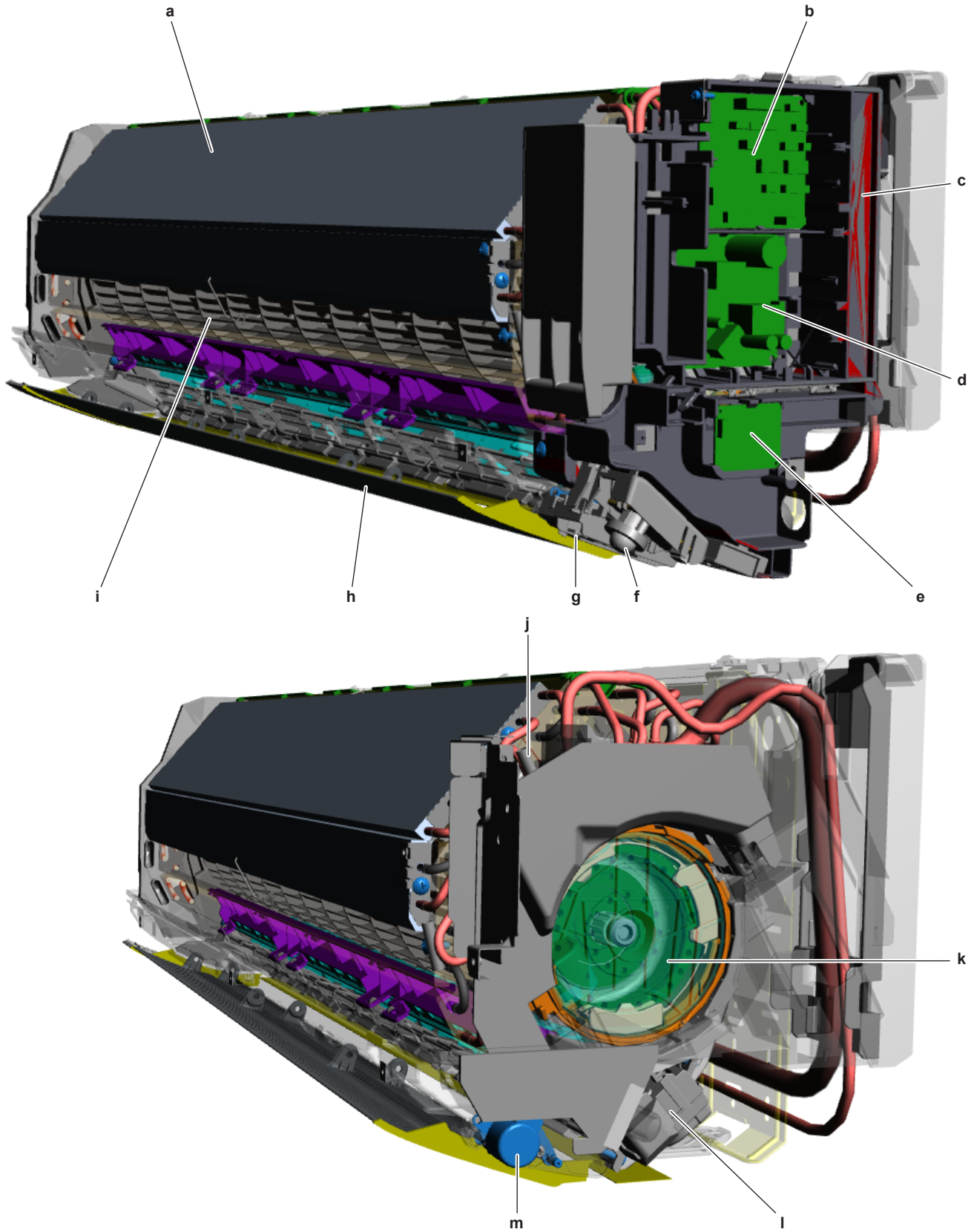
a	Heat exchanger
b	Connector X1A for front panel motor
c	Streamer unit
d	Wifi control PCB A7P
e	Indoor unit main PCB A1P
f	Switch box
g	Indoor unit power PCB A2P
h	Humidity sensor PCB A5P (including room thermistor S1T)
i	Display PCB A3P
j	Intelligent thermal sensor A6P
k	Main swing flap motor M1S
l	Heat exchanger thermistor R1T
m	Indoor unit fan motor M1F
n	Swing raster motor M3S
o	Secondary swing flap motor M2S
p	Main swing flap
q	Secondary swing flap

FTXTM30S



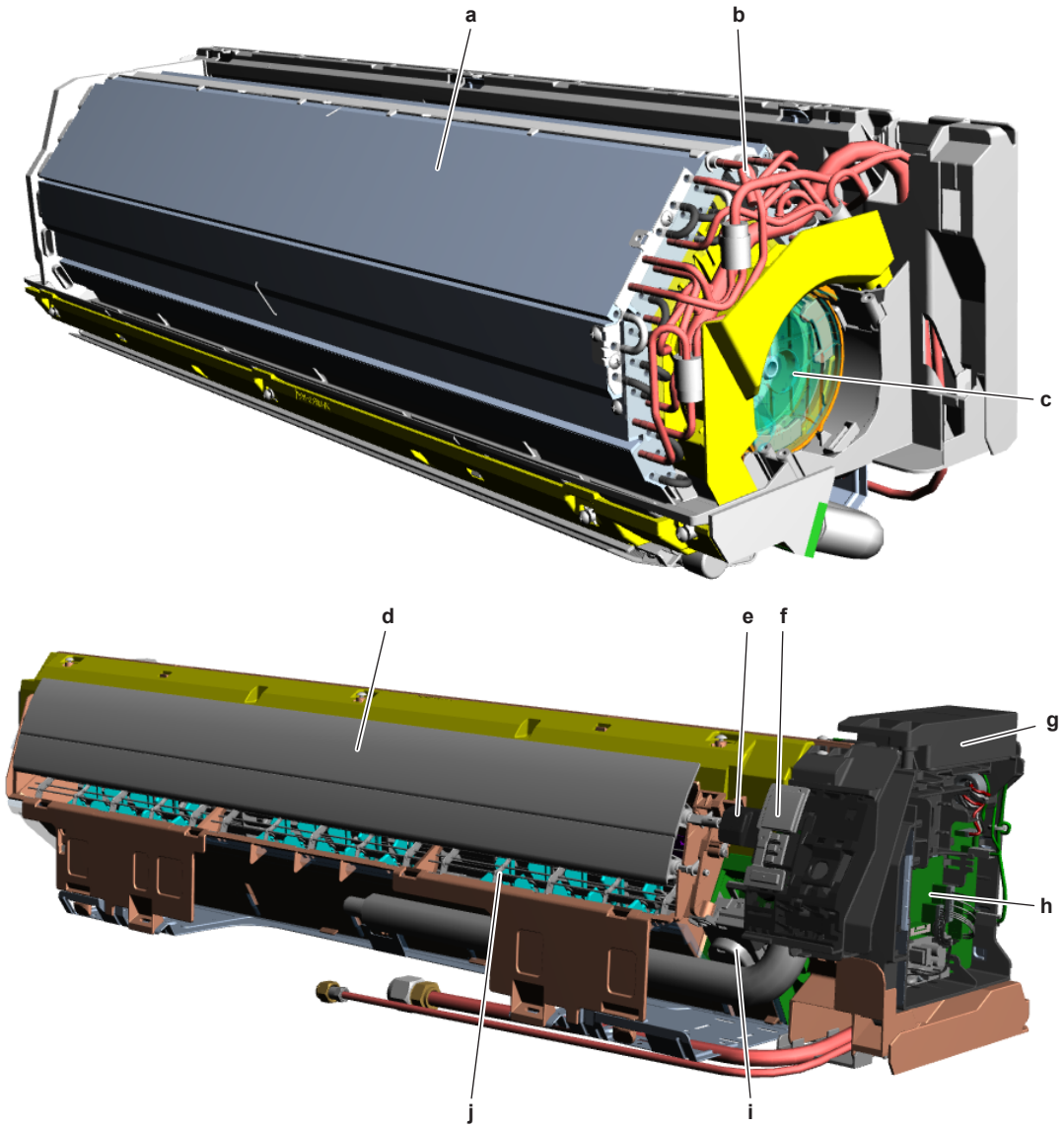
a	Heat exchanger
b	Streamer unit
c	Indoor unit main PCB A1P
d	Switch box
e	Indoor unit power PCB A2P
f	Wifi control PCB A6P
g	Intelligent eye sensor (PCB A5P)
h	Display PCB A3P
i	Swing flap
j	Fan
k	Heat exchanger thermistor R2T
l	Indoor unit fan motor M1F
m	Swing raster motor M1S
n	Swing flap motor M2S

FTXTM40S



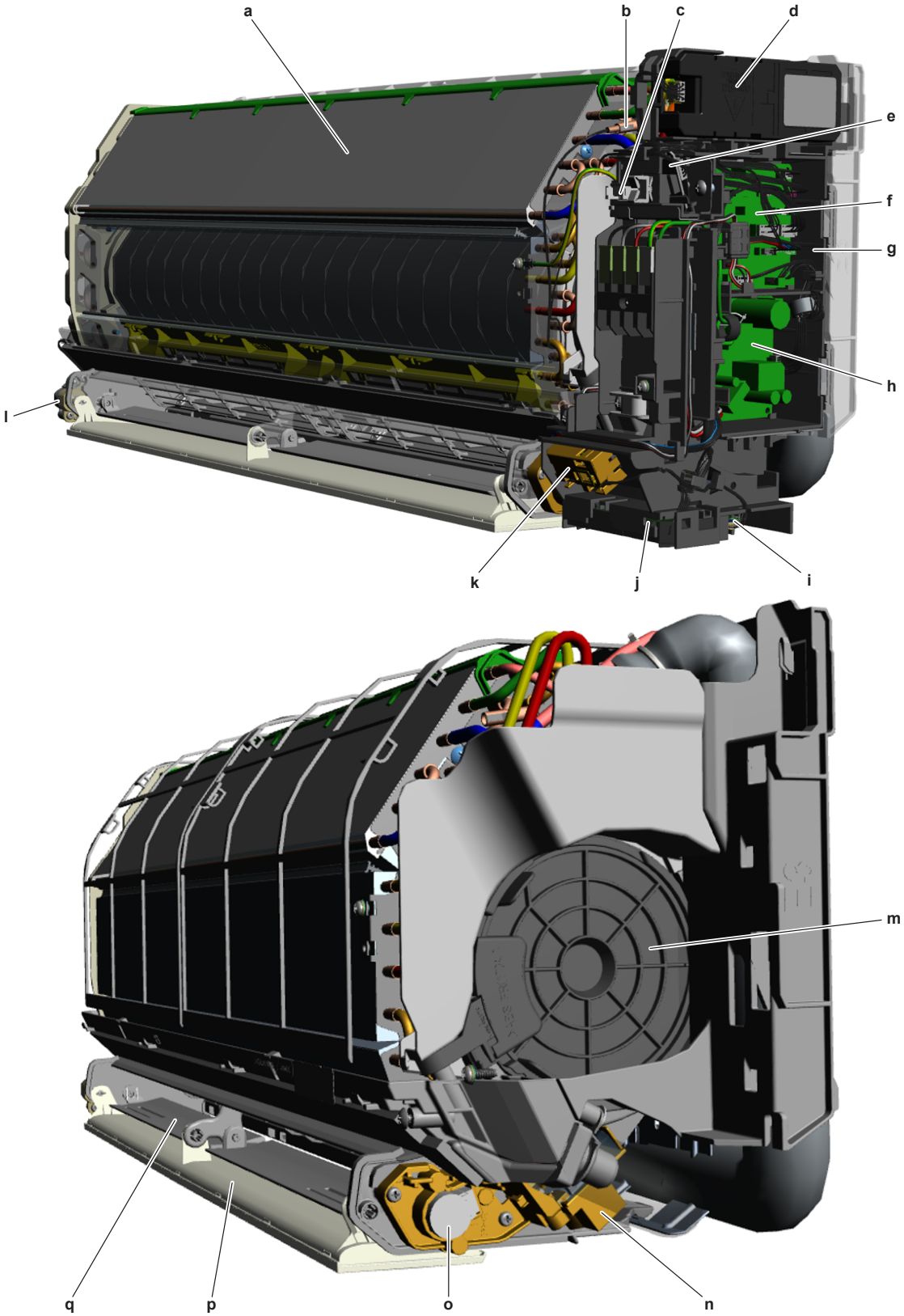
a	Heat exchanger
b	Indoor unit main PCB A1P
c	Switch box
d	Indoor unit power PCB A2P
e	Wifi control PCB A6P
f	Intelligent eye sensor (PCB A5P)
g	Display PCB A3P
h	Swing flap
i	Fan
j	Heat exchanger thermistor R2T
k	Indoor unit fan motor M1F
l	Swing raster motor M1S
m	Swing flap motor M2S

FTXTP-N



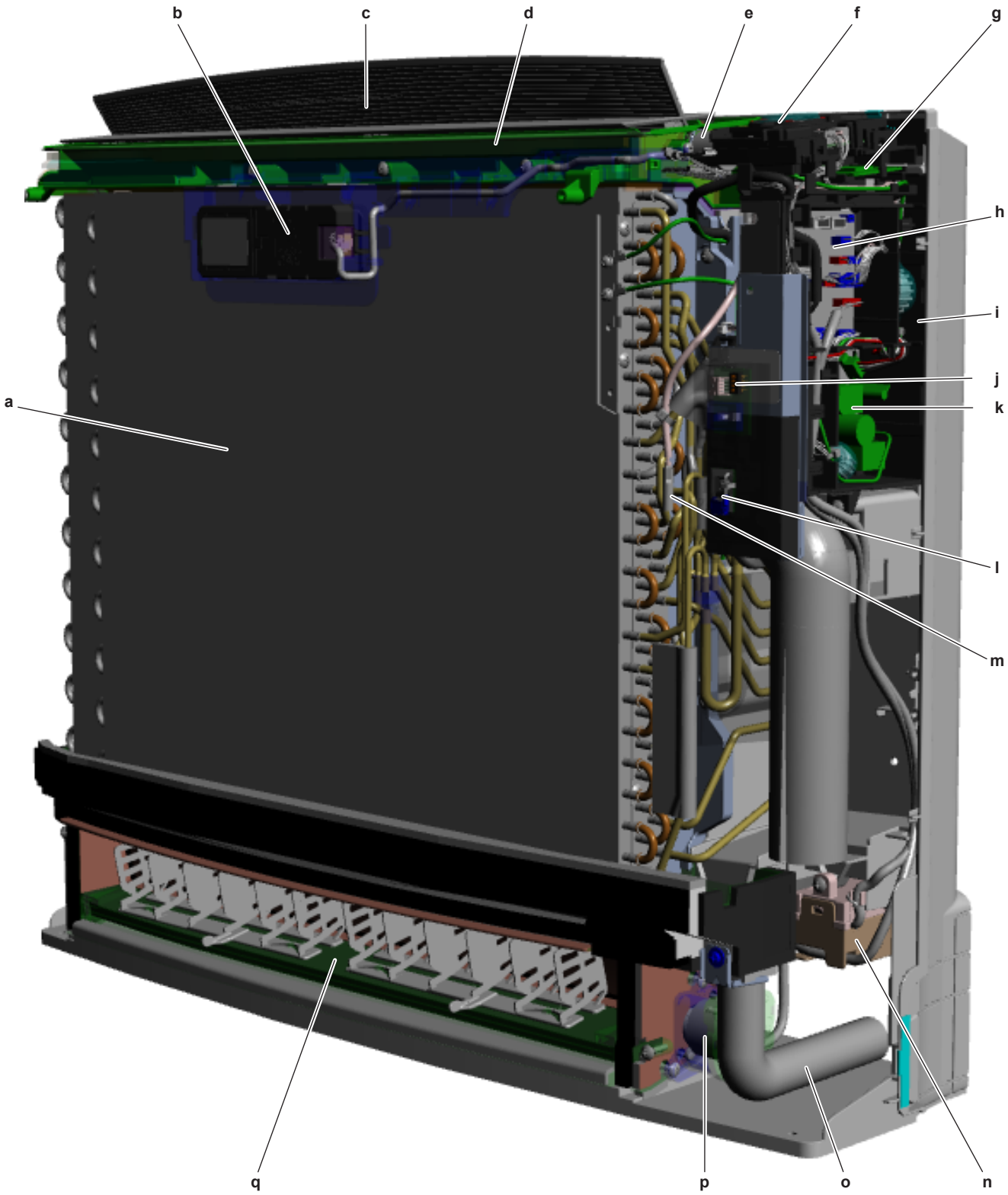
a Heat exchanger
b Heat exchanger thermistor R2T
c Fan motor
d Swing flap
e Swing flap motor
f Room thermistor R1T PCB
g Switch box
h Indoor unit PCB
i Swing raster motor
j Swing raster

FTXTJ-A



a	Heat exchanger
b	Heat exchanger thermistor R1T
c	Connector X1A for front panel motor
d	Streamer unit
e	Wifi control PCB A7P
f	Indoor unit main PCB A1P
g	Switch box
h	Indoor unit power PCB A2P
i	Humidity sensor PCB A5P (including room thermistor S1T)
j	Display PCB A3P
k	Intelligent thermal sensor A6P
l	Main swing flap motor M1S
m	Indoor unit fan motor M1F
n	Swing raster motor M3S
o	Secondary swing flap motor M2S
p	Main swing flap
q	Secondary swing flap

FVXTM-A



a Heat exchanger
b Streamer unit
c Swing flap
d Upper air outlet assembly
e Swing flap motor M1S
f Display PCB A3P
g Wifi control PCB A6P
h Indoor unit main PCB A1P
i Switch box
j Service PCB A4P
k Indoor unit power PCB A2P
l Humidity sensor (PCB A5P)
m Heat exchanger thermistor R1T
n R32 leak detection sensor
o Drain hose
p Damper motor M2S
q Lower air outlet assembly

7.5 Field information report

See next page.

In case a problem occurred on the unit which could not be resolved by using the content of this service manual or in case you have a problem which could be resolved but of which the manufacturer should be notified, we advise you to contact your distributor.
To facilitate the investigation, additional information is required. Please fill out the following form before contacting your distributor.

FIELD INFORMATION REPORT	
Key person information	
Name:	Company name:
Your contact details Phone number:	E-mail address:
Site address:	
Your reference:	Date of visit:
Claim information	
Title:	
Problem description:	
Error code:	Trouble date:
Problem frequency:	
Investigation steps done:	
Insert picture of the trouble.	
Current situation (solved, not solved,…):	
Countermeasures taken:	
Comments and proposals:	
Part available for return (if applicable):	

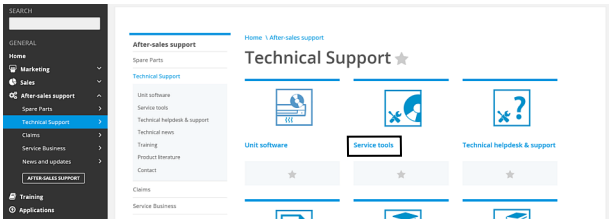
Application information	
Application (house, apartment, office,…):	
New project or reimbursement:	
Heat emitters (radiators / under floor heating / fan coils /…):	
Hydraulic layout (simple schematic):	
Unit / Installation information	
Model name:	Serial number:
Installation / commissioning date:	Software version main PCB:
Software version user interface:	Software version 2nd PCB (if applicable):
Minimum water volume:	Maximum water volume:
Brine composition and mixture:	
Brine freeze up temperature:	
Space heating control (leaving water temperature, room thermostat, external room thermostat):	
Space heating setpoint:	
Domestic hot water control (reheat only, schedule only, reheat + schedule):	
Domestic hot water setpoint:	

Provide pictures of the field settings overview (viewable on the user interface).

7.6 Service tools

1 For an overview of the available service tools, check the Daikin Business Portal (authentication required).

2 Go to the tab After-sales support on the left navigation pane and select Technical support.



3 Click the button Service tools. An overview of the available service tools for the different products is shown. Also additional information on the service tools (instruction, latest software) can be found here.

7.7 Field settings

7.7.1 Field settings: Indoor unit

To retrieve and set the field settings

Via the wireless remote controller

FTXTA-C + FTXTM-S + FVXTM-A

Prerequisite: Stop operation of the unit.

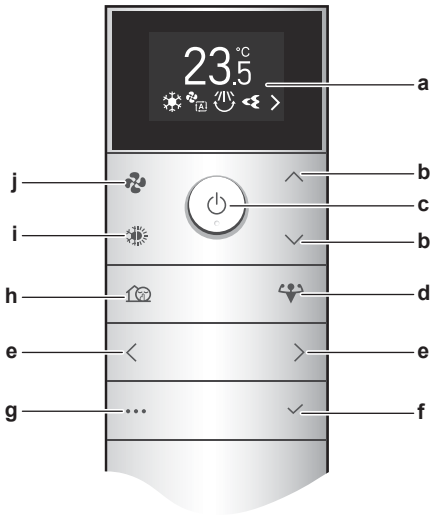
1. Press Temp, Temp, and Mode simultaneously.
2. Press Temp.
3. Select SU.
4. Press Mode to confirm.
5. Press Temp to select the desired mode.
6. Press Mode to confirm.
7. Press Temp to select the desired setting.
8. Press Mode to confirm the setting.

FTXTP-N

Prerequisite: Stop operation of the unit.

1. Press TEMP, TEMP, and OFF simultaneously.
2. Press TEMP.
3. Select SU.
4. Press FAN to confirm.
5. Press TEMP to select the desired mode..
6. Press FAN to confirm.
7. Press TEMP to select the desired setting.
8. Press FAN to confirm the setting.

FTXTJ-A



a LCD display
b Temperature up/down and menu navigation up/down buttons
c ON/OFF button

d Powerful operation button
e Menu navigation left/right buttons
f Confirm button
g Main menu button
h Outdoor unit silent operation
i Mode selection button (automatic, cooling, heating, dry, fan only)
j Airflow rate setting button

1 Press ··· button.

Result: Main menu is entered.

2 Navigate to the wireless remote control setting menu using < and >.

Wireless remote control setting menu

3 Press ✓ to confirm.

Result: Setting menu is entered.

4 Navigate to the software and version menu using < and >.

Software and version menu



5 Keep ✓ pressed for at least 5 seconds.

Result: Software and version menu is entered.

6 Navigate to the self-diagnosis menu using < and >.

Self-diagnosis menu



7 Keep ✓ pressed for at least 5 seconds.

Result: Self-diagnosis menu is entered.

8 Enter password 5902 using <, >, ^ and ˅.

9 Press ✓ to confirm password.

10 Navigate to the Service menu using < and >.

Service menu



11 Press ✓ to confirm.

Result: Service menu is entered.

12 Navigate to the desired setting mode (indicated by the upper number) using < and >.

Service menu setting



13 Keep ⌄ pressed to select the lower number.

14 Set the setting (indicated by the lower number) as desired using ⌃ and ⌄.

15 Press ⌄ to confirm.

Result: Updated settings are saved.

Overview of field settings for indoor units

FTXTA-C

The overview lists all possible settings for the indoor units. **Bold content is default setting**.

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
3	Suspend (Reduce the standby power consumption)	0	OFF	This mode turns OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit and sets the indoor unit into the standby saving mode to reduce the power consumption of the unit.	Read/Write Setting in DCS: **0: ON** 1: OFF
		1	**ON**		
4	Keep dry (Fan speed OFF during cooling thermo OFF)	0	OFF	Fan can be set ON to let human feel cooler during thermo off in cooling.	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	**ON**		
5	Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor)	**0**	**OFF**	Preheating the compressor in order to improve the compressor oil circulation, maintain proper viscosity of the compressor oil, and thus ensuring smoother operation.	Read/Write
		1	ON[(a)]		
6	To adjust target set temperature in cooling operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in cooling mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting.	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		
7	To adjust target set temperature in heating operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in heating mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting. ▪ Target temperature = remote controller set temperature+2.5°C. ▪ Thermo off temperature = target temperature+2°C For example: Remote controller set temperature = 20°C Target temperature = 20°C + 2.5°C = 22.5°C Thermo off temperature = 24.5°C	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
10	Auto restart after power resume (after shutdown)	0	Disable	After power failure, the unit will automatically restart (default setting). It is possible to switch OFF auto restart. For example: after a long power failure, generators have to start-up. As there is limited energy and the air conditioners do NOT have priority, it is recommended to switch OFF auto restart.	Read/Write
		1	**Enable**		
14	Wind direction towards people during heating (Intelligent Eye)	**0**	**Avoid Human**		Read/Write
		1	Towards Human (heating only)		
15	Ceiling airflow setting for Cooling	0	OFF	Extend the upper position of the flaps to distribute the airflow close to the ceiling and deliver cold air to distance area in the room. It is ONLY possible when it is fixed position which is activated by remote controller.	Read/Write
		1	**ON**		
16	Vertical airflow setting for heating	**0**	**Fixed**	Extend the lower position of the flaps to distribute the airflow below the unit and deliver warm air to the floor surface. You can choose whether it is activated when it is fixed position (0: Fixed) or swing operation (1: Auto). Please check the user reference guide on how to turn OFF and ON the setting.	Read/Write
		1	Auto		
1E	Room temperature sensor selection	**0**	**Indoor unit**		Read/Write
		1	N/A		
		2	N/A		
21	Cooling or Heating mode only	**0**	**Both (heating & cooling)**		Read
		1	Cooling only		
		2	Heating only		
N/A[(b)]	Installation position	**1**	**Middle**	To optimize the distribution of the airflow direction according to the installation position in the room.	Read/Write
		2	Right		
		3	Left		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
N/A[b]	Fireplace	**0**	**OFF**	▪ If the set temperature is reached in heating mode, the operation Fireplace logic will start automatically. ▪ During Fireplace logic operation, the indoor unit fan distributes the hot air from the external source across the room with higher airflow. ▪ The airflow rate depends on difference between set temperature and temperature in the room (higher temperature difference = higher airflow rate).	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	ON		

[a] Default visible value on remote controller field setting menu for Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function is 0 (OFF). However unit has Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function = 1 (ON) by default.
[b] Check the user reference guide.

FTXTJ-A

The overview lists all possible settings for the indoor units. **Bold content is default setting**.

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
3	Suspend (Reduce the standby power consumption)	0	OFF	This mode turns OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit and sets the indoor unit into the standby saving mode to reduce the power consumption of the unit.	Read/Write Setting in DCS: **0: ON** 1: OFF
		1	**ON**		
N/A[a]	Keep dry (Fan speed OFF during cooling thermo OFF)	0	OFF	Fan can be set ON to let human feel cooler during thermo off in cooling.	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	**ON**		
5	Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor)	**0**	**OFF**	Preheating the compressor in order to improve the compressor oil circulation, maintain proper viscosity of the compressor oil, and thus ensuring smoother operation.	Read/Write
		1	ON[b]		
6	To adjust target set temperature in cooling operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in cooling mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting.	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
7	To adjust target set temperature in heating operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in heating mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting. ▪ Target temperature = remote controller set temperature+2.5°C. ▪ Thermo off temperature = target temperature+2°C For example: Remote controller set temperature = 20°C Target temperature = 20°C + 2.5°C = 22.5°C Thermo off temperature = 24.5°C	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		
10	Auto restart after power resume (after shutdown)	0	Disable	After power failure, the unit will automatically restart (default setting). It is possible to switch OFF auto restart. For example: after a long power failure, generators have to start-up. As there is limited energy and the air conditioners do NOT have priority, it is recommended to switch OFF auto restart.	Read/Write
		1	**Enable**		
14	Wind direction towards people during heating (Intelligent Eye)	**0**	**Avoid Human**		Read/Write
		1	Towards Human (heating only)		
15	Ceiling airflow setting for Cooling	0	OFF	Extend the upper position of the flaps to distribute the airflow close to the ceiling and deliver cold air to distance area in the room. It is ONLY possible when it is fixed position which is activated by remote controller.	Read/Write
		1	**ON**		
16	Vertical airflow setting for heating	**0**	**Fixed**	Extend the lower position of the flaps to distribute the airflow below the unit and deliver warm air to the floor surface. You can choose whether it is activated when it is fixed position (0: Fixed) or swing operation (Auto). You can turn it OFF at mode …	Read/Write
		1	Auto		
1E	Room temperature sensor selection	**0**	**Indoor unit**		Read/Write
		1	N/A		
		2	N/A		
21	Cooling or Heating mode only	**0**	**Both (heating & cooling)**		Read
		1	Cooling only		
		2	Heating only		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
N/A[c]	Installation position	**1**	**Middle**	To optimize the distribution of the airflow direction according to the installation position in the room.	Read/Write
		2	Right		
		3	Left		
N/A[c]	Fireplace	**0**	**OFF**	▪ If the set temperature is reached in heating mode, the operation Fireplace logic will start automatically. ▪ During Fireplace logic operation, the indoor unit fan distributes the hot air from the external source across the room with higher airflow. ▪ The airflow rate depends on difference between set temperature and temperature in the room (higher temperature difference = higher airflow rate).	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	ON		

[a] See "To turn ON/OFF keep dry function" [▶ 343] for correct procedure.
[b] Default visible value on remote controller field setting menu for Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function is 0 (OFF). However unit has Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function = 1 (ON) by default.
[c] Check the user reference guide.

FVXTM-A

The overview lists all possible settings for the indoor units. **Bold content is default setting**.

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
3	Suspend (Reduce the standby power consumption)	0	OFF	This mode turns OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit and sets the indoor unit into the standby saving mode to reduce the power consumption of the unit.	Read/Write Setting in DCS: **0: ON** 1: OFF
		1	**ON**		
N/A[a]	Keep dry (Fan speed OFF during cooling thermo OFF)	0	OFF	Fan can be set ON to let human feel cooler during thermo off in cooling.	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	**ON**		
5	Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor)	**0**	**OFF**	Preheating the compressor in order to improve the compressor oil circulation, maintain proper viscosity of the compressor oil, and thus ensuring smoother operation.	Read/Write
		1	ON[b]		
6	To adjust target set temperature in cooling operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in cooling mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting.	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
7	To adjust target set temperature in heating operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in heating mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting. ▪ Target temperature = remote controller set temperature+2°C. ▪ Thermo off temperature = target temperature+2°C For example: Remote controller set temperature = 20°C Target temperature = 20°C + 2°C = 22°C Thermo off temperature = 24°C	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		
10	Auto restart after power resume (after shutdown)	0	Disable	After power failure, the unit will automatically restart (default setting). It is possible to switch OFF auto restart. For example: after a long power failure, generators have to start-up. As there is limited energy and the air conditioners do NOT have priority, it is recommended to switch OFF auto restart.	Read/Write
		1	**Enable**		
21	Cooling or Heating mode only	**0**	**Both (heating & cooling)**		Read
		1	Heating only		

[a] See "To turn ON/OFF keep dry function" [▸ 343] for correct procedure.
[b] Default visible value on remote controller field setting menu for Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function is 0 (OFF). However unit has Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function = 1 (ON) by default.

FTXTM-S

The overview lists all possible settings for the indoor units. **Bold content is default setting**.

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
3	Suspend (Reduce the standby power consumption)	0	OFF	This mode turns OFF the power supply of the outdoor unit and sets the indoor unit into the standby saving mode to reduce the power consumption of the unit.	Read/Write Setting in DCS: **0: ON** 1: OFF
		1	**ON**		
4	Keep dry (Fan speed OFF during cooling thermo OFF)	0	OFF	Fan can be set ON to let human feel cooler during thermo off in cooling.	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	**ON**		
5	Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor)	**0**	**OFF**	Preheating the compressor in order to improve the compressor oil circulation, maintain proper viscosity of the compressor oil, and thus ensuring smoother operation.	Read/Write
		1	ON[a]		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
6	To adjust target set temperature in cooling operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in cooling mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting.	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		
7	To adjust target set temperature in heating operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in heating mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting. ▪ Target temperature = remote controller set temperature+2.5°C. ▪ Thermo off temperature = target temperature+2°C For example: Remote controller set temperature = 20°C Target temperature = 20°C + 2.5°C = 22.5°C Thermo off temperature = 24.5°C	Read/Write
		1	Low 1 = −1°C		
		2	**Standard = 0°C**		
		3	High 1 = +1°C		
		4	High 2 = +2°C		
10	Auto restart after power resume (after shutdown)	0	Disable	After power failure, the unit will automatically restart (default setting). It is possible to switch OFF auto restart. For example: after a long power failure, generators have to start-up. As there is limited energy and the air conditioners do NOT have priority, it is recommended to switch OFF auto restart.	Read/Write
		1	**Enable**		
21	Cooling or Heating mode only	**0**	**Both (heating & cooling)**		Read
		1	Cooling only		
		2	Heating only		
N/A[(b)]	Fireplace	**0**	**OFF**	▪ If the set temperature is reached in heating mode, the operation Fireplace logic will start automatically. ▪ During Fireplace logic operation, the indoor unit fan distributes the hot air from the external source across the room with higher airflow. ▪ The airflow rate depends on difference between set temperature and temperature in the room (higher temperature difference = higher airflow rate).	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	ON		

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details	DCS residential
N/A[b]	CCC (Climate Component Control) setting	**0**	**OFF**	▪ Use this function to compensate for the heat losses of your house during colder outdoor temperatures. For example, in case of discomfort during a drop of outside ambient temperature between day/night or a change of weather season. ▪ This feature reduces the frequency of temperature setpoint adjustments to reach the target room temperature. ▪ According to the selected intensity, the unit will compensate for the outdoor ambient temperature drop by increasing the indoor target temperature setpoint (lower outdoor ambient temperature = higher increase of target indoor temperature setpoint).	Read/Write, ALSO on ONECTA app
		1	LL		
		2	LH		
		3	HL		
		4	HH		

[a] Default visible value on remote controller field setting menu for Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function is 0 (OFF). However unit has Preheating (pre-heating of compressor by motor) function = 1 (ON) by default.
[b] Check the user reference guide.

FTXTP-N

The overview lists all possible settings for the indoor units. **Bold content is default setting**.

Mode	Description function	Setting	Description selection	Details
4	Keep dry (Fan speed OFF during cooling thermo OFF)	0	OFF	Fan can be set ON to let human feel cooler during thermo off in cooling.
		1	**ON**	
7	To adjust target set temperature in heating operation	0	Low 2 = −2°C	When there is a big difference between the indoor room temperature and the set temperature in heating mode, adjust the target set temperature field setting. ▪ Target temperature = remote controller set temperature+2.5°C. ▪ Thermo off temperature = target temperature+2°C For example: Remote controller set temperature = 20°C Target temperature = 20°C + 2.5°C = 22.5°C Thermo off temperature = 24.5°C
		1	Low 1 = −1°C	
		2	**Standard = 0°C**	
		3	High 1 = +1°C	
		4	High 2 = +2°C	
10	Auto restart after power resume (after shutdown)	0	Disable	After power failure, the unit will automatically restart (default setting). It is possible to switch OFF auto restart. For example: after a long power failure, generators have to start-up. As there is limited energy and the air conditioners do NOT have priority, it is recommended to switch OFF auto restart.
		1	**Enable**	

To turn ON/OFF keep dry function

FTXTJ-A

1 In the indoor unit setting menu, navigate to the keep dry setting using < and >.

Keep dry function ON



Result: The fan stops after the unit has reached the temperature setpoint in cooling operation.

Keep dry function OFF



Result: The fan runs even after the unit has reached the temperature setpoint in cooling operation.

2 Change the setting using ^ and v.

3 Press v to confirm your selection.

4 Press v again to return to the main menu or press ··· to return to the home screen.

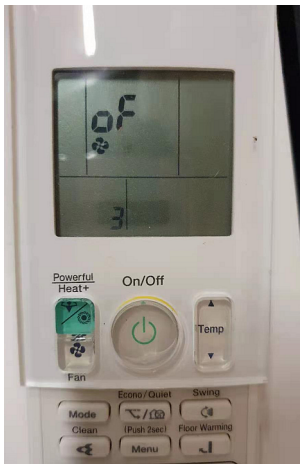
FVXTM-A

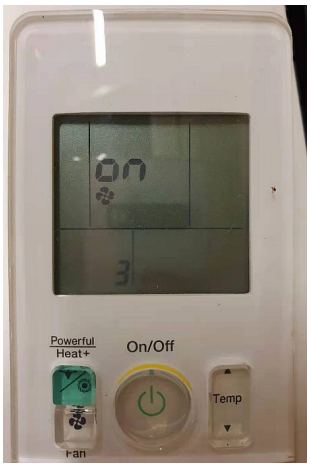
1 On the home screen, press Menu for at least 2 seconds.

Result: The selection menu number *3* appears on the display. *3* is blinking.

2 Press Menu to enter the setting.

3 Press Select ▲ or Select ▼ to change the setting to ON or OFF (factory setting).





4 Press Menu to confirm the selected setting.

Note: The display automatically returns to the default screen after 60 seconds. To return to the default screen sooner, press Cancel twice.

7.7.2 Field settings: Outdoor unit

To set the facility settings

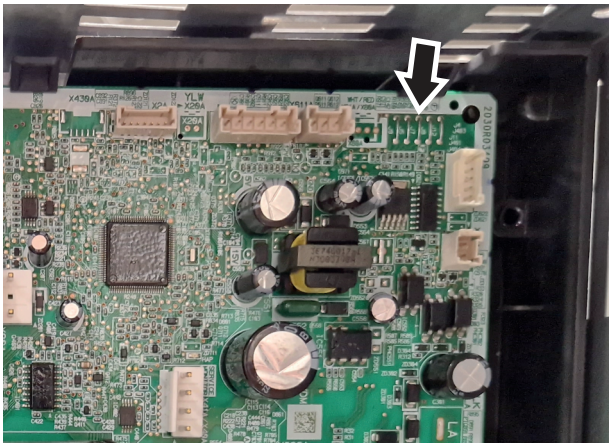
> **INFORMATION**
>
> These settings are only to be used for facilities such as equipment or computer rooms and never in a residence or office with people.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Cut the jumper J7 on the main PCB using nippers or a similar tool to expand the operation range of the outdoor unit down to –10°C.



> **INFORMATION**
>
> The outdoor unit will stop operating when the temperature drops below –15°C and start back up once the temperature rises again.

2 Below is an overview of the other jumpers settings:

- J5: Low sound setting (ONLY for RXTJ-A, RXTA-C and RXTM-A)
- J8: Cold region setting
- J9: Not used on this unit
- J12: Low power supply application

To reduce maximum sound levels

> **INFORMATION**
>
> ONLY applicable for RXTJ-A, RXTA-C and RXTM-A units.

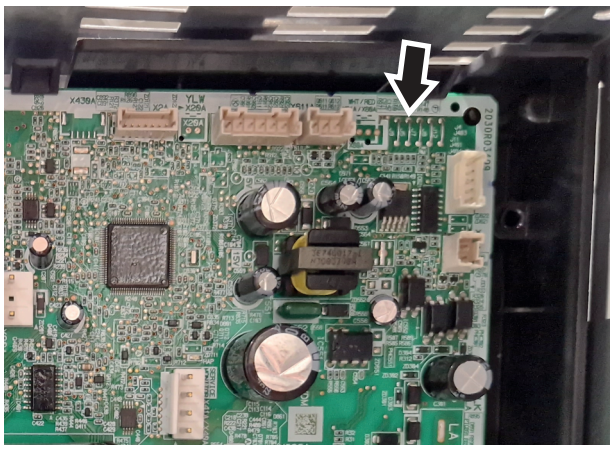
If the sound level CANNOT meet the local regulation (e.g. Netherlands), the maximum sound level can be reduced by cutting J5 jumper on the main PCB of the outdoor unit.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Cut the J5 jumper on the main PCB of the outdoor unit.



Field setting	To be used at ...
Cut J5 jumper	Day
J5 jumper + ECONO mode activated via remote controller	Night

INFORMATION

New setting may affect the performance of the unit.

To set the cold region settings

Cold region setting can be used in the event frost remains when the unit is used for heating operation under extremely low temperatures and severe environmental conditions, such as in Scandinavia.

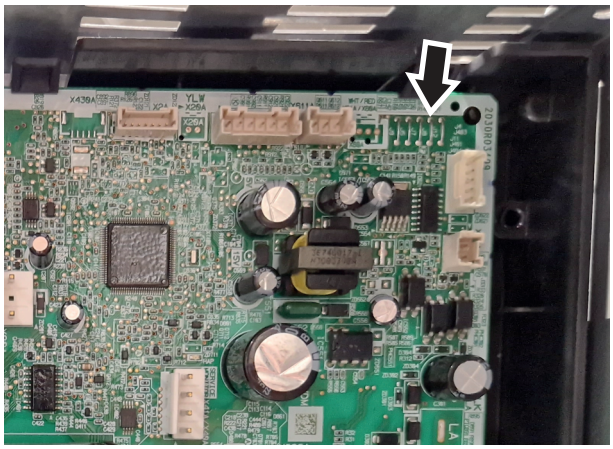
After the compressor operates a total of 3 hours under defrost operation, it will trigger forced defrost operation.

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Cut the jumper J8 on the main PCB using nippers or a similar tool to improve the defrosting performance.



To set the low power supply application

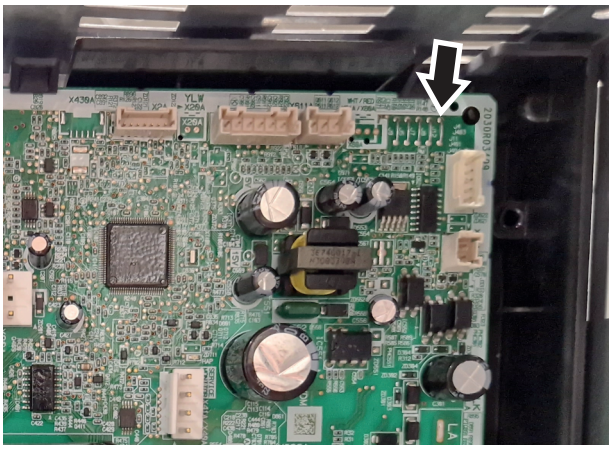
Low power supply application is the limitation for operation input current for the system to be able to install with a 13 A circuit breaker (for Finland market).

Prerequisite: Stop the unit operation via the user interface.

Prerequisite: Turn OFF the respective circuit breaker.

Prerequisite: Remove the required plate work, see "4.20 Plate work" [▸ 189].

1 Cut the jumper J12 on the main PCB using nippers or a similar tool to set the low power supply application.





Copyright 2024 Daikin

DAIKIN EUROPE N.V.

Zandvoordestraat 300, B-8400 Oostende, Belgium

ESIE23-05 2024.02